Comparative Development Models

DEECO507

Edited by:
Dr. Pooja Kansra

LOVELY
PROFESSIONAL
UNIVERSITY

Comprative Development Models

Edited By
Dr. Pooja Kansra

Title: Comparative Development Models

Author's Name: Dr. Rajender Singh

Published By : Lovely Professional University

Publisher Address: Lovely Professional University, Jalandhar Delhi GT road, Phagwara – 144411

Printer Detail: Lovely Professional University

Edition Detail: (I)

ISBN: 978-81-19929-44-3

Copyrights@ Lovely Professional University

Content

Unit 1:	**Concepts of Economic Growth and Development** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**1**
Unit 2:	**Social and Environmental Aspects of Development** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**18**
Unit 3:	**Capitalistic Approach** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**28**
Unit 4:	**The doctrine of Adam smith** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**41**
Unit 5:	**Socialistic Approach** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**56**
Unit 6:	**The Mixed Economy Approach** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**68**
Unit 7:	**The Mixed Economy Approach** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**83**
Unit 8:	**Experience of United Sates and Japan** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**98**
Unit 9:	**Experience of China and Soviet Union** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**110**
Unit 10:	**Emerging Information and Technology Order** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**128**
Unit 11:	**Technological Challenges** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**140**
Unit 12:	**Role of IT** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**159**
Unit 13:	**Emerging Financial System** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**174**
Unit 14:	**International Economic Issues** *Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University*	**199**

Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University

Unit 01: Concepts of Economic Growth and Development

CONTENTS

Objectives

Introduction

1.1 Growth & Development

1.2 Various Aspects of Development

1.3 Measuring Development

1.4 Growth vs. Development

1.5 Sustainable Development

1.6 Structural Approach

1.7 Institutional Approach

1.8 Distributional Approach

1.9 Basic Needs Approach

1.10 Capability Approach

Summary

Keywords

Self Assessment

Answers for Self Assessment

Review Questions

Further Readings

Objectives

After reading this unit students should be able to:

- To understand the concept Economic growth and Development.
- To evaluate the process of Economic growth and Development
- To understand the concept of **Modern economic growth.**
- To explore the measurement **Modern economic growth**
- Explore the approaches to economic development
- Evaluate the approaches to economic development

Introduction

Economic development is a multidimensional process aimed at improving the living standards and well-being of a nation's population. Over the years, numerous approaches have been proposed and implemented to foster economic growth and development. One such approach is the structural approach, which focuses on transforming the fundamental structure of an economy to achieve sustained and inclusive development.

Economic development is a multifaceted process that involves various factors, including policies, institutions, and human capital. Among these, institutions play a crucial role in shaping the economic landscape of a nation. An institutional approach to economic development focuses on

building strong, transparent, and effective institutions that provide a solid foundation for sustainable growth.

1.1 Growth & Development

Growth: Growth in simple terms may refer to a progression from simpler to more advanced forms. It is a gradual change in size and/or maturity, often over a given span of time. Although growth is seen as an incremental phenomenon, however, in terms of economy negative growth can also be registered. The most important aspect of growth is its quantifiability, that is, one can measure it in absolute terms. There are various aspects of growth that occur across various scales, viz., Economic Growth, Social Growth, Cultural Growth, Human Growth, and National Growth.

Development

Development means "improvement in a country's economic and social conditions". More specifically, it refers to improvements in the way of managing an area's natural and human resources in order to create wealth and improve people's lives. Therefore, development is a multidimensional process involving changes in social structures, popular attitudes, and national institutions as well as the acceleration of economic growth, the reduction of inequality and the eradication of poverty. Development is both a physical reality and a state of mind for attaining a better life. Three basic core values pave the way as a practical guideline for understanding development. These are:

Sustenance: The purpose of development is to create an environment in which everyone can expand their capabilities and opportunities, in a manner such that it benefits both the present as well as future generations.

Self-esteem: It has a sense of worth and self-respect, of not being used as a tool by others for their own ends. Development is legitimized as a goal because it is indispensable in the way to gain esteem.

Freedom to be able to choose from servitude: Freedom must be understood in the sense of emancipation from alienating material conditions of life, and from social servitude to nature, ignorance, other people, misery, institutions and dogmatic beliefs.

Objectives of Development

The three objectives of development are:

- To increase the availability and widen the distribution of basic life sustaining goods such as food, shelter, health and protection.
- To raise the standards of living, including higher incomes, the provision of more jobs, better education and greater attention to cultural and humanistic values, all of which will serve not only to enhance material well-being, but also to generate greater individual and national self-esteem.
- To expand the range of economic and social choices available to individuals and nations by freeing them from servitude and dependence, not only in relation to other people and nation states but also to the forces of ignorance and human misery.

Challenges in the Way of Development

- Corruption
- Over exploitation of natural resources
- Dependence on primary products as raw materials
- Misuse of foreign assistance
- Misguided priorities
- Cultural restrains

1.2 Various Aspects of Development

There are various aspects that root out from development. Some of them are discussed here.

Social Development Social development is about putting people at the centre of development. This means a commitment that development processes need to benefit people. The way people interact in groups and society, and the norms that facilitate such interaction, shape development processes. Social development, thus implies the change in social institutions.

Formal institutional reform – for example, the provision of legally enshrined rights, better law enforcement, or more participatory governance – are part of the process by which institutional change is achieved. The indices of social development focus on measuring the informal social institutions, how they compare across countries, and how these change over time. They are:

- Civic activism
- Interpersonal safety and trust
- Clubs and associations
- Gender equality
- Inter-group cohesion

The World Bank supports social development by listening to the poor people and promoting their voices in the development process; understanding and addressing their needs, priorities and aspirations, and building formal and informal institutions.

Economic Development

Economic development is the process whereby simple, low-income national economies are transformed into modern industrial economies. Economic Development creates the conditions for economic growth and improved quality of life by expanding the capacity of individuals, firms, and communities to maximize the use of their talents and skills to support innovation, lower transaction costs, and responsibly produce and trade valuable goods and services.

Human Development

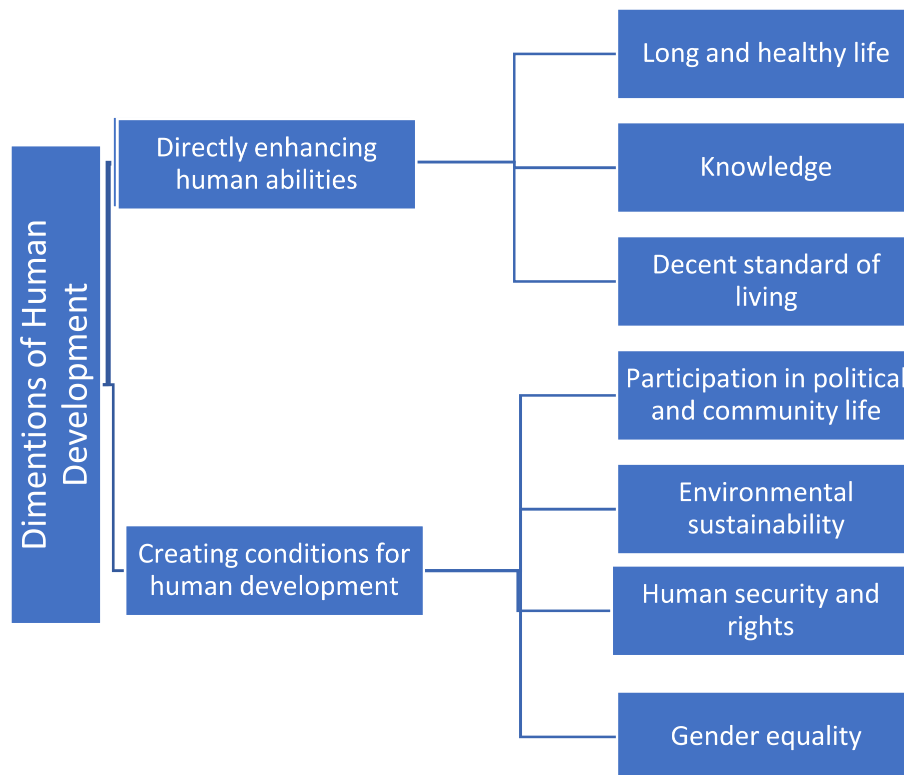
The human development approach, developed by the economist Mahbub ul Haq, is anchored in Amartya Sen's work on human capabilities, often framed in terms of whether people are able to "be" and "do" desirable things in life. Examples include:

Beings**:** Well fed, sheltered, healthy

Doings**:** Work, education, voting, participating in community life.

Freedom of Choice is Central*:* Someone choosing to be hungry (during a religious fast say) is quite different to someone who is hungry because they cannot afford to buy food.

These ideas helped pave the way for the human development approach, which is about expanding the richness of human life, rather than simply the richness of the economy in which human beings live. It is an approach that is focused on creating fair opportunities and choices for all people.



Three foundations of human development are:

- To live a healthy and creative life,
- To be knowledgeable,
- To have access to the resources needed for a decent standard of living.

1.3 Measuring Development

Human Development Index (HDI)

- In 1990, two economists – Prof. Mehbub Al Haque of Pakistan and Prof. Amartya Sen of India introduced the concept of Human Development Index (HDI). Since 1993, it has been used by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) each year to calculate the Human Development Index (HDI), and publish it as a report which is known as Human Development Report (HDR).
- The first report was published in 1990. Its goal was to place people at the centre of the development process in terms of economic debate, policy and advocacy. "People are the real wealth of a nation," was the opening line of the first report in 1990. This report ranks countries on the basis of the Human Development Index.
- The rationale behind the development of Human Development Index (HDI) was to do away with the inherent weakness of the use of GDP as a measure of development.
- The HDI is the geometric mean of normalized indices for each of the three dimensions such as long and healthy life, knowledge and a decent standard of living.
- The health dimension is assessed by life expectancy at birth, the education dimension is measured by means of years of schooling for adults aged 25 years and more, and expected years of schooling for children of school entering age. The standard of living dimension is measured by gross national income per capita.
- The above-mentioned dimensions are measured by the following indicators:

- *Life Expectancy Index (LEI):* Calculated from Life expectancy at birth.
- Education Index (EI): Calculated from Mean years of schooling and Expected years of schooling
- Income Index (II): Calculated from GNI per capita (PPP US$)

- Countries fall into four broad human development categories based on HDI index:
  - Very High Human Development,
  - High Human Development,
  - Medium Human Development, and
  - Low Human Development.

Low HDI	Medium HDI	High HDI	Very HDI
An index of 0-0.549 means low development. For example, index of Niger was 0.354 with rank 189 (lowest) in the 2018 HDR.	An index of 0.55- 0.699 means medium development. For example, index of India was 0.640 with 130th rank in the 2018 HDR.	An index of 0.7- 0.799 meanshigh development.For example, Iran topped this category with an index of 0.798 and rank 60 in the 2018 HDR.	An index of 0.8 and above means very high development viz., Norway aced the Human Development Index with index value 0.953 in the 2018 HDR.

Inequality-adjusted HDI (IHDI)

- The Inequality-adjusted HDI adjusts the Human Development Index (HDI) for inequality in the distribution of each dimension across the population. The IHDI accounts for inequalities in HDI dimensions by "discounting" each dimension's average value according to its level of inequality.
- If there is no inequality across people, HDI is equal to IHDI. However, in the case of inequalities, the value of IHDI is always less than HDI.
- This implies that the IHDI is the actual level of human development (accounting for this inequality), while the HDI can be viewed as an index of "potential" human development (or the maximum level of HDI) that could be achieved if there was no inequality.
- The "loss" in potential human development due to inequality is given by the difference between the HDI and the IHDI and can be expressed as a percentage.
- Thus, the IHDI is distribution-sensitive average level of Human Development.
- Two countries with different distributions of achievements can have the same average HDI value.
- Under perfect equality the IHDI is equal to the HDI, but falls below the HDI when inequality rises.
- For example, India's HDI value in the 2018 report is 0.640 but when inequality is taken into account the IHDI value of India comes down to 0.468.

Gender Development Index (GDI)

- Introduced in Human Development Report 1995, Gender related Development Index or the GDI measures gender gaps in human development achievements by accounting for disparities between women and men in the same dimensions and using the same indicators as the HDI.
- Simply put, it is the ratio of the HDIs calculated separately for females and males using the same methodology as in the HDI.

- It is a direct measure of gender gap showing the female HDI as a percentage of the male HDI. 5 Growth and Development
- It is simply the HDI adjusted downward for gender inequality. The greater the gender disparity in basic human development, the lower is a country's GDI relative to its HDI.
- The Gender related Development Index (GDI) measures gender inequalities in achievement in three basic dimensions of human development as follows:
    - Health, which is measured by female and male life expectancy at birth;
    - Education, which is measured by female and male expected years of schooling;
    - Command over economic resources, measured by female and male estimated earned income.
- The GDI value ranges from ranges from 0, which indicates that women and men fare equally, to 1, which indicates that women fare as poorly in comparison to their male counterparts as possible in all measured dimensions.
- For example GDI value for India in the 2018 report is 0.841, indicating gaps between females and males.

In order to address shortcomings of the GDI, a new index Gender Inequality Index (GII) was proposed. This index measures three dimensions viz., Reproductive Health, Empowerment, and Labour Market Participation.

Gender Inequality Index (GII)

- The GII is an inequality index.
- It measures gender inequalities in three important aspects of human development:
    - Reproductive Health, measured by the maternal mortality ratio and adolescent birth rates;
    - Empowerment, measured by proportion of parliamentary seats occupied by females and proportion of Indian Economy adult females and males aged 25 years and older with at least some secondary education; and
    - Economic Status expressed as labour market participation and measured by the labour force participation rate of female and male populations aged 15 years and older.
- The higher the GII value more the disparities between females and males and the more loss to human development.
- India ranks 127 out of 160 countries in Gender Inequality Index with GII value of 0.524 whereas Switzerland being on top with a GII value of 0.039.

Global Happiness Index

- Happiness Index is brought by World Happiness Report. It is a measure of happiness published by the United Nations Sustainable Development Solutions Network.
- In July 2011, the UN General Assembly adopted a resolution "Happiness: Towards a Holistic Definition of Development", which ultimately led to the first World Happiness Report was released on April 1, 2012. The World Happiness Report aims to draw global attention around the need to create sound policy for what matters most to people – their well-being.
- It maps happiness on the parameters of GDP per capita, social support, and healthy life expectancy, freedom to make life choices, generosity and perceptions of corruption.

- In 2018 Global Happiness Index (GHI), India was ranked on the 133rd spot, down from 122nd in the 2017 report.
- Nations such as China (86), Pakistan (75), Nepal (101), Bangladesh (115), Bhutan (97) and Sri Lanka (116) fared better than India on the ranking.
- Top ten in order were Finland, Norway, Denmark, Iceland, Switzerland, the Netherlands, Canada, New Zealand, Sweden, and Australia.
- The main focus of the 2018 report, in addition to its usual ranking of the levels and changes in happiness around the world, was on migration within and between countries.
- All the top countries tend to have high values for all six of the key variables that have been found to support well-being: income, healthy life expectancy, social support, freedom, trust and generosity.

Multidimensional Poverty Index

- The Multidimensional Poverty Index (MPI), published for the first time in the 2010 Report, complements monetary measures of poverty by considering overlapping deprivations suffered by individuals at the same time.
- The index identifies deprivations across the same three dimensions as the HDI and shows the number of people who are multidimensionally poor (suffering deprivations in 33% or more of the weighted indicators) and the number of weighted deprivations with which poor households typically contend with.

1.4 Growth vs. Development

- The terms Growth and Development are often used interchangeably in various aspects of life. However, there are several significant differences between the two. Following are some of the few key differences:
- Growth simply refers to 'expansion' or 'getting bigger', whereas development is 'improvement'.
- Growth is termed as a physical change, whereas development is said to be physical as well as social and psychological change.
- While growth is related to quantitative improvement, development is related to quantitative as well as qualitative improvement.
- Growth can be perceived and can be measured accurately, whereas development cannot necessarily be perceived on average and cannot be measured accurately.
- Economic Growth can be measured by an increase in a country's GDP. The most accurate method of measuring development is the Human Development Index, which takes into account the literacy rates, life expectancy and per capita income.

Economic Growth vs. Economic Development

Economic Growth refers to the rise in the value of everything produced in the economy. It implies the yearly increase in the country's GDP or GNP, in percentage terms. It alludes to a considerable rise in per-capita national product, over a period.

Economic Growth is often contrasted with Economic Development, which is defined as the increase in the economic wealth of a country or a particular area, for the welfare of its residents. Economic growth is an essential, but not the only condition for economic development.

Basis for	Economic Growth	Economic Development

Comparison		
Meaning	Economic Growth is the positive change in the real output of the country in a particular span of time.	Economic Development involves rise in the level of production in an economy along with the advancement of technology, improvement in living standards and so on.
Concept	Narrow	Broad
Scope	Increase in the indicators like GDP, per capita income, etc.	Improvement in life expectancy rate, infant mortality rate, literacy rate and poverty rates.
Term	Short term process	Long term process
Applicable to	Developed Economies	Developing Economies
How it can be measured?	Upward movement in national income.	Upward movement in real national income.
Which kind of changes is expected?	Quantitative changes	Qualitative and quantitative changes
Type of Process	Automatic	Manual
When it Arises?	In a certain period of time.	Continuous process

1.5 Sustainable Development

Sustainable development has been defined in many ways, but the most frequently quoted definition is from Our Common Future, also known as the Brundtland Report:

“Sustainable development is development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.”

It contains within it two key concepts:

- **The concept of needs**, in particular the essential needs of the world’s poor, to which overriding priority should be given; and
- **The idea of limitations** imposed by the state of technology and social organization on the environment’s ability to meet present and future needs.

The concept of sustainable development integrates social, economic, and environmental policy. It considers both development (a traditional economic and political goal), and sustainability (an ecological goal). Several United Nations texts refer to the “interdependent and mutually reinforcing pillars” of sustainable development as economic development, social development, and environmental protection.

1.6 Structural Approach

The structural approach focuses on addressing the fundamental underlying structures of an economy, such as its production capabilities, labor market, infrastructure, institutions, and technology. It recognizes that sustainable economic development requires more than just short-term fixes or isolated interventions. Instead, it emphasizes the need for comprehensive and

systematic changes in these structural elements to promote long-term growth and resilience.Key Principles of the Structural Approach:

Diversification: The structural approach emphasizes the need to diversify the economy beyond traditional sectors and sources of income. By fostering a more diverse range of industries and activities, countries can reduce their vulnerability to external shocks and create a solid foundation for sustained economic growth.

Productivity Enhancement: Another crucial aspect of the structural approach is improving productivity levels across sectors. This involves investing in human capital development, adopting advanced technologies, promoting innovation, and facilitating knowledge transfer. By enhancing productivity, countries can achieve higher output levels with the same or fewer resources, leading to increased competitiveness and economic efficiency.

Infrastructure Development: Adequate infrastructure is essential for economic development. The structural approach recognizes the significance of investing in transportation networks, energy systems, telecommunications, and other physical assets. Robust infrastructure facilitates the movement of goods and people, reduces transaction costs, and encourages private sector investment, all of which contribute to economic growth and development.

Institutional Strengthening: Sound institutions are vital for economic progress. The structural approach emphasizes the need for good governance, transparency, and the rule of law. Strengthening institutions promotes a conducive business environment, attracts domestic and foreign investment, and fosters trust and stability, thus supporting long-term economic development.

Benefits of the Structural Approach:

Sustainable Growth: By addressing the fundamental structures of an economy, the structural approach focuses on long-term growth and development rather than short-term gains. This leads to more sustainable and resilient economic outcomes, reducing the likelihood of boom-and-bust cycles.

Poverty Reduction: Structural changes can have a significant impact on poverty reduction. Diversification and productivity enhancements create job opportunities, improve wages, and enhance overall living standards. By promoting inclusive growth, the structural approach contributes to reducing income disparities and poverty levels.

Enhanced Competitiveness: A well-structured economy is more competitive in the global market. By diversifying industries and investing in productivity improvements, countries can develop a comparative advantage, expand their export base, and attract foreign investment. This strengthens their position in the global economy and enhances their economic competitiveness.

Challenges and Considerations:

Implementing the structural approach for economic development is not without challenges:

Political Will: Structural changes often require political will and consensus among various stakeholders. Policymakers need to prioritize long-term goals over short-term political gains and navigate complex political dynamics to implement necessary reforms.

Financing: Structural changes may require significant financial resources. Governments must find ways to mobilize domestic and international funding, ensuring that investments are effectively allocated to achieve desired outcomes.

Social Impacts: The structural approach may lead to short-term dislocations and job losses in certain sectors as the economy undergoes transformations. Addressing these social impacts and ensuring a just transition for affected workers and communities is crucial.

1.7 Institutional Approach

The institutional approach emphasizes the importance of creating and maintaining a supportive framework of rules, regulations, and organizations that facilitate economic activities. These

institutions encompass government bodies, legal systems, financial institutions, regulatory bodies, and social norms. Their collective functioning shapes the economic behavior of individuals, businesses, and society as a whole.Institutions and Economic Development:

Enhancing Property Rights Protection: Secure property rights are a fundamental pillar for economic development. Effective institutions safeguard property rights by enforcing laws, contracts, and patents. When individuals have confidence in their property rights, they are more inclined to invest, innovate, and participate in economic activities, fostering growth and development.

Promoting Market Efficiency: Institutions are instrumental in ensuring fair competition, preventing monopolies, and establishing regulations that promote market efficiency. By providing a level playing field and regulating markets, institutions encourage healthy competition, innovation, and the allocation of resources in the most productive manner.

Facilitating Access to Finance: Sound financial institutions are crucial for economic development. Institutions such as banks, stock markets, and microfinance organizations facilitate access to capital, enabling businesses and entrepreneurs to invest, expand, and create employment opportunities. These institutions also provide mechanisms for savings and investment, mobilizing financial resources for productive purposes.

Enabling Effective Governance: Institutions shape the governance framework of a country. Transparent and accountable institutions promote good governance practices, reduce corruption, and enhance public service delivery. Efficient governance builds trust between citizens and the government, attracting investment, promoting economic stability, and facilitating long-term development.

Fostering Human Capital Development: Institutions play a vital role in developing human capital through education and skills development systems. Effective institutions provide accessible and quality education, vocational training, and lifelong learning opportunities, empowering individuals with the knowledge and skills necessary to contribute to economic growth and innovation.

Challenges and Recommendations: Implementing an institutional approach for economic development is not without challenges. Some common obstacles include weak legal systems, corruption, inadequate infrastructure, and limited capacity. To address these challenges, the following recommendations can be considered:

Strengthening Legal and Judicial Systems: Efforts should be directed towards improving the legal and judicial frameworks, ensuring the enforcement of contracts, protecting property rights, and resolving disputes efficiently. This involves training judges, modernizing legal systems, and establishing specialized commercial courts.

Enhancing Transparency and Accountability: Transparency and accountability mechanisms should be strengthened to curb corruption and promote good governance. This can be achieved through measures such as implementing e-governance, promoting transparency in public procurement, and enhancing oversight and regulatory bodies.

Investing in Infrastructure: Developing robust infrastructure, including transportation networks, power systems, and digital connectivity, is essential for economic development. Institutions should focus on attracting investments, fostering public-private partnerships, and implementing sustainable infrastructure projects to overcome infrastructure gaps.

Promoting Institutional Capacity Building: Efforts should be made to enhance the capacity of institutions through training programs, knowledge exchange, and technical assistance. This will enable them to effectively implement policies, regulations, and reforms required for economic development.

1.8 Distributional Approach

The distributional approach to economic development recognizes that economic growth alone is not sufficient for achieving equitable and sustainable development. It emphasizes the need to address income and wealth disparities, reduce poverty, and ensure that the benefits of growth are shared more equitably among all members of society.

One of the key strategies of the distributional approach is progressive taxation. By imposing higher tax rates on individuals with higher incomes, governments can generate revenue to fund social welfare programs and public services. This approach aims to redistribute wealth and income, narrowing the gap between the rich and the poor. Additionally, social safety nets, such as cash transfer programs and unemployment benefits, provide a safety net for vulnerable individuals and help alleviate poverty.

The distributional approach also recognizes the importance of investing in inclusive education and skill development programs. By providing equal opportunities for quality education, individuals from disadvantaged backgrounds can acquire the necessary skills to participate in the workforce and contribute to economic growth. Moreover, policies that promote gender equality and empower marginalized groups can help overcome systemic barriers and promote a more equitable society.

Critics of the distributional approach argue that excessive redistribution may discourage individual efforts and hamper economic growth. They argue that high tax rates on the wealthy could disincentivize innovation and entrepreneurship. Additionally, critics contend that focusing solely on redistribution may overlook the importance of productivity-enhancing policies and structural reforms that drive long-term economic growth.

1.9 Basic Needs Approach

The basic needs approach places human well-being at the forefront of economic development. It emphasizes the fulfilment of fundamental necessities, such as food, shelter, healthcare, education, clean water, and sanitation, for all individuals. The approach recognizes that poverty eradication and the improvement of living standards are crucial aspects of development.

Policies guided by the basic needs approach prioritize investments in sectors that directly impact people's well-being. This includes initiatives such as providing universal access to healthcare services, improving primary and secondary education, implementing social security systems, and ensuring affordable housing. By meeting these basic needs, individuals are better equipped to lead productive and dignified lives.

Furthermore, the basic needs approach often emphasizes the participation and empowerment of marginalized communities. It recognizes the importance of their inclusion in decision-making processes and the design of development programs. By involving local communities, the approach aims to ensure that interventions are tailored to address their specific needs and challenges.

Critics argue that the basic needs approach may not fully consider the broader dimensions of development, such as social and cultural factors. They contend that focusing solely on basic needs may overlook the significance of social cohesion, cultural preservation, and individual aspirations beyond mere survival.

1.10 Capability Approach

The capability approach, developed by Amartya Sen and Martha Nussbaum, focuses on enhancing people's freedom and agency to live lives they value. It places importance on expanding individuals' capabilities or the range of options and opportunities available to them. The approach recognizes that development should not be solely measured by income or material wealth but should also consider the ability of individuals to live fulfilling lives.

The capability approach emphasizes investments in education, healthcare, infrastructure, and institutions that enable individuals to exercise their freedoms effectively. Education is seen as a key aspect of expanding capabilities, as it equips individuals with knowledge and skills, broadens their horizons, and enhances their decision-making abilities. Accessible healthcare is also crucial, as it ensures that individuals can maintain good health and overcome physical limitations.

In addition to material aspects, the capability approach recognizes the importance of social and political freedoms. It highlights the need for individuals to have the ability to participate in decision-making processes, express their opinions, and shape the policies that affect their lives. Empowerment and social inclusion are central tenets of this approach.

Critics argue that the capability approach may be challenging to operationalize and measure in practice. Assessing and comparing individual capabilities across diverse contexts can be complex. Additionally, critics contend that the approach may lack clear guidance on specific policies and

interventions, making it less readily applicable as a stand-alone framework for economic development.

Summary

Though people often use the words 'growth' and 'development' interchangeably, but it is not the case. As you can see from the discussion above, growth and development have different meanings in different contexts. In general, though, it can be said that whilst growth is about a simple positive increase in size, development is a more complex and multi-stage process. The structural approach for economic development offers a comprehensive and systematic framework to promote sustainable growth, enhance productivity, and reduce poverty. By addressing underlying structures and investing in diversification, productivity, infrastructure, and institutions, countries can build resilient economies capable of withstanding global challenges. However, implementing this approach requires strong political will, financial resources, and a commitment to addressing potential social impacts. With these considerations in mind, the structural approach can play a crucial role in driving long-term economic development and prosperity. The institutional approach for economic development recognizes the pivotal role institutions play in shaping economic behavior and fostering sustainable growth. By focusing on enhancing property rights protection, promoting market efficiency, facilitating access to finance, enabling effective governance, and fostering human capital development, nations can unlock their economic potential. Overcoming challenges through legal and judicial reforms, transparency and accountability measures, infrastructure investments, and institutional capacity building will pave the way for inclusive and resilient economic development. Embracing the institutional approach is essential for nations aspiring to build prosperous and thriving economies.In conclusion, the distributional approach, basic needs approach, and capability approach offer distinct perspectives on economic development. The distributional approach focuses on addressing inequalities in resource distribution, while the basic needs approach emphasizes fulfilling essential requirements for human well-being. The capability approach highlights the importance of expanding individuals' freedoms and opportunities. By considering these different approaches and their respective strengths and limitations, policymakers can design comprehensive strategies that foster sustainable, equitable, and inclusive economic development.

Keywords

Modern Economic Growth: Modern economic growth refers to sustained and significant increases in real per capita income over an extended period.

Measurement of Economic Development: Economic development is typically measured using various indicators, including gross domestic product (GDP), GDP per capita, poverty rates, unemployment rates, life expectancy, literacy rates, and human development index (HDI).

Structural Approach: The structural approach to economic development emphasizes the importance of economic structure and sectoral transformation.

Institutional Approach: The institutional approach highlights the role of institutions, including legal systems, property rights, governance structures, and regulatory frameworks, in shaping economic development.

Distributional Approach: The distributional approach to economic development focuses on the equitable distribution of income, wealth, and opportunities among different segments of society.

Basic Needs Approach: The basic needs approach emphasizes meeting the essential needs of individuals, such as food, shelter, healthcare, education, and clean water.

Capability Approach: The capability approach, developed by economist Amartya Sen and philosopher Martha Nussbaum, focuses on enhancing people's capabilities and freedoms to lead lives they value.

Self Assessment

1. Economic growth refers to:

A. Increase in the size of the economy

B. Increase in the standard of living

C. Increase in employment opportunities

D. Increase in per capita income

2. Economic development refers to:
A. Increase in the size of the economy
B. Increase in the standard of living
C. Increase in employment opportunities
D. Increase in per capita income

3. Gross Domestic Product (GDP) measures:
A. The total value of goods and services produced in an economy in a given period
B. The total value of exports in an economy in a given period
C. The total value of imports in an economy in a given period
D. The total value of investments in an economy in a given period

4. Which of the following is not a factor that can contribute to economic growth?
A. Technological advancements
B. Increase in population
C. Efficient infrastructure
D. Investment in education and healthcare

5. Human Development Index (HDI) takes into account which of the following factors?
A. Life expectancy, education, and income
B. Gross Domestic Product (GDP) per capita
C. Inflation rate and unemployment rate
D. Export and import levels

6. Which of the following is an example of an economic indicator used to measure development?
A. Consumer Price Index (CPI)
B. Unemployment rate
C. Human Development Index (HDI)
D. Stock market index

7. Sustainable development refers to:
A. Economic growth without considering environmental consequences
B. Economic growth that takes into account social, economic, and environmental factors
C. Economic growth that focuses solely on improving the standard of living
D. Economic growth achieved through international trade and investments

8. Which of the following is an example of a market-oriented approach to economic development?
A. Central planning and government control of resources
B. Free trade and open market policies
C. Import substitution and protectionist measures
D. Heavy government regulation of industries

9. The poverty line is defined as:
A. The level of income below which individuals or families are considered poor
B. The level of income above which individuals or families are considered rich
C. The average income of the population
D. The income of the wealthiest 10% of the population

10. Foreign direct investment (FDI) refers to:
A. Investment by domestic companies in foreign countries
B. Investment by foreign companies in domestic countries
C. Investment in stocks and bonds of foreign companies
D. Investment in infrastructure projects by international organizations

11. Which of the following statements best describes the structural approach to economic development?
A. It focuses on increasing the overall productivity of an economy through investments in physical infrastructure.
B. It emphasizes the importance of implementing market-oriented reforms and reducing government intervention in the economy.
C. It emphasizes the need to diversify and upgrade the productive capacities of an economy.
D. It focuses on promoting social welfare and income redistribution to reduce poverty.

12. The structural approach to economic development emphasizes:
A. Maintaining traditional economic activities without any changes.
B. Relying solely on foreign aid and grants for economic growth.
C. Developing and upgrading key sectors to drive economic growth.
D. Implementing strict trade restrictions and barriers to protect domestic industries.

13. Which of the following is a key objective of the structural approach to economic development?
A. Promoting income inequality within society.
B. Encouraging over-reliance on a single export product or industry.
C. Enhancing economic resilience and reducing vulnerability.
D. Discouraging technological advancements and innovation.

14. Which of the following strategies is associated with the structural approach to economic development?
A. Import substitution industrialization.
B. Heavy reliance on primary commodity exports.
C. Maintaining a closed economy with limited international trade.
D. Increasing government control and intervention in the economy.

15. The structural approach to economic development advocates for:
A. Concentrating economic activities in a single region or city.
B. Encouraging the growth of informal and unregulated sectors.
C. Developing a skilled workforce and investing in human capital.

D. Relying solely on foreign direct investment (FDI) for economic growth.

16. Which of the following statements best describes the institutional approach to economic development?
A. It emphasizes the role of natural resources in promoting economic growth.
B. It focuses on the importance of macroeconomic stability in achieving development goals.
C. It highlights the significance of institutional factors and governance in driving economic growth.
D. It emphasizes the role of foreign direct investment (FDI) in promoting development.

17. According to the institutional approach, institutions can be broadly categorized into:
A. Formal and informal institutions.
B. Public and private institutions.
C. Economic and political institutions.
D. National and international institutions.

18. Which of the following is NOT considered an institutional factor in the institutional approach to economic development?
A. Rule of law and property rights protection.
B. Political stability and absence of corruption.
C. Access to natural resources.
D. Efficient bureaucracy and public administration.

19. The institutional approach argues that strong institutions are important for economic development because they:
A. Ensure equitable distribution of wealth and resources.
B. Facilitate international trade and investment.
C. Foster innovation and technological advancements.
D. Provide a stable and predictable economic environment.

20. Which of the following examples represents an institutional intervention aimed at promoting economic development?
A. Implementing tax cuts to stimulate private investment.
B. Establishing a regulatory framework for environmental protection.
C. Increasing government spending on infrastructure projects.
D. All of the above.

21. The "Doing Business Index" published by the World Bank is often used to measure:
A. Income inequality within a country.
B. The level of corruption in public institutions.
C. The ease of doing business in different countries.
D. The economic growth rate of a country.

22. Which of the following is a potential criticism of the institutional approach to economic development?
A. It neglects the importance of economic policies and market forces.

B. It places too much emphasis on political factors.
C. It fails to account for the impact of globalization on development.
D. It does not consider the role of social and cultural factors.
23. The distributional approach to economic development focuses on:
A. Maximizing overall economic growth
B. Reducing poverty and inequality
C. Enhancing individual capabilities
D. Promoting free markets and entrepreneurship

24. The basic needs approach to economic development emphasizes:
A. Increasing GDP per capita
B. Promoting export-oriented industries
C. Providing essential services and resources to all individuals
D. Attracting foreign direct investment

25. The capability approach to economic development emphasizes:
A. Increasing income levels
B. Enhancing individual freedoms and choices
C. Achieving self-sufficiency in food production
D. Encouraging international trade and globalization

26. Which approach focuses on the equitable distribution of resources and opportunities?
A. Distributional approach
B. Basic needs approach
C. Capability approach
D. All of the above

27. Which approach considers human well-being beyond income and material possessions?
A. Distributional approach
B. Basic needs approach
C. Capability approach
D. None of the above

Answers for Self Assessment

1.	A	2.	B	3.	A	4.	B	5.	A
6.	C	7.	B	8.	B	9	A	10.	B
11.	C	12.	C	13.	C	14.	A	15.	C
16	C	17	A	18	C	19	D	20	D
21	C	22	A	23	B	24	C	25	B
26	D	27	C						

Review Questions

1. What are the key determinants of economic growth and how do they differ from the factors that contribute to economic development?
2. Discuss the role of technological progress in promoting economic growth and development, and explain the mechanisms through which it influences these processes.
3. Analyze the relationship between human capital development and economic growth, highlighting the importance of education, skills training, and healthcare in fostering long-term economic development.
4. Evaluate the impact of income inequality on economic growth and development, considering both its potential negative effects on social cohesion and its potential positive effects on innovation and entrepreneurship.
5. Compare and contrast the concepts of inclusive growth and sustainable development, examining their respective objectives, strategies, and challenges in the context of a globalized economy.
6. Assess the role of institutions and governance in promoting economic growth and development, exploring how factors such as property rights, rule of law, and government effectiveness influence the investment climate and overall economic performance.
7. Discuss the relationship between trade liberalization and economic growth, analyzing the advantages and disadvantages of free trade agreements and their implications for domestic industries, employment, and income distribution.
8. Examine the role of infrastructure development in supporting economic growth and development, considering the importance of transportation, energy, and communication networks in facilitating trade, attracting investments, and improving living standards.
9. Investigate the impact of environmental sustainability on long-term economic growth and development, addressing issues such as resource depletion, climate change, and the transition to a low-carbon economy.
10. Critically analyze the effectiveness of government policies and interventions in promoting economic growth and development, focusing on areas such as fiscal policy, monetary policy, industrial policy, and social welfare programs.

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford University Press (2006)

Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University

Unit 02: Social and Environmental Aspects of Development

CONTENTS

Objectives

Introduction

2.1 Social Aspects of Development

2.2 Impact of Development on Society Top of Form

2.3 Objectives of Social Aspects of Development

2.4 Environmental Aspects of Economic Development

2.5 Sustainable Society

Summary

Keywords

Self Assessment

Answers for Self Assessment

Review Questions

Further Readings

Objectives

After reading this unit students should be able to:

- To understand the social and Environmental Aspects of Development.
- To evaluate the social and Environmental Aspects of Development.
- To understand the Sustainable Society and pillars of sustainability.
- To evaluate the challenges for sustainability.

Introduction

Introduction: Development is often associated with economic growth, but it should encompass a broader perspective that takes into account the social and environmental aspects. The traditional model of development that solely focuses on economic indicators neglects the needs and rights of individuals and fails to address the environmental challenges we face. Therefore, a more holistic approach is necessary to ensure that development benefits society as a whole and does not come at the expense of environmental degradation or social inequalities.

2.1 Social Aspects of Development

Social aspects of development encompass various dimensions, including poverty alleviation, social equity, empowerment, health and well-being, and education. Development should aim to eradicate poverty by providing access to basic services, such as education, healthcare, clean water, and housing, to all members of society. It should also strive to reduce social inequalities, promote inclusive governance structures, empower marginalized communities, improve public health systems, and provide quality education and skill development opportunities for individuals to thrive.

Social and environmental aspects of development refer to the consideration of social and environmental factors in the process of economic and societal progress. It recognizes that development should not be pursued solely from an economic standpoint but should also take into

account the well-being of people and the planet. Here are some key points related to the social and environmental aspects of development:

Social Equity: Development should aim to reduce inequalities and promote social justice. It should ensure that all members of society have equal access to resources, opportunities, and basic services such as education, healthcare, and clean water. This involves addressing issues such as poverty, discrimination, gender inequality, and social exclusion.

Human Rights: Development should respect and protect human rights. This includes ensuring civil and political rights, as well as economic, social, and cultural rights. Human rights frameworks provide a basis for addressing social injustices and promoting the well-being and dignity of individuals.

Community Participation: Development processes should involve the active participation of communities, especially those directly affected by development projects or policies. Meaningful engagement allows communities to voice their concerns, contribute to decision-making, and shape the development process according to their needs and aspirations.

Environmental Sustainability: Development should be carried out in a manner that preserves and enhances the environment for present and future generations. This involves adopting sustainable practices, such as promoting renewable energy, conserving natural resources, protecting biodiversity, and mitigating the impacts of climate change. It also entails minimizing pollution, promoting waste reduction, and adopting environmentally friendly technologies.

Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation: Development efforts should address the challenges posed by climate change. This includes reducing greenhouse gas emissions, transitioning to a low-carbon economy, promoting renewable energy sources, and developing climate-resilient infrastructure and strategies. Climate change adaptation measures are necessary to build resilience and protect vulnerable communities from the impacts of climate-related events.

Cultural Preservation: Development should respect and preserve cultural diversity and heritage. It should recognize the importance of indigenous knowledge systems, traditional practices, and cultural identities. Preserving cultural heritage contributes to social cohesion and sustainable development by maintaining cultural traditions, fostering cultural dialogue, and promoting cultural tourism.

Ethical Business Practices: Development should encourage responsible and ethical business practices. This involves promoting corporate social responsibility, fair trade, labor rights, and ethical standards in business operations. Sustainable and inclusive economic growth should consider the social and environmental impacts of economic activities.

Education and Capacity Building: Development should prioritize education and capacity building as key drivers of social progress. Access to quality education equips individuals with the skills and knowledge needed for personal development and active participation in society. Capacity building initiatives enhance the abilities of individuals, communities, and institutions to address social and environmental challenges effectively.

Overall, incorporating social and environmental considerations in development strategies promotes a more holistic and sustainable approach to progress, focusing not only on economic growth but also on the well-being of people and the planet.

2.2 Impact of Development on SocietyTop of Form

Social aspects of development refer to the impact of development on society and the well-being of individuals. It involves considering the social dimensions and implications of economic growth and progress. Here are some key social aspects of development:

Poverty Reduction: Development should prioritize poverty reduction as a fundamental goal. It involves ensuring that economic growth is inclusive and benefits all segments of society, particularly the most vulnerable and marginalized populations. Poverty alleviation strategies may include access to quality education, healthcare, social protection programs, and income-generating opportunities.

Access to Basic Services: Development should aim to provide universal access to basic services, including education, healthcare, clean water, sanitation, and housing. Ensuring equitable access to these services contributes to social development, improves quality of life, and reduces inequalities.

Gender Equality: Development should promote gender equality and women's empowerment. This includes addressing gender disparities in education, healthcare, employment, and decision-making processes. Gender-responsive development recognizes the importance of empowering women, eliminating gender-based violence, promoting equal opportunities, and challenging discriminatory social norms.

Social Inclusion and Equity: Development should strive for social inclusion and equity by ensuring that all individuals, regardless of their background, have equal opportunities to participate in and benefit from development processes. It involves addressing social exclusion, discrimination, and marginalization based on factors such as race, ethnicity, religion, disability, and sexual orientation.

Health and Well-being: Development should prioritize the improvement of health and well-being outcomes for all individuals. This includes access to quality healthcare services, disease prevention and control, nutrition, and mental health support. Investments in healthcare infrastructure and systems contribute to improved health outcomes and overall societal well-being.

Education and Skills Development: Development should prioritize education and skills development as key factors in social progress. Access to quality education equips individuals with knowledge, skills, and capabilities necessary for personal growth, employment opportunities, and active participation in society. Education also plays a crucial role in promoting social mobility and reducing inequalities.

Social Cohesion and Cultural Diversity: Development should foster social cohesion by promoting dialogue, tolerance, and understanding among diverse groups within society. It involves respecting and celebrating cultural diversity, encouraging intercultural exchange, and addressing social divisions or conflicts. Building social cohesion contributes to a harmonious and inclusive society.

Governance and Democracy: Development should be accompanied by effective governance systems that ensure accountability, transparency, and citizen participation. Democratic processes, rule of law, and respect for human rights are crucial for social development. Strengthening governance institutions and promoting civic engagement contribute to the creation of just and equitable societies.

Social Capital and Community Engagement: Development should recognize the importance of social capital, which refers to the networks, relationships, and trust within communities. Social capital promotes collective action, community engagement, and resilience in the face of challenges. Development initiatives should encourage community participation, local ownership, and empowerment to foster social cohesion and sustainable development.

By considering and addressing these social aspects of development, societies can strive for more inclusive, equitable, and sustainable progress, promoting the well-being and empowerment of individuals and communities.

2.3 Objectives of Social Aspects of Development

The social aspects of development encompass various objectives that aim to promote the well-being and growth of individuals and societies. While the specific objectives may vary depending on cultural, societal, and individual contexts, some common objectives of social aspects of development include:

Social Equity: Promoting fairness and equality in access to resources, opportunities, and services for all members of society, regardless of their social, economic, or cultural backgrounds.

Social Inclusion: Ensuring the active participation and involvement of all individuals within society, regardless of their age, gender, disability, ethnicity, or other characteristics. This objective emphasizes the importance of reducing discrimination, marginalization, and social exclusion.

Social Cohesion: Fostering a sense of belonging, solidarity, and cooperation among individuals and communities. This involves promoting positive relationships, mutual trust, and respect, as well as addressing social divisions and conflicts.

Empowerment: Enabling individuals and communities to exercise their rights, make informed decisions, and take control over their lives. This objective emphasizes the importance of enhancing

people's capabilities, self-confidence, and agency to actively engage in social, economic, and political processes.

Social Capital: Building and strengthening the networks, relationships, and social interactions within communities. This objective emphasizes the value of social connections, trust, and cooperation as resources for collective problem-solving, resilience, and community development.

Social Responsibility: Encouraging individuals and institutions to recognize their roles and obligations towards the well-being of society. This objective includes promoting ethical behavior, civic engagement, and sustainable practices that contribute positively to social development.

Social Justice: Promoting a fair and just society that upholds human rights, equality, and the rule of law. This objective involves addressing systemic inequalities, discrimination, and social injustices to ensure equal opportunities and outcomes for all individuals.

Social Well-being: Enhancing the overall quality of life and subjective well-being of individuals and communities. This objective includes improving access to education, healthcare, housing, cultural opportunities, and other essential services, as well as promoting social support systems and mental health.

Social Awareness and Education: Promoting awareness, knowledge, and understanding of social issues, diversity, and intercultural competence. This objective involves fostering empathy, tolerance, and respect for different perspectives, as well as promoting lifelong learning and critical thinking skills.

These objectives are interconnected and mutually reinforcing, contributing to holistic social development that benefits individuals and societies as a whole. They guide policies, programs, and initiatives aimed at creating inclusive, equitable, and cohesive societies.

2.4 Environmental Aspects of Economic Development

The environmental aspects of economic development focus on integrating sustainable practices and minimizing negative environmental impacts in economic activities. These aspects recognize the interconnectedness between economic growth, environmental protection, and the long-term well-being of societies. Some key objectives of the environmental aspects of economic development include:

Environmental Sustainability: Promoting economic activities that can be sustained over the long term without depleting natural resources or causing irreparable harm to ecosystems. This involves adopting sustainable practices such as renewable energy sources, responsible resource management, and waste reduction.

Conservation of Natural Resources: Ensuring the efficient and responsible use of natural resources, including water, forests, minerals, and biodiversity. The objective is to prevent resource depletion, preserve ecosystems, and maintain the ecological balance necessary for the well-being of current and future generations.

Climate Change Mitigation: Addressing the causes and impacts of climate change through measures aimed at reducing greenhouse gas emissions. This includes transitioning to low-carbon and clean energy sources, promoting energy efficiency, and implementing strategies to adapt to the changing climate.

Pollution Prevention and Control: Minimizing pollution and environmental degradation associated with economic activities. This objective involves adopting technologies, regulations, and practices that reduce air and water pollution, waste generation, and the release of harmful substances into the environment.

Environmental Impact Assessment: Conducting comprehensive assessments of potential environmental impacts before undertaking major development projects. This objective ensures that economic activities are planned and implemented in a manner that minimizes adverse effects on ecosystems, biodiversity, and local communities.

Ecosystem Services Valuation: Recognizing and incorporating the value of ecosystem services, such as clean air, water purification, pollination, and climate regulation, into economic decision-making processes. This objective promotes the sustainable use and conservation of ecosystems by considering their economic and societal benefits.

Circular Economy: Promoting a shift from the traditional linear "take-make-dispose" economic model to a circular economy that focuses on reducing waste, recycling materials, and reusing resources. This objective aims to minimize resource extraction and waste generation while maximizing resource efficiency and promoting a more sustainable production and consumption pattern.

Environmental Education and Awareness: Promoting environmental literacy, awareness, and behavior change among individuals, communities, and businesses. This objective involves raising awareness about environmental issues, providing education on sustainable practices, and encouraging responsible consumption and production.

International Cooperation: Encouraging global collaboration and cooperation to address transboundary environmental challenges. This objective recognizes that environmental issues, such as climate change, biodiversity loss, and pollution, require collective action and international agreements to achieve effective solutions.

By integrating these environmental objectives into economic development strategies and policies, societies can strive for sustainable and inclusive growth that preserves natural resources, protects ecosystems, and improves the overall quality of life for present and future generations.

2.5 Sustainable Society

A sustainable society refers to a social system in which economic development, social well-being, and environmental conservation are in balance and mutually reinforcing. It is a society that meets the needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.In a sustainable society, various aspects are considered:

Economic sustainability: The economy operates in a way that promotes long-term prosperity, while ensuring fair distribution of resources and minimizing negative impacts on the environment. For example, sustainable businesses prioritize responsible resource management, adopt clean technologies, and promote fair trade practices.

Social sustainability: Social sustainability involves ensuring social equity, justice, and inclusivity. It encompasses equal access to opportunities, healthcare, education, and basic services for all members of society. An example of social sustainability is the provision of affordable housing, healthcare facilities, and quality education to promote equal opportunities for everyone.

Environmental sustainability: Environmental sustainability focuses on protecting natural resources, conserving biodiversity, and reducing environmental degradation. It involves sustainable land use, responsible resource consumption, pollution reduction, and climate change mitigation. For instance, a sustainable society may prioritize renewable energy sources, promote sustainable agriculture, and implement waste management practices to minimize environmental harm.

Cultural sustainability: Cultural sustainability recognizes the importance of preserving diverse cultural heritage, traditions, and knowledge systems within a society. It promotes the inclusion and respect of different cultural identities, languages, and practices, ensuring their continuity for future generations.

Governance and participatory decision-making: Sustainable societies foster democratic governance, transparency, and inclusive decision-making processes. They encourage citizen participation, engagement, and empowerment in shaping policies and initiatives that affect their lives.

An example of a sustainable society is Bhutan, which has embraced the concept of Gross National Happiness (GNH) as an alternative measure of progress. Bhutan prioritizes the well-being of its citizens, cultural preservation, environmental conservation, and sustainable economic development. The country has implemented policies such as forest conservation, renewable energy promotion, and sustainable tourism practices to achieve a balanced and sustainable society.Overall, a sustainable society strives for a harmonious coexistence between humans and nature, ensuring the well-being and prosperity of current and future generations while preserving the planet's resources and ecosystems.

Environmental Stewardship: A sustainable society recognizes the importance of environmental stewardship and takes proactive measures to protect and restore the natural environment. It

focuses on sustainable resource management, including responsible consumption and production patterns, conservation of biodiversity, and the preservation of ecosystems. This involves adopting renewable energy sources, promoting energy efficiency, reducing greenhouse gas emissions, minimizing waste generation, and implementing sustainable land and water management practices. A sustainable society also addresses the challenges posed by climate change by developing strategies for mitigation (reducing emissions) and adaptation (adjusting to climate impacts).

Social Equity and Justice: Social equity is a fundamental principle of a sustainable society. It ensures that all individuals have access to basic needs, opportunities, and resources, regardless of their background, gender, ethnicity, or socioeconomic status. A sustainable society strives to reduce inequalities and eradicate poverty through policies and initiatives that promote equal access to education, healthcare, clean water, sanitation, housing, and employment. It also advocates for social justice, human rights, and the empowerment of marginalized groups. It emphasizes inclusivity, diversity, and non-discrimination to create a fair and just society for all.

Economic Resilience: A sustainable society recognizes the interdependence of the economy, society, and the environment. It promotes economic systems that are environmentally sound, socially inclusive, and economically resilient. This involves shifting towards sustainable business practices that prioritize long-term viability over short-term gains. It encourages sustainable entrepreneurship, innovation, and investment in green technologies. A sustainable society supports local economies, fair trade practices, and ethical supply chains. It also promotes circular economy principles that minimize waste generation and maximize resource efficiency. By fostering economic resilience, a sustainable society ensures the well-being of communities and strengthens their ability to adapt to economic changes and disruptions.

Participatory Governance: A sustainable society values participatory decision-making processes that engage diverse stakeholders. It recognizes the importance of involving community members, civil society organizations, businesses, and other actors in shaping policies and strategies that affect their lives and the environment. Participatory governance ensures transparency, accountability, and inclusivity in decision-making. It promotes collaboration and dialogue among different stakeholders, enabling them to contribute their knowledge, perspectives, and expertise. This inclusive approach leads to more effective and sustainable solutions that address the needs and aspirations of various groups.

Cultural Preservation: Cultural preservation is integral to a sustainable society. It acknowledges the value of diverse cultural traditions, indigenous knowledge, and local practices. It respects the rights and identities of different communities and seeks to protect and promote cultural heritage. A sustainable society fosters cultural diversity and intercultural dialogue, recognizing that cultural vitality contributes to social cohesion, creativity, and resilience. By integrating cultural considerations into development processes, a sustainable society ensures that cultural values and practices are respected and celebrated.

Education and Awareness: Education and awareness play a crucial role in building a sustainable society. A sustainable society promotes education for sustainable development, which equips individuals with the knowledge, skills, and values necessary to understand and address sustainability challenges. It fosters environmental and social literacy, enabling people to make informed choices and take responsible actions. Education for sustainable development spans formal education systems, informal learning opportunities, and public awareness campaigns. By empowering individuals with the necessary knowledge and skills, a sustainable society fosters a culture of sustainability that permeates all aspects of life.

Long-term Planning and Resilience: A sustainable society takes a long-term perspective in its planning and decision-making processes. It considers the impacts of current actions on future generations and adopts strategies that ensure the well-being of both present and future societies. Long-term planning involves assessing risks, vulnerabilities, and uncertainties associated with environmental and social changes. It anticipates and prepares for future challenges, such as climate change impacts, population growth, and resource scarcity. A sustainable society implements adaptive strategies that build resilience at individual, community, and institutional levels, ensuring the ability to adapt and thrive in the face of changing circumstances.

By embodying these characteristics, a sustainable society aims to create a balance between economic prosperity, social well-being, and environmental integrity. It recognizes the interconnectedness of these dimensions and seeks to achieve holistic and long-lasting progress for the benefit of present and future generations.

Summary

The social and environmental aspects of development are crucial considerations in achieving sustainable and inclusive progress. Development that solely focuses on economic growth without addressing its impact on society and the environment can lead to long-term negative consequences.Social aspects of development encompass objectives such as poverty alleviation, social equity, empowerment, health and well-being, and education. Development should aim to reduce poverty, promote equality, empower communities, improve healthcare and education systems, and provide opportunities for individuals to thrive.Environmental aspects of development focus on objectives such as conservation of natural resources, climate change mitigation and adaptation, environmental protection, sustainable infrastructure, and environmental awareness. Development should prioritize sustainable practices that conserve resources, reduce pollution, protect ecosystems, address climate change challenges, and promote environmental education and awareness.A sustainable society is one that achieves a balance between economic development, social well-being, and environmental preservation. It involves promoting sustainable economic practices, ensuring social equity and inclusivity, protecting the environment, and fostering participatory decision-making processes.By integrating social and environmental aspects into development strategies, we can create a path towards a more sustainable and inclusive future, where economic progress is achieved while respecting the needs of individuals and the planet. This approach aims to achieve a harmonious balance between economic, social, and environmental dimensions, ensuring the well-being of present and future generations.

Keywords

Social: poverty alleviation, social equity, social justice, empowerment, participation, health, education, well-being, equality, inclusivity, human rights, community development, social welfare.

Environmental: conservation, natural resources, biodiversity, climate change, sustainability, pollution, waste management, renewable energy, energy efficiency, sustainable agriculture, sustainable transportation, sustainable infrastructure, environmental protection.

Development: economic growth, progress, sustainable development, social development, environmental development, inclusive development, balanced development, sustainable society, sustainable practices, sustainable policies, sustainable livelihoods.

Social and Environmental Integration: sustainability, holistic approach, balanced approach, social-environmental nexus, social-ecological system, sustainability indicators, triple bottom line, sustainable development goals (SDGs), green economy, sustainable consumption, participatory development.

Self Assessment

1. Which of the following is a social aspect of development?

A. Conservation of natural resources
B. Poverty alleviation
C. Climate change mitigation
D. Sustainable infrastructure

2. What does social equity in development refer to?

A. Conservation of biodiversity
B. Equal opportunities for all individuals
C. Reduction of greenhouse gas emissions
D. Sustainable consumption patterns

3. Which of the following is an environmental aspect of development?
A. Health and well-being
B. Empowerment and participation
C. Environmental protection
D. Education and skill development

4. What does sustainable infrastructure in development focus on?
A. Poverty alleviation
B. Health and well-being
C. Social equity
D. Environmentally friendly infrastructure

5. Which of the following is a social aspect of development?
A. Renewable energy promotion
B. Education and skill development
C. Sustainable land use
D. Waste management practices

6. What does environmental awareness in development aim to achieve?
A. Poverty reduction
B. Gender equality
C. Conservation of natural resources
D. Access to healthcare

7. Which of the following is an objective of considering social and environmental aspects of development?
A. Economic growth at any cost
B. Social equity and justice
C. Maximizing profits for corporations
D. Exploitation of natural resources

8. What does climate change mitigation in development involve?
A. Conservation of natural resources
B. Renewable energy promotion
C. Poverty alleviation
D. Access to education

9. What does social empowerment in development aim to achieve?
A. Environnemental protection
B. Sustainable infrastructure
C. Reduction of social inequalities
D. Climate change adaptation

10. Which of the following is an example of environmental protection in development?
A. Improving healthcare systems
B. Promoting sustainable agriculture
C. Ensuring access to clean water
D. Building affordable housing

11. What does sustainable consumption and production patterns in development focus on?
A. Gender equality
B. Conservation of biodiversity
C. Social equity
D. Responsible resource management

12. What does the concept of a sustainable society encompass?
A. Economic growth at any cost
B. Social well-being and environmental preservation
C. Exploitation of natural resources
D. Maximizing profits for corporations

13. Which of the following is a key aspect of social sustainability in development?
A. Climate change mitigation
B. Poverty alleviation
C. Conservation of natural resources
D. Renewable energy promotion

14. What does sustainable urban planning in development aim to achieve?
A. Conservation of natural resources
B. Access to education
C. Climate change adaptation
D. Environmentally friendly cities

15. What does environmental awareness and education in development promote?
A. Social equity
B. Gender equality
C. Environmental responsibility
D. Access to healthcare

Answers for Self Assessment

1.	B	2.	B	3.	C	4.	D	5.	B
6.	C	7.	B	8.	B	9.	C	10.	B
11.	D	12.	B	13.	B	14.	D	15.	C

Review Questions

1. Discuss the importance of integrating social and environmental considerations into development policies. How can a focus on both aspects contribute to sustainable development?
2. Analyze the social implications of economic development. How can development strategies be designed to address social inequalities and promote inclusive growth?
3. Explore the environmental challenges associated with development. Discuss the key factors contributing to environmental degradation and the measures that can be taken to promote sustainable environmental practices.
4. Assess the role of education in fostering social and environmental awareness. How can education contribute to sustainable development and empower individuals to make positive changes in society?
5. Examine the relationship between poverty alleviation and environmental sustainability. How can addressing poverty and promoting sustainable practices go hand in hand?
6. Discuss the concept of social equity and justice in the context of development. How can development strategies ensure equal opportunities and address social disparities?
7. Analyze the role of governments and international organizations in promoting social and environmental aspects of development. How can policy frameworks and international cooperation support sustainable development goals?
8. Evaluate the impact of climate change on social and environmental aspects of development. How can adaptation and mitigation strategies be integrated into development planning to address climate-related challenges?
9. Discuss the concept of sustainable infrastructure development. How can infrastructure projects be designed to minimize environmental impacts and contribute to social well-being?
10. Explore the importance of public participation and community engagement in sustainable development. How can local communities be actively involved in decision-making processes to ensure their needs and concerns are considered?

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford University Press (2006)

Unit 03: Capitalistic Approach

CONTENTS

Objectives

Introduction

3.1 The Capitalistic Approach

3.2 The Objectives of Capitalism

3.3 History of Capitalism

3.4 Merchant Capitalism

3.5 Features of Merchant Capitalism

3.6 Mercantilism

3.7 Beginning of Modern Capitalism

3.8 Physiocrats

3.9 Beliefs and Ideas of the Physiocrats Included

Summary

Keywords

Self Assessment

Answers for Self Assessment

Review Questions

Further Readings

Objectives

After reading this unit students should be able to:

- To understand the Capitalistic Approach of development.
- To evaluate the pillars of Capitalistic Approach of development.

Introduction

Capitalism is an economic system characterized by private ownership of the means of production and the pursuit of profit as the primary motive for economic activity. In a capitalist system, individuals and businesses operate in a free market, where they are free to produce and exchange goods and services based on supply and demand.

Under capitalism, the means of production, such as factories, land, and machinery, are owned by private individuals or corporations rather than the state. The owners, also known as capitalists or entrepreneurs, make investment decisions and allocate resources based on market signals and their own judgment.

One of the core principles of capitalism is the concept of competition. In a competitive market, multiple producers and sellers compete with each other to attract customers, offering better products, lower prices, or other incentives. This competition is believed to drive efficiency, innovation, and economic growth.

Capitalism also relies on the price mechanism, which is determined by the interaction of supply and demand. Prices serve as signals that convey information about scarcity, demand, and value, enabling producers and consumers to make decisions about production and consumption.

Another key aspect of capitalism is the idea of individual freedom and property rights. Individuals have the right to own and control property, including the fruits of their labor and the profits generated by their investments. This provides incentives for individuals to work, innovate, and accumulate wealth.

3.1 The Capitalistic Approach

The capitalistic approach, also known as capitalism, is an economic system that has played a pivotal role in shaping the modern world. It is characterized by private ownership of resources and the means of production, competition in the market, and the pursuit of profit. While it has been subject to criticism and debate, the capitalistic approach has demonstrated its ability to generate economic growth, foster innovation, and promote individual freedom.

Economic Growth and Prosperity: One of the key strengths of the capitalistic approach is its remarkable capacity to fuel economic growth and prosperity. In a capitalist system, individuals are incentivized to invest their resources and expertise in ventures that have the potential for profit. This dynamic stimulates entrepreneurship and encourages the efficient allocation of resources, leading to increased productivity and overall economic expansion. Capitalism has proven its ability to lift nations out of poverty, create jobs, and improve living standards for large segments of the population.

Innovation and Technological Advancement: Capitalism provides a fertile ground for innovation and technological advancement. The pursuit of profit acts as a powerful motivator for entrepreneurs and businesses to develop new products, services, and processes. In a competitive market, companies must constantly innovate and improve to gain a competitive edge and attract customers. This drive for innovation has led to groundbreaking advancements in various fields, such as technology, medicine, and transportation. Capitalism has been instrumental in shaping the modern world through inventions and discoveries that have transformed the way we live and work.

Efficiency and Resource Allocation: The capitalistic approach promotes efficiency in the allocation of resources. In a free market, prices are determined by supply and demand, reflecting the scarcity and desirability of goods and services. This price mechanism facilitates the efficient allocation of resources, as it signals producers to increase or decrease production based on consumer preferences. Capitalism encourages competition, which drives businesses to operate efficiently, reduce costs, and offer high-quality products at competitive prices. This competition not only benefits consumers but also spurs producers to innovate and improve their offerings.

Individual Freedom and Autonomy: Capitalism champions individual freedom and autonomy, allowing individuals to pursue their own economic interests and make choices based on their preferences. Private property rights, a cornerstone of capitalism, enable individuals to own and control the fruits of their labor. This fosters a sense of personal responsibility and provides individuals with the opportunity to build wealth and secure their financial future. Capitalism respects personal autonomy and provides a framework in which individuals can freely engage in voluntary exchanges, negotiate contracts, and pursue economic activities of their choosing.

3.2 The Objectives of Capitalism

Economic Growth: Capitalism aims to foster economic growth by promoting productivity, efficiency, and innovation. The pursuit of profit and individual self-interest incentivizes businesses and individuals to invest, take risks, and seek opportunities for growth. Through market competition, capitalism encourages the development of new products, services, and technologies, leading to overall economic advancement.

Individual Freedom: Capitalism places a strong emphasis on individual freedom and economic liberty. It recognizes the rights of individuals to own property, make economic decisions, and engage in voluntary transactions. Capitalism provides individuals with the freedom to choose their occupations, invest their resources, and participate in the market according to their own interests and preferences.

Wealth Creation: Capitalism seeks to generate wealth and prosperity by allowing individuals and businesses to accumulate capital and create value. By providing opportunities for entrepreneurship and investment, capitalism encourages wealth creation and the accumulation of

assets. This, in turn, can lead to higher living standards, improved quality of life, and a broader range of choices for individuals.

Efficiency and Allocation of Resources: Capitalism aims to allocate resources efficiently by relying on market mechanisms. Through the price system and market competition, capitalism encourages the efficient allocation of resources based on supply and demand. Producers respond to consumer preferences and adjust their production accordingly, leading to a more efficient use of resources.

Innovation and Technological Progress: Capitalism fosters innovation and technological progress by rewarding successful innovations with profits. In a competitive market, businesses are motivated to develop new technologies, products, and services in order to gain a competitive edge. This drive for innovation can lead to advancements that benefit society as a whole, such as improved healthcare, communication, transportation, and more.

Social Mobility: Capitalism promotes the idea of social mobility, allowing individuals to move up the social and economic ladder based on their efforts and abilities. In theory, capitalism provides equal opportunities for individuals to succeed and improve their economic status. By rewarding hard work, talent, and entrepreneurial skills, capitalism offers the potential for upward mobility and a chance to improve one's economic situation.

While capitalism aims to achieve these objectives, it is important to note that the outcomes and effects of capitalism can vary depending on factors such as government regulation, social policies, and the distribution of wealth. Critics argue that capitalism can lead to income inequality, exploitation, and social disparities, and advocate for measures to address these issues and ensure a more equitable society.

3.3 History of Capitalism

Capitalism is an economic system characterized by private ownership of the means of production and the pursuit of profit through voluntary exchange in a competitive market. It is a system in which individuals and businesses operate for their own self-interest and are motivated by the accumulation of wealth.

The roots of capitalism can be traced back to ancient times, but it became more prominent during the period known as the Industrial Revolution in the 18th and 19th centuries. This era saw significant advancements in technology and the emergence of factories, which led to the mass production of goods. Capitalism thrived in this environment, as entrepreneurs and investors sought to capitalize on the new opportunities presented by industrialization.

In the 19th century, traders had learnt from the Dutch - instead of hiring armies themselves, they counted on the state to enforce their interests. They were influential and pulled the strings of power in London, Amsterdam and Paris.

The most notorious example of how governments did the bidding of big money was the First Opium War, fought between Britain and China (1840–42). In the first half of the nineteenth century, the British East India Company and sundry British business people made fortunes by exporting drugs, particularly opium, to China. Millions of Chinese became addicts, debilitating the country both economically and socially. In the late 1830s the Chinese government issued a ban on drug trafficking, but British drug merchants simply ignored the law. Chinese authorities began to confiscate and destroy drug cargos. The drug cartels had close connections in Westminster and Downing Street – many MPs and Cabinet ministers in fact held stock in the drug companies – so they pressured the government to take action.

In 1840 Britain declared war on China. The overconfident Chinese were no match for Britain’s new wonder weapons – steamboats, heavy artillery, rockets and rapid-fire rifles.

War itself became a commodity, just like opium. In 1821 the Greeks rebelled against the Ottoman Empire. The uprising aroused great sympathy in liberal and romantic circles in Britain. But London financiers saw an opportunity as well. They proposed to the rebel leaders the issue of tradable Greek Rebellion Bonds on the London stock exchange. The Greeks would promise to repay the bonds, plus interest, if and when they won their independence.

The bondholders’ interest was the national interest, so the British organised an international fleet that, in 1827, sank the main Ottoman flotilla in the Battle of Navarino. After centuries of

subjugation, Greece was finally free. But freedom came with a huge debt that the new country had no way of repaying. The Greek economy was mortgaged to British creditors for decades to come.

After the Battle of Navarino, British capitalists were more willing to invest their money in risky overseas deals. They had seen that if a foreign debtor refused to repay loans, Her Majesty's army would get their money back.The history of capitalism is a complex and multifaceted subject, spanning several centuries and evolving in different regions of the world. Here is a brief overview of the key milestones and developments in the history of capitalism:

Origins: Capitalism emerged during the transition from feudalism to the Renaissance and the rise of the merchant class in Europe. The expansion of trade, particularly through the Mediterranean and later the Atlantic, created the conditions for the growth of capitalist practices.

Mercantilism: In the 16th and 17th centuries, mercantilism was the dominant economic theory. Mercantilist policies aimed to accumulate wealth through state intervention, protectionism, and the establishment of colonies to secure resources and markets for the mother country.

Industrial Revolution: The Industrial Revolution, starting in the late 18th century in Britain, marked a significant turning point in the history of capitalism. Advances in technology, such as the steam engine and mechanized production, led to the rapid growth of industries and the shift from agrarian economies to factory-based manufacturing.

Free Market Capitalism: The late 18th and 19th centuries witnessed the rise of free market capitalism, championed by economists like Adam Smith and his book "The Wealth of Nations." Smith argued that individual self-interest, guided by market forces such as supply and demand, would lead to economic prosperity and societal progress.

Colonialism and Imperialism: Capitalism and colonialism became closely intertwined during the 19th and early 20th centuries. European powers established colonies around the world to exploit resources and labor, leading to unequal power dynamics and economic exploitation.

Rise of Financial Capitalism: In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, financial capitalism gained prominence. The growth of banks, stock markets, and investment institutions allowed for the mobilization of capital on a global scale. This era saw the formation of powerful monopolies and the concentration of wealth in the hands of a few.

Great Depression and Keynesianism: The stock market crash of 1929 and the subsequent Great Depression challenged the belief in the self-regulating nature of free markets. Economist John Maynard Keynes advocated for government intervention to stimulate the economy through increased spending and monetary policies, leading to the rise of Keynesian economics.

Post-World War II: After World War II, many countries embraced a mixed economy model, combining elements of capitalism and state intervention. The Bretton Woods system, established in 1944, created a framework for international economic cooperation, fixed exchange rates, and the establishment of institutions like the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the World Bank.

Neoliberalism: In the late 20th century, neoliberalism emerged as a dominant economic ideology. Neoliberal policies emphasized deregulation, privatization, and reduced government intervention in the economy. This era witnessed the globalization of capital and the increasing influence of multinational corporations.

Contemporary Capitalism: Today, capitalism is the dominant economic system worldwide, with various forms and degrees of regulation and market intervention. However, it continues to face challenges related to income inequality, environmental sustainability, and social justice, leading to debates and calls for alternative models or reforms.

3.4 Merchant Capitalism

Merchant capitalism is an economic system that emerged during the early modern period, particularly in Europe, between the 16th and 18th centuries. It is characterized by the dominance of merchants and traders in economic activities and the accumulation of wealth through trade and commerce.Merchant capitalism refers to an economic system that emerged during the early modern period, particularly in Europe, from the 16th to the 18th centuries. It was a transitional stage between feudalism and industrial capitalism.

In merchant capitalism, merchants and traders played a central role in the economic activities of society. They engaged in long-distance trade, both within their own countries and across borders,

often establishing trade networks and routes to access valuable commodities. These merchants accumulated wealth through the exchange and sale of goods, utilizing their financial resources to finance expeditions, establish trading posts, and invest in ventures.Merchant capitalism was characterized by the emergence of commercial enterprises and the growth of urban centers. The expansion of overseas trade and exploration, such as the European voyages of discovery, opened up new markets and brought exotic goods into circulation. This led to the rise of powerful trading companies, such as the British East India Company and the Dutch East India Company, which had substantial control over international trade routes and colonies.One of the notable features of merchant capitalism was the use of joint-stock companies. These companies allowed investors to pool their resources and share the risks and profits of long-distance trade. The establishment of stock exchanges, such as the Amsterdam Stock Exchange, provided a platform for trading shares and facilitating investment in commercial ventures.

Merchant capitalism also witnessed the growth of banking and financial institutions. Banks emerged to facilitate trade by providing credit, loans, and other financial services. This financial infrastructure supported the expansion of commerce and allowed merchants to conduct business on a larger scale.The accumulation of wealth and capital during the period of merchant capitalism laid the foundation for the subsequent development of industrial capitalism. The surplus capital generated by merchants and traders was reinvested in industries, leading to the growth of manufacturing and the rise of capitalist entrepreneurs.In merchant capitalism, merchants played a crucial role in the economy by organizing and financing long-distance trade, often involving overseas colonies and the exploration of new markets. They facilitated the exchange of goods and resources between different regions, often through the establishment of trade networks and partnerships.

3.5 Features of Merchant Capitalism

Trade and Commerce: Merchant capitalists focused on the buying and selling of goods, both domestically and internationally. They sought to profit from the exchange of commodities, including luxury items, raw materials, and manufactured goods.

Accumulation of Capital: Merchants aimed to accumulate wealth through profitable trade. They invested their profits into further ventures, expanding their businesses and increasing their capital. This accumulation of capital formed the foundation for the growth of capitalism.

Private Ownership: Merchant capitalism relied on private ownership of means of production, such as ships, warehouses, and trading posts. Merchants owned and controlled the resources necessary for trade, enabling them to amass wealth and influence.

Joint-Stock Companies: Merchant capitalism saw the rise of joint-stock companies, which pooled the resources of multiple investors for large-scale trading expeditions. These companies, such as the British East India Company or the Dutch East India Company, played a significant role in overseas trade and colonization.

Mercantilism: Merchant capitalism was closely associated with the economic theory of mercantilism. Mercantilists believed that a nation's wealth and power depended on maximizing exports and minimizing imports through government policies like tariffs, subsidies, and monopolies.

Merchant capitalism eventually laid the foundation for industrial capitalism, as the wealth and capital accumulated by merchants were reinvested into the development of industries and factories. The shift from merchant capitalism to industrial capitalism marked the transition to a more production-centered economic system, driven by industrialization and technological advancements.

3.6 Mercantilism

Mercantilism is an economic theory and practice that was predominant in Europe during the 16th to the 18th centuries. It was an economic system characterized by state intervention in the economy, protectionism, and the accumulation of wealth through a favorable balance of trade.The central idea behind mercantilism was that a nation's wealth and power were determined by the amount of gold and silver it possessed. Mercantilist policies aimed to increase a country's exports while limiting imports, in order to achieve a positive trade balance and accumulate precious metals.

To achieve these objectives, governments implemented a variety of measures. They imposed tariffs and import duties to protect domestic industries from foreign competition and to encourage domestic production. Export subsidies and bounties were granted to promote the export of goods, while restrictions were placed on the export of raw materials to ensure their availability for domestic manufacturing.Mercantilist policies also included the establishment of colonies to provide a source of raw materials and captive markets for the colonizing country's manufactured goods. The colonial powers sought to maintain a favorable balance of trade with their colonies, often monopolizing their trade and extracting resources for their own benefit.

Government regulation and control over economic activities were central to mercantilism. The state granted monopolies and exclusive trading rights to certain companies, such as the East India Companies, in order to control and regulate trade. The aim was to maximize the nation's economic output and strengthen its military and political power.While mercantilism focused on accumulating wealth through trade, it did not emphasize individual economic freedom or laissez-faire principles. The state played an active role in directing economic activity, intervening in markets, and promoting industries deemed strategically important for the nation's economic and military strength.

Mercantilism began to decline as new economic theories, such as Adam Smith's classical economics, emerged in the late 18th century. These new theories advocated for free trade, individual economic freedom, and the idea that wealth was created through production and exchange, rather than the accumulation of precious metals.Despite its eventual decline, mercantilism played a significant role in shaping the economic policies and practices of many European countries during the early modern period. It influenced colonialism, the development of trade networks, the growth of manufacturing industries, and the role of the state in economic affairs.The core principles of mercantilism were based on the belief that the total wealth in the world was fixed and that a nation's prosperity depended on accumulating more wealth than its rivals. Key features of mercantilist policies included:

Favorable balance of trade: Mercantilists advocated for promoting exports and restricting imports to maintain a surplus in the balance of trade. This was achieved through various means, including imposing tariffs, quotas, and other trade barriers to protect domestic industries and ensure a flow of bullion into the country.

Accumulation of precious metals: Gold and silver were considered the measure of a nation's wealth during the mercantilist era. Governments sought to acquire and retain these precious metals by promoting exports and discouraging imports. The belief was that a high stock of bullion would provide a strong economic foundation and allow the state to finance its military and economic activities.

Colonialism and imperialism: Mercantilism often coincided with the era of colonial expansion. European powers established colonies in different parts of the world to gain control over valuable resources and establish exclusive trading relationships. These colonies served as sources of raw materials and markets for manufactured goods, contributing to the economic strength of the mother country.

State intervention: Mercantilism emphasized government intervention in the economy. Governments implemented regulations, subsidies, and monopolies to support domestic industries and protect them from foreign competition. The state played an active role in promoting economic development and fostering industries that were deemed crucial to national interests.

Economic nationalism: Mercantilism fostered a sense of economic nationalism, with an emphasis on self-sufficiency and economic independence. Nations sought to reduce dependence on foreign goods and technologies and promote domestic production through protectionist measures.

It's important to note that while mercantilism was influential during its time, it had several flaws and contradictions. The focus on accumulating precious metals often led to economic inefficiencies, hindered international trade, and limited economic growth. Additionally, mercantilist policies frequently led to tensions and conflicts between nations competing for resources and trade dominance.

3.7 Beginning of Modern Capitalism

The beginning of modern capitalism is typically associated with the Industrial Revolution, which took place in Europe from the late 18th to the early 19th century. This period marked a significant

shift in economic organization, production methods, and social relations.It involved the reorganization of economic systems, the transformation of social structures, and shifts in labor patterns. The effects of industrial capitalism on society, including urbanization, labor conditions, and wealth inequality, sparked debates and social movements calling for reforms and regulations to address the challenges and injustices of the new economic order.Modern capitalism continues to evolve and adapt to changing circumstances, influenced by technological advancements, globalization, financial systems, and government policies. It remains a dominant economic system in many parts of the world, characterized by private ownership, market competition, profit-driven production, and investment.

Factors Contributed to the Emergence of Modern Capitalism:

Industrialization: The Industrial Revolution brought about a rapid transition from manual labor and traditional production methods to mechanized production in factories. New inventions and technological advancements, such as the steam engine and the power loom, revolutionized manufacturing and increased productivity. This led to the growth of industries like textiles, iron and steel, and coal mining.

Enclosure movement: The enclosure movement in Europe involved the privatization and consolidation of common lands, which were previously available for communal use. This allowed landowners to convert agricultural land into more profitable commercial ventures and facilitated the transition from subsistence farming to commercial agriculture. The enclosure movement created a pool of laborers who could seek employment in emerging industrial sectors.

Capital accumulation and investment: The accumulation of capital became crucial for the expansion of industrial activities. Wealth generated from overseas trade, colonialism, and mercantilist practices provided a financial foundation for capitalist ventures. Capitalists, entrepreneurs, and investors began to pool their resources and invest in industries, machinery, and infrastructure, laying the groundwork for the growth of capitalist enterprises.

Market expansion: The development of transportation and communication networks, such as canals, railways, and telegraph systems, facilitated the movement of goods and information over long distances. This allowed for the integration of regional markets into national and international markets, increasing trade and exchange. The expansion of markets created opportunities for entrepreneurs to sell their goods and services to a broader customer base.

Legal and institutional changes: The development of modern capitalism was accompanied by changes in legal and institutional frameworks. The rise of private property rights, contract law, and the enforcement of contracts provided a stable and secure environment for economic transactions. Governments played a role in establishing regulatory frameworks that protected property rights, enforced contracts, and ensured a stable business environment.

Financial innovations: The development of modern capitalism was supported by financial innovations such as joint-stock companies, stock exchanges, and banking systems. These institutions provided mechanisms for pooling capital, facilitating investment, and managing risks associated with capitalist ventures.

It is important to note that the transition to modern capitalism was not uniform across all regions and countries. Different countries experienced industrialization and the growth of capitalism at varying speeds and under different conditions. However, the Industrial Revolution remains a significant milestone in the development of modern capitalism, as it marked a profound shift in economic organization, production methods, and the relationship between labor and capital.

3.8 Physiocrats

The Physiocrats were a group of French economists who emerged in the mid-18th century and made significant contributions to economic thought. They are often considered the first systematic school of economic thinking.The key ideas of the Physiocrats revolved around the concept of "laissez-faire" and the belief in natural economic laws. They emphasized the importance of agriculture as the primary source of wealth in an economy and argued that agriculture was the only productive sector that generated a surplus. They believed that other economic activities, such as manufacturing and commerce, were unproductive and merely circulated wealth.

The leader of the Physiocrats was François Quesnay, a French physician and economist. Quesnay developed the concept of the "Tableau économique," a simplified model of the economy that depicted the flow of goods and money between different sectors. According to this model, agricultural production was the source of wealth, and all other sectors depended on it.The Physiocrats advocated for a laissez-faire economic policy, promoting minimal government intervention in economic affairs.They argued that free trade and the removal of trade barriers would benefit the economy by allowing resources to be allocated efficiently and facilitating the circulation of goods and wealth. They criticized mercantilist policies that restricted trade and emphasized the accumulation of precious metals.

Furthermore, the Physiocrats proposed the idea of a single tax, known as the "impôt unique" or "single tax," which would be levied on the net product of agricultural land. They believed that this tax would be the fairest and most efficient way to fund government activities while minimizing economic distortions.Although the influence of the Physiocrats waned after their initial prominence, their ideas had a lasting impact on economic thought. They contributed to the development of classical economics and paved the way for future economists, such as Adam Smith, who built upon their ideas.

Overall, the Physiocrats' focus on agriculture as the primary source of wealth, their advocacy of laissez-faire policies, and their belief in natural economic laws were instrumental in shaping economic thinking during the Enlightenment period and laying the groundwork for the development of classical economics.The Physiocrats emphasized the importance of natural law and believed that economic activities should be guided by natural principles rather than government intervention or mercantilist policies. They sought to identify the underlying laws governing the economy and advocated for policies that promoted agricultural production as the primary source of wealth.

3.9 Beliefs and Ideas of the Physiocrats Included

Importance of agriculture: The Physiocrats considered agriculture as the fundamental source of wealth in an economy. They believed that agricultural activities were the only productive sector that generated a surplus and contributed to economic growth. They emphasized the role of land and its productive capabilities as the basis for economic prosperity.

Productive labor: The Physiocrats distinguished between productive and unproductive labor. They argued that only agricultural labor, which directly contributed to the production of tangible goods, was productive. Other forms of labor, such as manufacturing or services, were considered unproductive in their view.

Laissez-faire: The Physiocrats advocated for minimal government interference in the economy. They believed in laissez-faire, which means allowing the economy to operate freely without excessive regulation or intervention. They argued that natural economic laws would guide the economy toward equilibrium and optimal outcomes.

Concept of the "net product": The Physiocrats introduced the concept of the "net product" (produit net), which referred to the surplus produced in agriculture after deducting the costs of production. They considered this surplus as the only source of wealth that could be used for investment, economic development, and the support of non-agricultural sectors.

Single tax: One of the most notable ideas put forth by the Physiocrats was the concept of a single tax called the "impôt unique" or "single tax." They proposed that the only legitimate tax should be levied on agricultural land, as they believed it was the primary source of wealth. This tax would replace the various complex and burdensome taxes prevalent at the time.

The Physiocrats had a significant impact on economic thought, particularly through their critique of mercantilism and their emphasis on the productive role of agriculture. Their ideas influenced later economists, such as Adam Smith, who built upon their insights and expanded economic theory further. Influence of the Physiocrats waned over time, their contributions laid the groundwork for the development of classical economics and the ideas of free markets, limited government intervention, and the importance of productive activities in economic growth.

Summary

The capitalistic approach, with its emphasis on private ownership, competition, and profit-seeking, has proven to be a powerful driver of economic growth, innovation, and individual freedom. While it is not without its flaws and challenges, capitalism has demonstrated its ability to unleash human potential, improve living standards, and create wealth on a scale unprecedented in history. By harnessing the power of market forces and individual initiative, the capitalistic approach has transformed societies and continues to shape our interconnected global economy. As we move forward, it is essential to strike a balance between the pursuit of economic growth and the need for social responsibility to ensure that the benefits of capitalism are widely shared and sustainable for future generations.The capitalistic approach has proven to be a powerful force in driving economic growth, fostering innovation, and promoting individual freedom. Its ability to allocate resources efficiently, encourage entrepreneurship, and incentivize innovation has led to remarkable progress and prosperity.

However, it is important to acknowledge that capitalism is not without its challenges, such as income inequality and environmental concerns. A balanced approach is necessary, incorporating regulations and social safety nets to address these issues and ensure that the benefits of capitalism are shared equitably and sustainably. By leveraging the strengths of capitalism while addressing its limitations, societies can harness its potential to create a more inclusive and prosperous future.Critics of capitalism argue that it can lead to income inequality, exploitation, and environmental degradation. Supporters, on the other hand, argue that capitalism, when combined with appropriate regulations and social safety nets, can lead to prosperity and overall improvement in living standards.It's important to note that capitalism exists in various forms and degrees around the world, ranging from free-market capitalism to mixed economies with varying levels of government intervention.

Merchant capitalism played a crucial role in shaping the economic landscape of Europe and laying the groundwork for the transition to industrial capitalism. It was characterized by the dominance of merchants and traders, the expansion of overseas trade, the establishment of trading companies, the use of joint-stock companies, and the growth of banking and financial institutions. Mercantilism gave way to other economic theories, such as laissez-faire capitalism, which emphasized free trade, market competition, and the role of entrepreneurship in driving economic growth. However, some elements of mercantilism's emphasis on protectionism and strategic economic planning can still be found in modern economic policies.

Keywords

Capitalism: Capitalism is an economic system characterized by private ownership of the means of production and the pursuit of profit

Private ownership: Private ownership refers to individuals or non-government entities holding control and possession of assets such as land, resources, businesses, and capital.

Profit motive: The profit motive refers to the desire of individuals or businesses to earn financial gain through their economic activities.

Market economy: A market economy is an economic system in which the production, distribution, and pricing of goods and services are primarily determined by the interaction of supply and demand in competitive markets.

Free competition: Free competition refers to an environment where multiple buyers and sellers can freely enter and exit markets, offering a wide range of goods and services.

Profit sharing: Profit sharing refers to the practice of distributing a portion of the profits generated by a business to its employees or shareholders.

Economic freedom: Capitalism is associated with economic freedom, which encompasses the ability of individuals and businesses to make decisions about their economic activities without undue government interference.

Wage labor: Wage labor refers to the employment relationship in which individuals work for wages or salaries in exchange for their labor.

Risk and reward: Capitalism involves an element of risk and reward. Entrepreneurs and investors take on financial risks in the hopes of earning higher returns or profits.

State intervention: Mercantilism advocated for active government intervention in the economy. Governments implemented regulations, tariffs, and trade barriers to protect domestic industries and promote exports.

Economic nationalism: Mercantilism fostered a sense of economic nationalism, with an emphasis on self-sufficiency and economic independence.

Joint-stock companies: Mercantilism witnessed the rise of joint-stock companies, which allowed investors to pool their resources and share risks and profits in long-distance trade ventures.

Economic rivalry and conflicts: Mercantilism often led to economic rivalries and conflicts between nations. Competing powers sought to secure trade advantages, monopolies, and access to resources, leading to diplomatic tensions, trade wars, and even military conflicts.

Physiocrats: The Physiocrats were a group of 18th-century French economists who laid the foundation for modern economic thought.

Agriculture: The Physiocrats considered agriculture as the most productive sector of the economy.

Laissez-faire: Laissez-faire is a French term meaning "let it be" or "leave it alone." The Physiocrats advocated for minimal government intervention in the economy.

SelfAssessment

1. Which of the following best describes capitalism?
A. An economic system characterized by state ownership of the means of production.
B. An economic system where the government controls all aspects of the economy.
C. An economic system based on private ownership, free markets, and profit-driven production.
D. An economic system where resources are allocated based on need rather than profit.

2. In capitalism, prices and production are primarily determined by:
A. Government regulations.
B. Central planning committees.
C. Consumer demand and supply in free markets.
D. Trade unions and labor organizations.

3. Which of the following is a key feature of capitalism?
A. Equal distribution of wealth among all members of society.
B. State control of major industries.
C. Competition and market competition.
D. Central planning of the economy.

4. Capitalism encourages individuals to pursue their own self-interest because:
A. It ensures equal distribution of wealth.
B. It prioritizes collective well-being over individual gain.
C. It believes that individual self-interest leads to the best outcomes for society as a whole.
D. It fosters dependence on the government.

5. Which economic system is often seen as the opposite of capitalism?
A. Socialism
B. Feudalism
C. Mercantilism
D. Communism

6. What was the primary goal of mercantilist policies?
A. To promote free trade
B. To accumulate precious metals
C. To establish colonial empires
D. To encourage artisanal production

7. Which of the following was a key feature of mercantilism?
A. Emphasis on self-sufficiency and economic independence
B. Promotion of laissez-faire policies
C. Open and unrestricted trade
D. Emphasis on equal distribution of wealth

8. Which sector did mercantilists consider the most important for generating wealth?
A. Agriculture
B. Manufacturing
C. Services
D. Finance

9. How did mercantilists view the balance of trade?
A. It was irrelevant to a nation's economic well-being
B. It should be equal between nations
C. It should favor imports over exports
D. It should favor exports over imports

10. What role did colonies play in mercantilism?
A. They were viewed as equal partners in trade
B. They were seen as a burden on the home country's economy
C. They provided resources and markets for the home country
D. They were independent entities with their own economic systems

11. Who were the Physiocrats?
A. A group of 19th-century British economists
B. A group of 18th-century French economists
C. A group of ancient Greek philosophers
D. A group of 20th-century American economists

12. According to the Physiocrats, what was the primary source of wealth in an economy?
A. Manufacturing sector
B. Service sector
C. Agricultural sector
D. Financial sector

13. The Physiocrats believed that only _______ labor was considered productive.
A. Agricultural
B. Manufacturing
C. Service

D. Financial

14. What economic principle did the Physiocrats emphasize?
A. Laissez-faire
B. Command economy
C. Central planning
D. Protectionism

15. What was the concept introduced by the Physiocrats to denote the surplus produced in agriculture?
A. Net profit
B. Gross profit
C. Net product
D. Gross product

16. The Physiocrats proposed a single tax to be levied on which sector of the economy?
A. Agricultural sector
B. Manufacturing sector
C. Service sector
D. Financial sector

Answers for Self Assessment

1.	C	2.	B	3.	C	4.	C	5.	A
6.	B	7.	A	8.	A	9.	D	10.	C
11.	B	12.	C	13.	A	14.	A	15.	C
16.	A								

Review Questions

1. Compare and contrast capitalism and mercantilism as economic systems. What were the key features, goals, and methods of each system? How did they differ in terms of their approach to trade, wealth accumulation, and government intervention?
2. Discuss the role and significance of the Physiocrats in the development of economic thought. What were their key ideas and how did they challenge prevailing economic theories of their time? How did their emphasis on agriculture and natural economic laws contribute to the evolution of economic thinking?
3. Assess the impact of mercantilism on the European colonial powers during the Age of Exploration. How did mercantilist policies shape colonial expansion, trade networks, and economic rivalries? What were the benefits and drawbacks of mercantilism as an economic system for the European powers?
4. Analyze the transition from mercantilism to capitalism during the Industrial Revolution. How did the changes in technology, production methods, and economic organization

contribute to the emergence of modern capitalism? Discuss the key factors that drove the shift from mercantilist policies to a more market-based and industrialized economic system.

5. Discuss the relevance of the ideas put forth by the Physiocrats in the context of contemporary economic systems. How do their principles of natural economic laws, agricultural productivity, and limited government intervention resonate with current economic debates? Can their ideas be applied or adapted to address modern economic challenges and issues?

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford University Press (2006)

Unit 04: The doctrine of Adam smith

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
4.1 Industrial Capitalism and Laissez-Faire
4.2 The Capitalistic Mode of Production
4.3 The Capitalistic Mode of Production
4.4 Adam Smith Theory of Development in Economics
Summary
Keywords
Self Assessment
Answers for Self Assessment
Review Questions
Further Readings

Objectives

After reading this unit students should be able to:

- To explore the Doctrine of Adam Smith
- To evaluate the Doctrine of Adam Smith

Introduction

Adam Smith was born in a small village in Kirkcaldy, Scotland, where his widowed mother raised him. At age fourteen, as was the usual practice, he entered the University of Glasgow on scholarship. He later attended Balliol College at Oxford, graduating with an extensive knowledge of European literature and an enduring contempt for English schools.He returned home, and after delivering a series of well-received lectures was made first chair of logic (1751), then chair of moral philosophy (1752), at Glasgow University.He left academia in 1764 to tutor the young duke of Buccleuch. For more than two years they travelled throughout France and into Switzerland, an experience that brought Smith into contact with his contemporaries Voltaire, Jean-Jacques Rousseau, **FRANÇOIS QUESNAY**, and Anne-Robert-Jacques Turgot. With the life pension he had earned in the service of the duke, Smith retired to his birthplace of Kirkcaldy to write *The Wealth of Nations.* It was published in 1776, the same year the American Declaration of Independence was signed and in which his close friend **DAVID HUME** died. In 1778 he was appointed commissioner of customs. In this job he helped enforce laws against smuggling. In *The Wealth of Nations,* he had defended smuggling as a legitimate activity in the face of "unnatural" legislation. Adam Smith never married. He died in Edinburgh on July 19, 1790.

Today Smith's reputation rests on his explanation of how rational self-interest in a free-market economy leads to economic well-being. It may surprise those who would discount Smith as an advocate of ruthless individualism that his first major work concentrates on ethics and **CHARITY**. In fact, while chair at the University of Glasgow, Smith's lecture subjects, in order of preference, were natural theology, ethics, jurisprudence, and economics, according to John Millar, Smith's pupil at the time. In ***The Theory of Moral Sentiments,*** Smith wrote: "How selfish soever man may be supposed, there are evidently some principles in his nature which interest him in the fortune of others and render their happiness necessary to him though he derives nothing from it except the pleasure of seeing it."

At the same time, Smith had a benign view of self-interest, denying that self-love "was a principle which could never be virtuous in any degree."Smith argued that life would be tough if our "affections, which, by the very nature of our being, ought frequently to influence our conduct, could upon no occasion appear virtuous, or deserve esteem and commendation from anybody."Smith did not view sympathy and self-interest as antithetical; they were complementary. "Man has almost constant occasion for the help of his brethren, and it is in vain for him to expect it from their benevolence only," he explained in *The Wealth of Nations*.Charity, while a virtuous act, cannot alone provide the essentials for living. Self-interest is the mechanism that can remedy this shortcoming. Said Smith: "It is not from the benevolence of the butcher, the brewer, or the baker, that we can expect our dinner, but from their regard to their own interest".

Someone earning money by his own labor benefits himself. Unknowingly, he also benefits society, because to earn income on his labor in a competitive market, he must produce something others value. In Adam Smith's lasting imagery, "By directing that industry in such a manner as its produce may be of greatest value, he intends only his own gain, and he is in this, as in many other cases, led by an invisible hand to promote an end which was no part of his intention."

The Wealth of Nations, published as a five-book series, sought to reveal the nature and cause of a nation's prosperity. Smith saw the main cause of prosperity as increasing **division of labor**. Using the famous example of pins, Smith asserted that ten workers could produce 48,000 pins per day if each of eighteen specialized tasks was assigned to particular workers. Average **PRODUCTIVITY**: 4,800 pins per worker per day. But absent the division of labor, a worker would be lucky to produce even one pin per day.

Just how individuals can best apply their own labor or any other resource is a central subject in the first book of the series. Smith claimed that an individual would invest a resource—for example, land or labor—so as to earn the highest possible return on it. Consequently, all uses of the resource must yield an equal rate of return (adjusted for the relative riskiness of each enterprise). Otherwise reallocation would result. **GEORGE STIGLER** called this idea the central proposition of economic theory. Not surprisingly, and consistent with another Stigler claim that the originator of an idea in economics almost never gets the credit, Smith's idea was not original. The French economist **TURGOT** had made the same point in 1766.

Smith used this insight on equality of returns to explain why wage rates differed. Wage rates would be higher, he argued, for trades that were more difficult to learn, because people would not be willing to learn them if they were not compensated by a higher wage. His thought gave rise to the modern notion of **HUMAN CAPITAL**. Similarly, wage rates would also be higher for those who engaged in dirty or unsafe occupations (see **Job Safety**), such as coal mining and butchering; and for those, like the hangman, who performed odious jobs. In short, differences in work were compensated by differences in pay. Modern economists call Smith's insight the theory of compensating wage differentials.

Smith used numerate economics not just to explain production of pins or differences in pay between butchers and hangmen, but to address some of the most pressing political issues of the day. In the fourth book of *The Wealth of Nations*—published, remember, in 1776—Smith told Great Britain that its American colonies were not worth the cost of keeping. His reasoning about the excessively high cost of British imperialism is worth repeating, both to show Smith at his numerate best and to show that simple, clear economics can lead to radical conclusions:

A great empire has been established for the sole purpose of raising up a nation of customers who should be obliged to buy from the shops of our different producers all the goods with which these could **SUPPLY** them. For the sake of that little enhancement of price which this **MONOPOLY** might afford our producers, the home-consumers have been burdened with the whole expense of maintaining and defending that empire. For this purpose, and for this purpose only, in the two last wars, more than a hundred and seventy millions [in pounds] has been contracted over and above all that had been expended for the same purpose in former wars. The interest of this debt alone is not only greater than the whole extraordinary profit, which, it ever could be pretended, was made by the monopoly of the colony trade, but than the whole value of that trade, or than the whole value of the goods, which at an average have been annually exported to the colonies. **6**

Smith vehemently opposed **MERCANTILISM**—the practice of artificially maintaining a trade surplus on the erroneous belief that doing so increased wealth. The primary advantage of trade, he argued, was that it opened up new markets for surplus goods and also provided some commodities from abroad at a lower cost than at home. With that, Smith launched a succession of free-trade economists and paved the way for David Ricardo's and **JOHN STUART MILL**'s theories of **COMPARATIVE ADVANTAGE** a generation later.

Adam Smith has sometimes been caricatured as someone who saw no role for government in economic life. In fact, he believed that government had an important role to play. Like most modern believers in free markets, Smith believed that the government should enforce contracts and

grant patents and copyrights to encourage inventions and new ideas. He also thought that the government should provide public works, such as roads and bridges, that, he assumed, would not be worthwhile for individuals to provide. Interestingly, though, he wanted the users of such public works to pay in proportion to their use.

Many people believe that Smith favored retaliatory tariffs. A retaliatory tariff is one levied by, say, the government of country A against imports from country B to retaliate for tariffs levied by the government of country B against imports from country A. It is true that Smith thought they might be justified, but he was fairly skeptical. He argued that causing additional harm to one's own citizens is a high price to pay that tends not to compensate those who were harmed by the foreign tariff while also hurting innocent others who had no role in formulating the tariff policy. He wrote:

There may be good policy in retaliations of this kind, when there is a probability that they will procure the repeal of the high duties or prohibitions complained of. The recovery of a great foreign market will generally more than compensate the transitory inconveniency of paying dearer during a short time for some sorts of goods. To judge whether such retaliations are likely to produce such an effect does not, perhaps, belong so much to the science of a legislator, whose deliberations ought to be governed by general principles which are always the same, as to the skill of that insidious and crafty animal, vulgarly called a statesman or politician, whose councils are directed by the momentary fluctuations of affairs. When there is no probability that any such repeal can be procured, it seems a bad method of compensating the injury done to certain classes of our people to do another injury ourselves, not only to those classes, but to almost all the other classes of them. When our neighbours prohibit some manufacture of ours, we generally prohibit, not only the same, for that alone would seldom affect them considerably, but some other manufacture of theirs. This may no doubt give encouragement to some particular class of workmen among ourselves, and by excluding some of their rivals, may enable them to raise their price in the home-market. Those workmen, however, who suffered by our neighbors prohibition will not be benefited by ours. On the contrary, they and almost all the other classes of our citizens will thereby be obliged to pay dearer than before for certain goods. Every such law, therefore, imposes a real tax upon the whole country, not in favour of that particular class of workmen who were injured by our neighbours prohibition, but of some other class. (**An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations, par. IV.2.39**)

Some of Smith's ideas are testimony to his breadth of imagination. Today, vouchers and school choice programs are touted as the latest reform in public EDUCATION. But Adam Smith addressed the issue more than two hundred years ago:Were the students upon such charitable foundations left free to choose what college they liked best, such liberty might contribute to excite some emulation among different colleges. A REGULATION, on the contrary, which prohibited even the independent members of every particular college from leaving it, and going to any other, without leave first asked and obtained of that which they meant to abandon, would tend very much to extinguish that emulation.7

Smith's own student days at Oxford (1740–1746), whose professors, he complained, had "given up altogether even the pretence of teaching," left him with lasting disdain for the universities of Cambridge and Oxford.

Smith's writings are both an inquiry into the science of economics and a policy guide for realizing the wealth of nations. Smith believed that economic development was best fostered in an environment of free COMPETITION that operated in accordance with universal "natural laws." Because Smith's was the most systematic and comprehensive study of economics up until that time, his economic thinking became the basis for classical economics. And because more of his ideas have lasted than those of any other economist, some regard Adam Smith as the alpha and the omega of economic science.

4.1 Industrial Capitalism and Laissez-Faire

Industrial capitalism and laissez-faire are two closely related concepts that emerged during the 18th and 19th centuries and had a profound impact on the economic and social systems of many countries.

Industrial capitalism

Industrial capitalism and laissez-faire are two related concepts that played significant roles in shaping the economic and social landscape during the industrial revolution and beyond.Industrial capitalism refers to an economic system characterized by private ownership of the means of production, profit-seeking behavior, and the accumulation of capital. It emerged during the 18th and 19th centuries as industrialization transformed societies, leading to the rise of factories, mass

production, and a shift from agrarian economies to industrial ones. Industrial capitalism is characterized by the pursuit of profit through the production and exchange of goods and services in a competitive market.

Industrial capitalism refers to an economic system characterized by the private ownership of the means of production, the pursuit of profit through the production and sale of goods and services, and the allocation of resources based on market mechanisms. It is closely associated with the Industrial Revolution, which marked a shift from agrarian economies to ones based on large-scale manufacturing and mechanization.

Laissez-faire

Laissez-faire, on the other hand, is an economic doctrine that advocates for minimal government intervention in economic affairs. The term "laissez-faire" is French and translates to "let them do" or "let it be." Laissez-faire economics promotes the idea that markets should operate freely without government interference or regulation, allowing market forces such as supply and demand to determine prices, wages, and the allocation of resources.

Laissez-faire, on the other hand, is a philosophy or economic doctrine that advocates for minimal government intervention in economic affairs. The term "laissez-faire" is derived from the French phrase meaning "let it be" or "leave it alone." According to this doctrine, the government's role in the economy should be limited to protecting property rights, enforcing contracts, and maintaining law and order. Laissez-faire proponents argue that free markets, driven by supply and demand, are the most efficient mechanism for allocating resources and generating economic growth.

The connection between industrial capitalism and laissez-faire lies in the fact that laissez-faire ideology was often associated with and supported by proponents of industrial capitalism. Advocates of laissez-faire believed that unrestricted market competition and private property rights were the most efficient and fair mechanisms for promoting economic growth and individual liberty.

The laissez-faire approach argued against government intervention in the form of tariffs, subsidies, and regulations, which were seen as hindrances to free trade and market efficiency. This perspective gained prominence during the industrial revolution as many believed that government interference in the economy stifled innovation, entrepreneurship, and economic progress.

The relationship between industrial capitalism and laissez-faire is rooted in the historical context of the Industrial Revolution. During this period, industrial capitalism flourished as new technologies and methods of production transformed the economic landscape. Laissez-faire ideas gained popularity among many economists and policymakers who believed that government interference would hinder economic progress. They argued that the self-regulating nature of free markets would lead to optimal outcomes for society as a whole.

However, it is important to note that the extent to which laissez-faire policies were actually implemented varied among different countries and time periods. While some governments embraced laissez-faire principles and adopted minimal economic regulations, others intervened more extensively to address issues such as worker exploitation, monopolies, and social inequalities. The balance between laissez-faire and government intervention continues to be a subject of debate in economic and political circles.

It is worth mentioning that criticisms of industrial capitalism and laissez-faire have also emerged over time. Some argue that unregulated markets can lead to income inequality, exploitation of workers, environmental degradation, and economic instability. Consequently, many countries have adopted mixed economic systems, combining elements of free-market capitalism with government regulations and social welfare programs to address these concerns.

Overall, industrial capitalism and laissez-faire are interconnected concepts that shaped the development of modern economies. While industrial capitalism describes the economic system based on private ownership and profit-seeking, laissez-faire represents the ideology advocating minimal government intervention in the economy. The implementation and extent of laissez-faire policies have varied, reflecting different historical and political contexts.

However, it is important to note that the actual practice of laissez-faire varied, and governments often implemented policies that contradicted the pure laissez-faire ideal. Governments still played roles in areas such as infrastructure development, legal frameworks, and the protection of property

rights.Critics of laissez-faire argued that unregulated markets could lead to economic inequality, exploitation of workers, monopolies, and environmental degradation. These concerns led to the emergence of various ideologies and movements advocating for more government intervention, such as socialism and social democracy, which sought to address perceived shortcomings of pure laissez-faire capitalism.

Capitalism following the Great Depression

The Great Depression of the 1930s was a catastrophic economic event that shook the foundations of capitalism worldwide. This global crisis revealed the vulnerabilities of unregulated markets, triggering a significant revaluation of the capitalist system. In the aftermath of the Great Depression, governments implemented substantial reforms and regulations to address the shortcomings of capitalism. This essay examines the impact of the Great Depression on capitalism and the subsequent changes that occurred, highlighting the resilience of the system, the reforms undertaken, and the lessons learned.

Resilience of Capitalism:Despite the immense challenges posed by the Great Depression, capitalism displayed remarkable resilience. The principles of private ownership, profit motive, and market mechanisms were not fundamentally discarded. Instead, they were reassessed and refined to prevent future economic calamities. Capitalism's ability to adapt and reinvent itself played a crucial role in its survival.

Reforms and Regulations:The Great Depression exposed several flaws within the capitalist system, including speculative excesses, lack of financial oversight, and economic inequality. In response, governments around the world implemented a range of reforms and regulations to stabilize and restore confidence in the market economy.

Financial Regulations: The Great Depression exposed the dangers of speculative excesses and inadequate financial oversight. In response, governments implemented significant regulatory reforms. In the United States, the Securities Act of 1933 and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 were introduced to regulate securities markets and protect investors. These acts established the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) as a regulatory body to oversee stock exchanges, prevent fraudulent activities, and ensure transparency in financial transactions. Similarly, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) was established to guarantee bank deposits, instilling confidence in the banking system.

Monetary Policy: The Depression highlighted the need for active monetary policy management. Central banks, such as the U.S. Federal Reserve, were given a more prominent role in regulating the money supply and interest rates. Countercyclical measures became a key tool to stabilize economies during periods of economic downturns. Governments implemented expansionary monetary policies, such as lowering interest rates and injecting liquidity into the financial system, to stimulate economic activity. Conversely, during periods of economic expansion, central banks raised interest rates and tightened monetary policy to curb inflationary pressures.

Welfare State: The Great Depression unveiled the extent of economic inequality and social hardships faced by many individuals. Governments recognized the need to address these issues and implemented social welfare policies to provide a safety net. The New Deal in the United States, for example, introduced a range of programs to combat poverty and unemployment. These included the establishment of public works projects, unemployment benefits, old-age pensions, and social security. The aim was to provide assistance to those in need and promote social stability.

Trade and Labor Regulations: The Depression led to the implementation of regulations to protect workers' rights and prevent unfair labor practices. Governments enacted laws to establish minimum wages, maximum working hours, and safe working conditions. Collective bargaining rights were recognized, enabling workers to negotiate better terms with employers. Trade regulations were also put in place to prevent unfair competition and protect domestic industries. Tariffs and import quotas were introduced to shield domestic producers from foreign competition, aiming to preserve jobs and maintain economic stability.

Lessons Learned: The Great Depression provided several important lessons that shaped the future of capitalism:

a. Importance of Regulation: The crisis revealed the risks of unregulated markets and the need for government oversight. It emphasized the importance of setting clear rules and regulations to prevent fraudulent practices, market manipulation, and excessive risk-taking.

b. Macroeconomic Management: The Depression highlighted the significance of effective macroeconomic policies to stabilize economies. Governments learned to manage interest rates, fiscal policy, and money supply to mitigate the severity of economic fluctuations and prevent future crises.

c. Social Safety Nets: The experience of the Great Depression underscored the importance of social safety nets and welfare programs. Governments recognized that providing support to vulnerable individuals and maintaining social stability were crucial components of a functioning capitalist system.

d. International Cooperation: The global nature of the Great Depression emphasized the need for international cooperation in addressing economic challenges. It led to the establishment of institutions such as the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the World Bank, facilitating coordination and stability in the global economy.

4.2 The Capitalistic Mode of Production

The capitalistic mode of production is a key characteristic of capitalist economic systems. It refers to the organization and operation of the economy based on private ownership of the means of production, the pursuit of profit, and the reliance on wage labor.In the capitalistic mode of production, the means of production, including factories, machinery, land, and resources, are predominantly owned by private individuals or corporations rather than the state or community. These owners, known as capitalists or entrepreneurs, utilize their resources to produce goods and services for the purpose of making a profit.The driving force of the capitalistic mode of production is the pursuit of profit. Capitalists invest their capital in production processes, hire workers, and aim to sell the resulting goods or services at a higher price than the cost of production. The difference between the cost of production and the sale price is the profit, which is the primary incentive for capitalists to engage in economic activities.

Wage labor plays a central role in the capitalistic mode of production. Workers, who do not own the means of production, sell their labor power to capitalists in exchange for a wage or salary. The capitalist employs the workers to operate the machinery, produce goods, and provide services necessary for the capitalist's business. Workers, in turn, depend on wages to sustain their livelihoods and meet their needs.Competition is another important aspect of the capitalistic mode of production. In a competitive capitalist economy, multiple capitalists operate in the same market, striving to attract customers and increase their market share. Competition incentivizes capitalists to innovate, improve efficiency, and offer better products or services to gain a competitive edge. This dynamic drives economic growth and efficiency within the system.

The capitalistic mode of production is characterized by several key features:

Private Ownership: The means of production are predominantly privately owned, allowing capitalists to control and direct economic activities.

Profit Motive: The pursuit of profit is the primary objective of capitalists, shaping investment decisions, production processes, and resource allocation.

Market Mechanisms: Capitalism relies on market mechanisms, such as supply and demand, to determine prices, allocate resources, and facilitate exchanges of goods and services.

Division of Labor: The capitalistic mode of production relies on a division of labor, where workers specialize in specific tasks or occupations based on their skills and abilities.

Accumulation of Capital: Capitalists reinvest their profits into expanding production, acquiring more resources, or developing new technologies, leading to the accumulation of capital.

Economic Growth: The capitalistic mode of production is associated with dynamic economic growth driven by competition, innovation, and the pursuit of profit.

Critics of the capitalistic mode of production argue that it can lead to inequalities, exploitation of workers, environmental degradation, and social instability. They emphasize the importance of appropriate regulations, social safety nets, and mechanisms to address these concerns and promote a more equitable distribution of wealth and opportunities within the capitalist system.Overall, the capitalistic mode of production is a defining feature of capitalist economies, characterized by

private ownership, profit motive, wage labor, competition, and market mechanisms. It has shaped the development of modern economies and continues to be a subject of debate and evolution in economic and political discourse.

4.3 The Capitalistic Mode of Production

The capitalistic mode of production is a defining characteristic of capitalist economies, embodying the principles of private ownership, profit motive, wage labor, competition, and market mechanisms. This essay explores the dynamics, impacts, and controversies surrounding the capitalistic mode of production, shedding light on its strengths, limitations, and ongoing debates.

The Dynamics of the Capitalistic Mode of Production

Private Ownership and Profit Motive: Private individuals or corporations own the means of production, such as factories, machinery, and resources. Capitalists invest capital with the primary objective of generating profits. This profit motive incentivizes innovation, risk-taking, and entrepreneurial activity.

Wage Labor: Workers, who do not own the means of production, sell their labor power to capitalists in exchange for wages. This arrangement allows capitalists to employ workers, who contribute their skills and efforts to the production process.

Market Mechanisms: Capitalism relies on market mechanisms, driven by supply and demand, to determine prices, allocate resources, and facilitate the exchange of goods and services. The interaction of buyers and sellers in competitive markets guides resource allocation and production decisions.

Division of Labor: The capitalistic mode of production involves a division of labor, where workers specialize in specific tasks or occupations based on their skills and abilities. This specialization increases productivity and efficiency in the production process.

The Impacts of the Capitalistic Mode of Production

Economic Growth and Innovation: The capitalistic mode of production has been associated with dynamic economic growth. The pursuit of profit incentivizes capitalists to invest in new technologies, research, and development, leading to innovation and productivity gains. This has resulted in higher living standards and improved access to goods and services.

Wealth Creation and Investment: Capitalism enables the accumulation of wealth, allowing capitalists to reinvest their profits into expanding production, acquiring more resources, or developing new ventures. This cycle of investment stimulates economic activity, job creation, and the development of infrastructure.

Consumer Choice and Market Efficiency: The capitalistic mode of production fosters competition among businesses, leading to a wide array of choices for consumers. Market competition incentivizes firms to produce goods and services that meet consumer demands efficiently and at competitive prices. This drives efficiency and resource allocation based on consumer preferences.

Controversies and Critiques

Economic Inequality: One of the primary criticisms of the capitalistic mode of production is its potential to exacerbate income and wealth inequalities. The profit-driven nature of capitalism can concentrate wealth in the hands of a few individuals or corporations, leading to disparities in income distribution.

Exploitation of Workers: Critics argue that the capitalistic mode of production can lead to the exploitation of workers. Wage laborers may face low wages, precarious employment conditions, and limited bargaining power in their relationship with capitalists. Concerns over working conditions, job security, and worker rights arise within this framework.

Environmental Concerns: The pursuit of profit in the capitalistic mode of production may prioritize short-term gains over long-term sustainability. Critics argue that capitalism, if left unregulated, can lead to environmental degradation, resource depletion, and a disregard for ecological well-being.

Social Instability: Unregulated capitalism may be prone to periods of economic volatility, such as financial crises or economic recessions. These disruptions can result in social instability, job losses, and adverse effects on vulnerable populations. Critics argue that appropriate regulations and safety nets are necessary to mitigate these risks.

4.4 Adam Smith Theory of Development in Economics

Adam Smith is considered to be the father of economics. It is not so because he was first explorer in the field of economics, also not because he revolutionized economic planning by his maiden ideas, but because he abbreviated what he had received from his predecessors and handed it down as a guide to the coming generations.He was the editor and not the author, organizer and not the originator of economic science."He was the man of systematic work and balanced presentation, not of great new ideas but a man who carefully investigates the given data, criticizes them cooly and sensibly, and coordinates the judgements arrived at with others which have already been established".Adam Smith contained all his ideas in his "Wealth of Nations". The most important aspect of this book was a Theory of Economic Development. Physiocracy came into existence due to mercantilism. They believed in science of natural laws and emphasised the significance of agriculture and contended that it is the only industry that can make country wealthy. Adam Smith's 'Wealth of Nations' was scientific not because it contained the absolute truth but because it came as a turning point, the beginning of all that came after, as it was the end of all that came before.

The main points of the theory are as under:

Natural Law:

Adam Smith proposes natural law in economic affairs. He advocated the philosophy of free and independent action. If every individual member of society is left to peruse his economic activity, he will maximize the output to the best of his ability. Freedom of action brings out the best of an individual which increases society wealth and progress. Adam Smith opposed any government intervention in industry and commerce.He was a staunch free trader and advocated the policy of Laissez-Faire in economic affairs. He opines that natural laws are superior to law of states. Statutory law or manmade law can never be perfect and beneficial for the society, that is why Smith respects nature's law because nature is just and moral. Nature teaches man the lesson of morality and honesty. These exercise favourable effects on the economic progress of society.

Laissez Faire:

Adam Smith's theory is based on the principle of 'Laissez-Faire' which requires that state should not impose any restriction on freedom of an individual. The theory of economic development rests on the pillars of saving, division of labour and wide extent of market. Saving or capital accumulation is the starting point of this theory. He believed that "there is a set of rules or rights of justice and perhaps even of morality in general which are, or may be known by all men by hello either or reason or of a moral sense, and which possesses an authority superior to that of such commands of human sovereigns and such customary legal and moral regulations as may contravene them".The policy of laissez-faire allows the producers to produce as much they like, earn as much income as they can and save as much they like. Adam Smith believed that it is safe to leave the economy to be propelled, regulated and controlled by invisible hand i.e. the forces of competition motivated by self interest be allowed to play their part in minimizing the volume of savings for development.

Production Function:

Adam Smith recognized three factors of production namely labour, capital and land i.e.

$$Y = f(K, L, N)$$

K = Stock of Capital
L = Labour force
N = Land

He emphasized labour as an important factor of production along with other factors and observed, "The annual labour of nation is the fund which originally supplies it with all necessaries and conveniences of life which it annually consumes and which consists always

either in immediate produce from other nations". Since the growth is a function of capital, labour, land and technology and land being passive element is least important. Prof. Adam Smith regarded labour as father and land as mother. He wrote, "To him (farmer) land is the only instrument which enables him to earn the wages of his labour and to make profits of this stock".

The production function does not conceive the possibility of diminishing marginal productivity. It is subject to law of increasing returns to scale. Smith argued that real cost of production shall tend to diminish with the passage of time, as a result the existence of internal and external economies occurring out of the increases in market size.Adam Smith asserted that division of labour does not depend merely on technological feasibility, it greatly depends on the extent of the market as well and the size of market depends on the available stock and the institutional restrictions placed upon both domestic and international trade. Smith observes that, "when the market is small, no person can have encouragement to dedicate himself entirely to one employment, for want of power to exchange all the surplus part of production of his own labour, which is over and above his own consumption, for such parts of the produce of other man's labour as he has occasion for".

Smith also recognizes the importance of technological development for improvement in productivity and which is possible only if sufficient capital is available. He wrote, "The person who employs his stock in maintaining labour, endeavors, therefore, both to make among his workmen the most proper distribution of employment and furnish them with the best machines which he can either invent or afford to purchase. His ambition in both these respects is generally in proportion to the extent of his stock or to the number of people which it can employ".

Division of Labour:

The rate of economic growth is determined by the size of productive labour and productivity of labour. The productivity of labour depends upon technological progress of a country and which, in turn, depends upon the division of labour. This division of labour becomes the true dynamic force in Adam Smith's theory of growth. The only remarkable feature of Smith's account of division of labour is pointed by Prof.

Schumpeter as "nobody, either before or after Adam Smith ever thought of putting such a burden upon division of labour. With Adam Smith it is practically the only factor in economic progress".

Division of labour increases the productivity of labour through specialization of tasks. When a work is sub-divided into various parts and the worker is asked to perform small parts of whole job, his efficiency increases as now he can focus his attention more carefully. Thus, the concept of division of labour means the transference of a complex production process into number of simpler process in order to facilitate the introduction of various methods of production.Adam Smith concentrated upon the social division of labour which emphasized the co-operation of all for satisfaction of the desires of each. It is the process by which different types of labour which produce goods to satisfy the individual needs of their producers are transformed into social labour which produces goods for exchanging them for other goods.

Adam Smith in his book 'Wealth of Nations' pointed out three benefits of division of labour:

1. Increase of dexterity of workers.

2. Saving time required to produce commodity.

3. Invention of better machines and equipment.

The third advantage implies that invention is the result of worker's intelligence. But Smith wrote that workers become 'as stupid and ignorant as it is possible for human creature to become as a result of division of labour'. Division of labour necessarily leads to exchange of goods, which highlights the importance of trade. In short, division of labour leads to exchange of goods which, in turn, promotes trade and widens the extent of market. Wide extent of market is an essential pre- requisite for economic development.

Capital Accumulation:It is the pivot around which the theory of economic development revolves. The growth is functionally related to rate of investment. According to Smith, "any increase in capital stock in a country generally leads to more than proportionate increase in output on account of continually growing division of labour".

Capital stock consists of:

(a) Goods for the maintenance of productive workers.

(b) Goods for helping the workers in their productive activities.

Adam Smith distinguished between non-capital, circulating capital and fixed capital goods. Non-capital goods refer to those which are useful directly and immediately to their owner. Fixed capital refers to those goods which are directly used in production processes, without changing hands. Fixed capital consists of all the means of production.Capital is increased by parsimony and diminished by prodigality and misconduct. The rate of investment was determined by the rate of saving and savings were invested in full. The classical economists also believed in the existence of wage fund. The idea is that wages tend to equal to the amount necessary for the subsistence of labourers.

If the total wages at any time become higher than subsistence level, the labour force will increase, competition for employment will become keener and the wages come down to the subsistence level. Thus, Smith believed that, "under stationary conditions, wage rate falls to the subsistence level, whereas in periods of rapid capital accumulation, they rise above this level. The extent to which they rise depends upon the rate of population growth". Thus, it can be concluded that wage fund could be raised by increasing the rate of net investment.According to Smith, "investments are made because the capitalist want to earn profits on them. When a country develops and its capital stock expands, the rate of profit declines. The increasing competition among capitalists raises wages and tends to lower profits". So it is a great difficulty of finding new profitable investment outlets that leads to falling profits.

Regarding the role of interest, Smith postulated a negatively sloped supply curve of capital implying that supply of capital increased in response to decline in interest rate. Smith wrote that with the increase in prosperity, progress and population, the rate of interest falls and as a result, capital is augmented. With the fall in interest rate, the money lenders will lend more to earn more interest for the purpose of maintaining their standard of living at the previous level.

Thus, the quantity of capital for lending will increase with the fall in rate of interest. But when the rate of interest falls considerably, the money lenders are unable to lend more in order to earn more to maintain their standard of living. Under these circumstances, they will themselves start investing and become entrepreneurs. Smith believed that economic progress-involves rise in money as well as real rentals, and a rise in rental share of national income. This is because the interest of land owners is closely related to general interest of the society.

Agents of Growth:

Smith has observed that farmers, producers and businessmen are the important agents of economic growth. It was the free trade, enterprise and competition that led farmers, producers and businessmen to expand the market and which, in turn, made the economic development inter-related. The development of agriculture leads to increase in construction works and commerce. When agricultural surplus arises as a result of economic development, the demand for commercial services and manufactured articles arises.

This leads to commercial progress and establishment of manufacturing industries. On the other hand, their development leads to increase in agricultural production when farmers use advanced techniques. Thus, capital accumulation and economic development take place due to the emergence of the farmer, the producer and the businessmen.

Process of Growth:

"Taking institutional, political and natural factors for granted, Smith starts from the assumption that a social group may call it a 'nation' will experience a certain rate of economic growth that is accounted for by increase in numbers and by savings. This induces a widening of market which, in turn, increases division of labour and thus, increases productivity. In this theory, the economy grows like a tree. This process is no doubt exposed to disturbances by external factors that are not economic… but in itself, it proceeds continuously and steadily.

Each situation grows out of preceding one in a uniquely determined way and the individuals whose act combine to produce each situation count individually for no more than the individual cells of a tree". The process of growth is cumulative. Division of labour made

possible by accumulation of capital and expansion of market, increases national income and output, which in turn, facilitates saving and further investment and in this way, economic development rises higher and higher. Smith's progressive state is in reality the cheerful and hearty state to all the different orders to the society. But this progressive state is not endless. It ultimately leads to stationary state.

It is the scarcity of natural resources that stops growth. An economy in stationary state is characterized by unchanged population, constant total income, subsistence wage, elimination of profit in excess of the minimum consistent with risk and absence of net investment. In his opinion, an economy is stationary state finds itself at the highest level of prosperity consistent with its natural resources and environment.The competition for employment reduces wages to subsistence level and competition among the businessmen brings profits as low as possible. Once profit falls, it continues to fall. Investment also starts declining and in this way, the end results of capitalist is stationary state.
When this happens, capital accumulation stops, population becomes stationary, profits are minimum, wages are at subsistence level, there is no change in per capita income and production and the economy reaches the state of stagnation. The stationary state is dull, declining, melancholy life is hard in stationary state for different sections of the society and miserable in declining state. Smith's theory is explained with the help of a diagram 1.

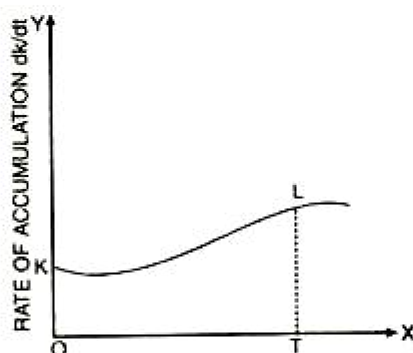


Fig. 1

Time is taken along the X-axis and the rate of accumulation along the Y-axis. The economy grows from K to L during the time path T. After T, the economy reaches stationary state. Linked to L where further growth does not take place because wages rise so high that profits become zero and capital accumulation stops.It can be concluded that Prof. Adam Smith did not propound any specific growth theory. His views relating to economic development are part of general economic principle propounded by him. R. Lekachaman says, "A good deal of Smith's analysis reads as though written with todays UDC's in mind". In a very important aspect then this book (Wealth of Nations) was the theory of economic development.

Summary

The capitalistic mode of production has been a dominant force in shaping modern economies, characterized by private ownership, profit motive, wage labor, competition, and market mechanisms. It has been associated with economic growth, innovation, and consumer choice. However, controversies and critiques surrounding economic inequality, worker exploitation, environmental concerns, and social instability highlight the need for appropriate regulations and interventions. Striking a balance between the benefits of the capitalistic mode of production and addressing its limitations remains an ongoing challenge for societies seeking to harness its potential while promoting fairness, sustainability, and social well-being. Industrial capitalism refers to an economic system based on private ownership and profit-seeking behaviour, while laissez-faire is an economic doctrine advocating minimal government intervention. Laissez-faire ideology often aligned with industrial capitalism, although the degree of government intervention varied in practice.The Great Depression served as a critical turning point for capitalism, leading to substantial reforms and regulations. Rather than abandoning the system altogether, governments recognized the need for intervention to prevent future economic crises. The resilience of capitalism, combined with the lessons learned from the Great Depression, laid the groundwork for a more regulated and socially conscious form of capitalism. While debates about the optimal balance between market forces and government intervention continue, the reforms initiated during the

aftermath of the Great Depression marked a significant step toward a more sustainable and equitable capitalist system.The Great Depression had a profound impact on capitalism, leading to significant reforms and regulations. Governments recognized the need to intervene in the economy to prevent future economic crises and mitigate the social impact of downturns. Financial regulations, monetary policies, welfare programs, and labor and trade regulations were introduced to address the shortcomings of unregulated capitalism. The lessons learned from the Great Depression reshaped the understanding of the role of government in economic affairs and laid the foundation for a more regulated and socially conscious form of capitalism.

Keywords

Invisible Hand: Adam Smith introduced the concept of the "invisible hand," which refers to the self-regulating nature of free markets. According to Smith, individuals pursuing their self-interest in a competitive market would unintentionally promote the general welfare of society.

Free Markets: Smith advocated for free markets with minimal government intervention. He believed that individuals should have the freedom to pursue their economic interests without excessive regulation, allowing markets to operate based on supply and demand.

Division of Labor: Smith emphasized the importance of the division of labor in increasing productivity and economic efficiency. He argued that when workers specialize in specific tasks, they become more skilled and efficient, leading to higher overall output.

Laissez-faire: Smith's doctrine aligns with the principles of laissez-faire capitalism, which advocates for limited government involvement in the economy. He argued that governments should primarily focus on maintaining law and order, protecting property rights, and enforcing contracts.

Self-Interest: Smith recognized that individuals are motivated by self-interest in their economic pursuits. However, he believed that through the operation of the invisible hand, this pursuit of self-interest could lead to positive outcomes for society as a whole.

Wealth Creation: Smith discussed the factors that contribute to the creation of wealth in a nation. He identified labor, capital investment, and technological progress as crucial drivers of economic growth and prosperity.

Value Theory: Smith proposed a labor theory of value, suggesting that the value of a good or service is determined by the amount of labor required to produce it. However, this theory was later refined and challenged by other economists.

Role of Government: While advocating for limited government intervention, Smith recognized some essential roles for government. These include providing public goods, such as defense and infrastructure, and addressing market failures, such as monopolies or externalities.

Critique of Mercantilism: Smith criticized the prevailing economic doctrine of mercantilism, which emphasized accumulating wealth through exports and trade surpluses. He argued for free trade and highlighted the benefits of specialization and comparative advantage.

Self Assessment

1. Which statement accurately describes industrial capitalism?

A. It is an economic system where the government controls all means of production.

B. It refers to an economic system where private individuals or corporations own and operate businesses for profit.

C. It is an economic system based on communal ownership and distribution of resources.

D. It promotes government intervention and regulation in the economy.

2. What major change occurred in capitalism following the Great Depression?

A. Increased government intervention and regulation in the economy.

B. The complete dismantling of the capitalist system.

C. The emergence of centrally planned economies.

D. The rise of socialism as the dominant economic model.

3. What is a key characteristic of the capitalistic mode of production?
A. Central planning and government control over production decisions.
B. Public ownership of the means of production.
C. Elimination of private property rights.
D. Private ownership of the means of production.

4. Which of the following represents a type of commodity production within a capitalist system?
A. Public goods provided by the government free of charge.
B. Goods produced for personal use or consumption.
C. Goods produced under government ownership.
D. Goods produced solely for charitable purposes.

5. Which term refers to an economic system where private individuals or corporations own and operate businesses for profit?
A. Socialism
B. Industrial capitalism
C. Communism
D. Mercantilism

6. What does laissez-faire advocate in relation to the economy?
A. Minimal government intervention
B. Strong government control
C. Centralized planning
D. Cooperative ownership

7. Industrial capitalism emerged during which period?
A. Renaissance
B. Ancient civilizations
C. The Great Depression
D. Industrial Revolution

8. What impact did the Great Depression have on government intervention in the economy?
A. It led to reduced government intervention.
B. It resulted in no change in government intervention.
C. It led to increased government intervention.
D. It led to the complete collapse of capitalism.

9. Which economic philosophy gained prominence following the Great Depression, emphasizing government spending to stimulate demand?
A. Capitalism
B. Laissez-faire
C. Keynesian economics
D. Marxism

10. Which of the following is a characteristic of the capitalistic mode of production?
A. Government control over production decisions
B. Collective ownership of the means of production
C. Profit-seeking as the main motive of economic activity
D. Absence of competition among businesses

11. In a capitalistic mode of production, what do workers sell to capitalists?
A. Their labor power
B. Their intellectual property
C. Their physical assets
D. Their consumer goods

12. Which of the following is an example of a consumer good in a capitalist system?
A. Factory machinery
B. Office supplies
C. Personal computers
D. Raw materials

13. What are capital goods in a capitalist system?
A. Goods consumed by individuals for personal use
B. Goods used in the production of other goods
C. Luxury goods targeted at affluent consumers
D. Goods provided by the government free of charge

14. How does capitalism cope with scarcity?
A. Through government planning and control
B. By eliminating scarcity completely
C. Through the price mechanism and market forces
D. By providing resources based on need, not ability to pay

15. What role does competition play in capitalism's response to scarcity?
A. It hinders efficiency and innovation
B. It encourages cooperation among businesses
C. It drives efficiency and innovation
D. It ensures equal distribution of resources

Answers for SelfAssessment

1.	B	2.	A	3.	D	4.	B	5.	B
6.	A	7.	D	8.	C	9.	C	10.	C
11.	A	12.	C	13.	B	14.	C	15.	C

Review Questions

1. Discuss the key features of industrial capitalism and its impact on economic and social structures during the Industrial Revolution.
2. Explain the concept of laissez-faire and its significance in economic theory. Assess the advantages and disadvantages of a laissez-faire approach to the economy.
3. Analyze the changes in capitalism that occurred in response to the Great Depression. Discuss the role of government intervention, the rise of Keynesian economics, and the implementation of regulatory measures.
4. Evaluate the long-term consequences of the Great Depression on capitalism. Did the crisis lead to fundamental shifts in economic thinking and the role of government in the economy?
5. Define the capitalistic mode of production and its fundamental characteristics. Discuss how private ownership of the means of production, profit-seeking, competition, and wage labor shape the capitalist system.
6. Compare and contrast the capitalistic mode of production with alternative economic systems such as socialism or communism. Highlight the key differences in ownership, production, distribution, and incentives.
7. Explain the concept of commodity production within a capitalist system. Discuss the different types of commodities, including consumer goods, capital goods, intermediate goods, and luxury goods. Provide examples of each type and discuss their role in the economy.
8. Assess the impact of consumerism on the types of commodities produced in a capitalist society. Discuss how consumer preferences, advertising, and market dynamics shape the production and consumption patterns of various goods.
9. Explore how capitalism addresses the problem of scarcity. Discuss the role of the price mechanism, market forces of supply and demand, and competition in allocating resources and balancing scarcity.
10. Critically evaluate the effectiveness of capitalism in dealing with scarcity. Discuss the potential limitations and challenges capitalism may face in coping with resource constraints and ensuring equitable distribution.

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford University Press (2006)

Unit 05: Socialistic Approach

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
5.1 Socialistic Approach
5.2 History of Socialism
5.3 Objectives of Socialism
5.4 Socialist Revolution
5.5 Socialist Command Economy
5.6 Socialistic Mode of Production
5.7 Socialism and Scarcity
Summary
Keywords
Self Assessment
Answers for Self Assessment
Review Questions
Further Readings

Objectives

After reading this unit students should be able to:

- To explore the Socialistic Approach of Development.
- To critically evaluate the Socialistic Approach of Development.

Introduction

The socialistic approach is a socio-economic and political ideology that advocates for the collective ownership and control of the means of production, distribution, and exchange. It is rooted in the belief that wealth and resources should be shared among all members of society rather than being concentrated in the hands of a few individuals or private entities. The core principle of socialism revolves around promoting equality, cooperation, and social justice.In contrast to capitalist systems where private ownership and profit-driven motives dominate the economy, socialistic approaches seek to address the inherent inequalities and class divisions present in society. Proponents of socialism argue that it provides a fairer and more equitable distribution of resources, promotes a sense of community and solidarity, and aims to eliminate poverty and exploitation.Throughout history, there have been various interpretations and implementations of the socialistic approach, ranging from democratic socialism to more centralized and authoritarian models. Some countries have embraced socialism as their guiding ideology, adopting policies that prioritize public services, social welfare programs, and worker participation in decision-making.

However, the concept of socialism has also faced criticism and debate. Detractors argue that centralized control of the economy can lead to inefficiencies, lack of innovation, and a potential loss of individual freedoms. Additionally, the transition to a fully socialist system often involves complex economic and political challenges.Despite these controversies, the socialistic approach remains an influential force in shaping economic and political discourse globally. Its ideals continue to spark discussions about the role of government, the nature of wealth distribution, and the

pursuit of a more just and equitable society. As societies grapple with complex issues such as income inequality, climate change, and access to healthcare and education, the principles of socialism remain relevant as a potential path to create a more inclusive and sustainable future.

5.1 Socialistic Approach

The socialistic approach, also known as socialism, is a socio-economic and political ideology that seeks to create a more equitable and just society through collective ownership and control of resources and means of production. It stands in contrast to capitalism, which prioritizes private ownership and competition.At its core, the socialistic approach advocates for the redistribution of wealth and the establishment of a system that reduces socio-economic disparities among individuals and promotes cooperation over competition. The ultimate goal is to build a society where everyone has access to basic necessities, opportunities, and a higher quality of life.

Historically, socialism has manifested in various forms and degrees, ranging from democratic socialism, which advocates for a mixed economy with a blend of private and public ownership, to more radical forms such as communism, which envisions a stateless and classless society where the means of production are collectively owned by the people.Throughout the 19th and 20th centuries, socialist movements emerged as responses to the inequalities and exploitation arising from unchecked capitalism, particularly during the Industrial Revolution. Prominent socialist thinkers and leaders, such as Karl Marx, Friedrich Engels, Vladimir Lenin, and Rosa Luxemburg, contributed to the development of socialist theories and their practical implementation.

The socialistic approach seeks to address various social issues, such as income inequality, healthcare access, education, and workers' rights. Critics often highlight concerns about the potential inefficiencies of state-controlled economies, reduced individual incentives, and the risks of centralized power. Nevertheless, proponents argue that socialism can create a more compassionate society that values collective welfare and sustainability over purely profit-driven motives.Over time, many countries have experimented with elements of socialism in their governance, with varying degrees of success and challenges. Today, several nations have mixed economies that incorporate both socialist and capitalist principles, aiming to strike a balance between individual initiative and social responsibility.

5.2 History of Socialism

The history of socialism is a multifaceted and complex journey that spans several centuries. The roots of socialist thought can be traced back to ancient times, but the modern conception of socialism emerged during the 18th and 19th centuries as a response to the profound social, economic, and political changes brought about by the Industrial Revolution. Here is an overview of key historical developments in the evolution of socialism:

Precursors to Socialism: Early expressions of socialist ideas can be found in ancient philosophical and religious texts, where notions of communal ownership and cooperation were explored. In the early Christian Church, for example, there were elements of communal sharing and the condemnation of wealth accumulation. Additionally, utopian socialists like Thomas More in his book "Utopia" (1516) envisioned egalitarian and communal societies.

The Enlightenment and Early Socialists: The Enlightenment era of the 18th century gave rise to thinkers like Jean-Jacques Rousseau, who emphasized the importance of social contract theory and the notion of the general will. These ideas laid the groundwork for future socialist thought. During this time, early socialists such as Henri de Saint-Simon and Charles Fourier proposed alternative economic systems that aimed to eradicate poverty and promote social harmony.

Karl Marx and Marxism: The most influential figure in the history of socialism is Karl Marx (1818-1883). Together with Friedrich Engels, Marx developed the theory of Marxism, which analyzed the dynamics of capitalist economies and class struggle. In their seminal work "The Communist Manifesto" (1848) and later in "Das Kapital," Marx and Engels argued that capitalism would inevitably lead to its own downfall due to internal contradictions and the exploitation of the working class. They envisioned a future communist society characterized by common ownership, a classless structure, and the principle of "from each according to their ability, to each according to their needs."

The Spread of Socialist Movements: Throughout the 19th and early 20th centuries, socialist movements gained momentum across Europe and other parts of the world. Socialists organized labor unions, advocated for workers' rights, and pushed for political reforms to address the plight of the working class. Many socialist parties emerged and participated in democratic processes, seeking to implement socialist policies through legal means.

Socialist States: The 20th century saw the establishment of several socialist states, most notably the Soviet Union under the leadership of Vladimir Lenin and later Joseph Stalin. These states sought to build a socialist society through centralized planning, nationalization of industries, and collectivization of agriculture. However, many of these regimes also became associated with authoritarianism and human rights abuses, leading to critiques and divisions within the socialist movement.

Social Democracy: In some Western European countries, socialist parties embraced social democracy, a more moderate approach that aimed to achieve socialist goals through democratic means and welfare state policies. Countries like Sweden, Denmark, and Norway adopted social democratic principles, combining elements of capitalism with extensive social welfare programs.

Decline and Transformation: The late 20th century witnessed a decline in the influence of traditional socialism, and many socialist states transitioned to market-oriented economies. The collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991 marked the end of an era and led to significant changes in global perceptions of socialism.

Despite these challenges, socialist ideas and principles continue to shape political debates and movements worldwide. Different variations of socialism persist, ranging from democratic socialism to revolutionary Marxism, each advocating for a fairer and more egalitarian society. The history of socialism remains an essential lens through which to understand the ongoing struggles for economic justice and social change in the modern world.

5.3 Objectives of Socialism

The objectives of socialism can vary depending on the specific interpretation and implementation of socialist principles. However, some common objectives that are often associated with socialism include:

Economic Equality: One of the central objectives of socialism is to reduce economic inequality. Socialists argue that in capitalist systems, wealth and resources tend to be concentrated in the hands of a few, leading to significant disparities in income and living standards. Socialism seeks to address this issue by promoting a more equitable distribution of wealth and ensuring that basic needs are met for all members of society.

Collective Ownership: Socialism aims to shift the ownership and control of the means of production from private individuals or corporations to the collective ownership of society as a whole. This may involve nationalization or worker cooperatives, where industries and enterprises are run for the benefit of the broader community rather than for the pursuit of individual profit.

Social Welfare: Providing comprehensive social welfare programs is a key objective of socialism. This includes access to healthcare, education, housing, and other essential services, regardless of a person's socioeconomic background. Socialists believe that these services should be treated as fundamental rights and should be universally accessible.

Worker's Rights and Participation: Socialism advocates for the protection of workers' rights and a greater say in decision-making within the workplace. This can include the right to fair wages, safe working conditions, and the ability to participate in the management and decision-making processes of the organizations they work for.

Elimination of Exploitation: Socialists critique the capitalist system for perpetuating exploitation, where workers are paid less than the value of their labor, while owners and shareholders profit from the surplus value. Socialism seeks to eliminate this exploitation by ensuring that workers receive a fair share of the wealth they help create.

Democratic Control: Many socialists emphasize the importance of democratic control over both the economy and political institutions. They advocate for more participatory and accountable forms of governance, where decisions are made collectively and in the interest of the majority.

Environmental Sustainability: Some forms of socialism also prioritize environmental sustainability and advocate for policies that address climate change and protect the natural environment. Socialists argue that a focus on profit maximization in capitalist systems often leads to environmentally harmful practices.

Peace and International Solidarity: Socialists often oppose imperialism, militarism, and aggressive foreign policies. Instead, they advocate for international cooperation and solidarity among working-class movements across borders.

That there are different strands of socialism, ranging from democratic socialism and social democracy to revolutionary socialism and Marxism-Leninism. Each of these variants may prioritize different aspects of the socialist agenda and propose various strategies for achieving their objectives.

5.4 Socialist Revolution

A socialist revolution refers to a significant and radical political and social transformation aimed at establishing a socialist system in a society. The revolution seeks to replace the existing capitalist or feudal order with a socialist or communist system, where the means of production are collectively owned and controlled by the workers or the state on behalf of the people.

The concept of a socialist revolution is closely associated with the ideas of Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels, as laid out in their works, including "The Communist Manifesto" and "Das Kapital." According to Marx and Engels, the capitalist system is inherently exploitative and characterized by class struggle between the bourgeoisie (owners of capital) and the proletariat (working class). They argued that the contradictions within capitalism would eventually lead to its overthrow and the establishment of a classless socialist society.

Features of a socialist revolution:

Overthrow of Capitalist System: The first step in a socialist revolution is the overthrow of the capitalist system and the dismantling of private ownership of the means of production. This typically involves mass mobilization, protests, strikes, and, in some cases, armed resistance against the ruling class.

Seizure of the Means of Production: As part of the revolution, the workers or the revolutionary vanguard take control of factories, businesses, and other key industries, converting them into public or collective ownership.

Establishment of a Dictatorship of the Proletariat: Socialist revolutions often aim to establish a "dictatorship of the proletariat." This concept, as interpreted by Marxists, does not refer to an authoritarian rule by a single leader but rather to the working class gaining political power and exercising control over the state machinery. The goal is to protect the gains of the revolution and ensure a smooth transition towards a classless society.

Social and Economic Transformation: A socialist revolution seeks to reorganize society along the principles of cooperation, equality, and social justice. This may include the implementation of social welfare programs, free education and healthcare, land reforms, and other measures to improve the living standards of the working class.

Transition to Communism: For many socialists, the ultimate objective of the revolution is to move beyond socialism to a fully communist society. In communism, the state is no longer necessary as all class distinctions and antagonisms have been eliminated, and the society operates on the principle of "from each according to their ability, to each according to their needs."

Socialist revolutions have been diverse, with different outcomes and interpretations of socialist principles. Some revolutions have resulted in the establishment of socialist states, while others have faced challenges, opposition, and even reversals in their objectives. The success and impact of a socialist revolution depend on a range of factors, including historical context, geopolitical dynamics, and the strategies employed by revolutionary movements.

5.5 Socialist Command Economy

The socialist command economy, also known as a planned economy, is an economic system in which the government or a central authority exerts significant control over the production, distribution, and allocation of goods and services. In this system, economic planning is used to guide resource allocation, production targets, and overall economic activities.

Characteristics of a Socialist Command Economy:

Centralized Planning: The government or a central planning authority creates detailed economic plans outlining production goals, resource allocation, and distribution targets. These plans cover various sectors of the economy and are often formulated for specific timeframes, such as five-year plans.

Public Ownership of Means of Production: In a socialist command economy, the means of production, including major industries, utilities, and infrastructure, are owned and controlled by the state or by collective entities representing the workers. Private ownership is typically limited to small businesses and individual enterprises.

Price Controls: Prices of goods and services are often set by the government rather than being determined by market forces. This is done to ensure affordability and to avoid inflation or speculation.

State Allocation of Resources: Resources, such as labor, capital, and raw materials, are allocated by the government according to the priorities set in the economic plans. The state may direct resources towards industries or projects considered essential for the development of the economy.

Minimal Role for Market Forces: Unlike market-based economies, where supply and demand largely dictate production and prices, the socialist command economy relies less on market mechanisms. Instead, it is guided by the central planning authority's decisions and directives.

Emphasis on Social Goals: The primary objective of a socialist command economy is often to achieve social goals, such as reducing poverty, providing education and healthcare for all, and promoting equitable distribution of wealth.

Limited Consumer Choice: Due to central planning and resource allocation, consumer choices may be limited compared to market-driven economies, where a wider variety of products and services are available.

Employment Stability: The socialist command economy typically aims to maintain full employment by using government intervention to ensure job security for the workforce.

Advantages of a Socialist Command Economy:

Equitable Distribution: Socialist command economies are designed to address income inequality and prioritize the needs of the working class, aiming to provide a more equitable distribution of resources.

Centralized Planning: Centralized planning can allow for strategic resource allocation and long-term economic development, which may be beneficial for infrastructural projects and the development of key industries.

Stability: The government's control over prices and production targets can lead to stable prices and reduced economic fluctuations.

Challenges and Criticisms of a socialist command economy:

Lack of Efficiency: Critics argue that central planning can lead to inefficiencies, as it may not be able to respond quickly to changing market conditions or individual consumer preferences.

Innovation and Incentives: Some critics claim that a command economy may stifle innovation and entrepreneurial spirit, as there may be fewer incentives for individuals and businesses to take risks and invest in new ventures.

Shortages and Surpluses: Poorly managed central planning can result in shortages of some goods and surpluses of others, leading to imbalances in the economy.

Bureaucratic Burden: Running a command economy often requires a large and complex bureaucracy, which can be prone to corruption and inefficiency.

Socialist command economies were associated with countries like the former Soviet Union, China under Mao Zedong, and Eastern European countries during the Cold War. However, many of these countries have shifted towards market-oriented economic systems in recent decades, incorporating elements of both socialism and capitalism. Today, some countries, such as Cuba and North Korea, still maintain elements of a socialist command economy, although they face ongoing challenges and critiques.

5.6 Socialistic Mode of Production

The socialistic mode of production is a key concept in Marxist theory and refers to an economic system where the means of production are collectively owned and controlled by the workers or the society as a whole. In this mode of production, the primary objective is to meet the needs of the entire community rather than generating profits for individual owners or capitalists. It is a central component of Marxist socialism and communism, aiming to address the issues of exploitation, inequality, and class struggle present in capitalist systems. Socialistic mode of production is a theoretical ideal, and its practical implementation has varied in different historical and geopolitical contexts. Different socialist movements and governments have attempted to put socialist principles into practice, but the outcomes have been influenced by factors such as historical conditions, levels of development, and external pressures. As a result, the actual manifestations of socialism have varied, ranging from more centrally planned economies to mixed economies that blend socialist principles with market-oriented mechanisms.

Features of the socialistic mode of production:

Collective Ownership: In the socialistic mode of production, the ownership of key industries, factories, and other means of production is vested in the hands of the state or in worker cooperatives. This collective ownership ensures that the benefits of production are shared among all members of society, rather than being concentrated in the hands of a small group of private owners.

Planning and Cooperation: Planning plays a crucial role in the socialistic mode of production. Instead of relying on market forces and competition to allocate resources and determine production levels, central planning or participatory planning is employed to coordinate economic activities efficiently and achieve social goals.

Elimination of Exploitation: One of the fundamental objectives of the socialistic mode of production is to eliminate the exploitation of labor. Under capitalism, workers are paid wages that are typically lower than the value they add to the goods and services they produce. In a socialist system, workers are entitled to the full value of their labor, and surplus production is reinvested for the benefit of society.

Social and Economic Equality: The socialistic mode of production aims to create a more egalitarian society by reducing wealth and income disparities. Essential goods and services such as healthcare, education, and housing are made accessible to all members of society without regard to their ability to pay.

Emphasis on Social Needs: Production decisions prioritize the satisfaction of basic needs and the welfare of the population. The production of goods is not driven solely by profit motives but by the needs of the people and the broader social objectives.

Democratic Participation: Socialistic modes of production often involve democratic decision-making processes, where workers and citizens have a say in the planning and management of economic activities. This participation ensures that economic policies align with the interests of the majority.

Different socialist ideologies may have varying interpretations of how the socialistic mode of production should be structured and implemented. For instance, democratic socialists may advocate for a mixed economy with democratic control over key industries and robust social safety nets, while revolutionary socialists may call for a more centralized and state-controlled mode of

production as a transitional phase toward full communism.The concept of the socialistic mode of production has been a subject of extensive debate and exploration, and its practical implementation has varied across historical and geographical contexts. Different socialist movements and governments have sought to realize the socialistic mode of production in various ways, each with its strengths and weaknesses.

5.7 Socialism and Scarcity

Socialism addresses scarcity in a different manner compared to capitalist systems. Scarcity refers to the limited availability of resources relative to the unlimited wants and needs of individuals and society as a whole. Socialism seeks to manage and mitigate scarcity through various means, focusing on collective decision-making, equitable distribution, and the prioritization of social welfare over profit maximization. Here's how socialism copes with scarcity:

Centralized Planning: In socialist economies, a central planning authority, often the government, plays a key role in allocating resources and setting production targets. This central planning allows for a more coordinated and deliberate approach to address scarcity. Planners can identify essential goods and services and prioritize their production and distribution to meet the basic needs of the population.

Collective Ownership and Control: Socialism promotes the collective ownership and control of the means of production. By eliminating private ownership and profit motives, resources can be allocated based on social needs rather than market demands. This enables a more strategic allocation of resources to tackle scarcity in critical sectors such as healthcare, education, and infrastructure.

Priority to Basic Needs: Socialism places a strong emphasis on meeting the basic needs of all citizens. Food, shelter, healthcare, education, and other necessities are considered essential rights, and efforts are made to ensure universal access to these essentials. This approach helps address scarcity in fundamental areas that directly impact people's well-being.

Resource Optimization: Socialism aims to optimize resource use by reducing wasteful practices and avoiding duplication. Instead of competition and redundancy seen in capitalist economies, socialism seeks to rationalize production and consumption, making the best use of available resources to maximize social benefits.

Cooperative Production: Socialist economies often emphasize cooperation and collaboration over competition. Worker cooperatives and collective decision-making enable employees to collectively manage their workplaces, leading to more efficient and responsible use of resources.

Emphasis on Public Goods: Public goods, such as parks, public transportation, and libraries, are prioritized in socialist systems. By providing these goods and services to the public, society can address scarcity by ensuring equitable access to resources that benefit everyone.

Sustainable Development: Socialism often advocates for sustainable development practices. By considering the long-term impact of economic activities on the environment and society, socialism aims to prevent overexploitation of resources, conserve natural ecosystems, and address ecological scarcity.

Despite these approaches, it's essential to recognize that no economic system can completely eliminate scarcity. In socialist economies, as in any system, there will be trade-offs and limitations. However, the core principle of socialism is to manage scarcity in a way that prioritizes social welfare, equitable distribution, and collective decision-making to achieve a more just and inclusive society.

Summary

Socialist command economies were associated with countries adopting Marxist-Leninist principles, such as the Soviet Union, China during certain periods, and other Eastern Bloc nations. However, many of these economies faced challenges such as inefficiency, bureaucracy, and lack of incentives for innovation, which contributed to their eventual transitions toward market-oriented economic systems.The socialistic approach is a socio-economic and political ideology that advocates for collective ownership and control of the means of production, distribution, and exchange. It seeks to

address the inherent inequalities and exploitation present in capitalist systems by promoting economic equality, cooperation, and social welfare. Socialism aims to create a more just and equitable society where wealth and resources are shared among all members of society.The roots of socialist thought can be traced back to ancient times, but modern socialism emerged in response to the Industrial Revolution in the 18th and 19th centuries. Influential figures like Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels developed the theory of Marxism, which analyzed capitalist economies and class struggle. Throughout history, socialist movements gained momentum across Europe and the world, leading to the establishment of socialist states. A socialist revolution is a radical political and social transformation that aims to replace the existing capitalist or feudal order with a socialist system. It involves the overthrow of the capitalist system, the seizure of the means of production, and the establishment of a dictatorship of the proletariat. Socialist revolutions seek to eliminate exploitation and create a more equitable society.The socialist command economy is an economic system where the state exercises significant control over production, allocation, and distribution of goods and services. It involves centralized planning, public ownership of means of production, price controls, and state allocation of resources. Socialist command economies aim to prioritize social goals over profit maximization.The socialistic mode of production refers to an economic arrangement where the means of production are collectively owned and managed. It involves production for use rather than profit and prioritizes equitable distribution of resources. Socialistic mode seeks to eliminate exploitation, promote worker self-management, and emphasize social welfare. Socialism addresses scarcity through centralized planning, collective ownership, and equitable resource allocation. It prioritizes basic needs, optimizes resource use, and emphasizes sustainability. By focusing on social welfare and cooperation, socialism aims to manage scarcity in a way that benefits the entire society.

Keywords

Socialism: Socialism is a socio-economic and political ideology that advocates for the collective ownership and control of the means of production, distribution, and exchange.

Collective Ownership: Collective ownership refers to the shared ownership of resources, industries, and assets by the community or society as a whole.

Means of Production: The means of production encompass the tools, machinery, technology, and resources required for the production of goods and services.

Economic Equality: Economic equality is a fundamental goal of socialism. It refers to reducing disparities in income and wealth among individuals and creating a more balanced distribution of resources.

Workers' Rights: Workers' rights encompass the legal and moral entitlements of employees in the workplace. In a socialist system, there is a focus on protecting workers' rights, such as fair wages, safe working conditions, and the right to participate in decision-making processes within the workplace.

Welfare State: A welfare state is a system in which the government provides social welfare programs and services to support the well-being of its citizens.

Class Struggle: Class struggle is a concept central to Marxist theory, which underpins socialism. It refers to the historical conflict between different social classes, particularly the bourgeoisie (owners of capital) and the proletariat (working class).

Marxism: Marxism is the theoretical framework developed by Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels, which forms the basis of socialism and communism.

Revolution: Revolution refers to a radical and often violent change in the social, political, or economic structure of a society.

Public Ownership: Public ownership denotes the ownership of assets and resources by the state or government on behalf of the public.

SelfAssessment

1. What is the primary goal of a Socialistic Approach?

A. Maximizing profits for private enterprises

B. Ensuring equal distribution of wealth and resources
C. Promoting individual competition
D. Encouraging free-market capitalism

2. In a socialist economy, who owns and controls the means of production?
A. Private individuals and corporations
B. Government and public institutions
C. International organizations
D. Foreign investors

3. Which of the following statements best describes the role of the government in a Socialistic Approach?
A. Minimal intervention in the economy
B. Facilitating private ownership of major industries
C. Controlling production and distribution of goods and services
D. Advocating for laissez-faire economic policies

4. What is the primary mechanism for allocating resources in a socialist economy?
A. Supply and demand forces
B. Market competition
C. Central planning and government decision-making
D. Consumer preferences

5. Which of the following is a potential advantage of the Socialistic Approach?
A. Rapid economic growth and innovation
B. Income inequality and wealth concentration
C. Social safety nets and reduced poverty
D. Limited government involvement in the economy

6. What is the main criticism of the Socialistic Approach?
A. Excessive focus on individual wealth accumulation
B. Lack of incentive for innovation and entrepreneurship
C. Emphasis on promoting income inequality
D. Overreliance on free-market forces

7. Which country is often cited as an example of a socialist economy?
A. United States
B. China
C. Sweden
D. Japan

8. In a Socialistic Approach, how are prices of goods and services typically determined?
A. By the forces of supply and demand in a free market
B. By the government based on production costs
C. By international organizations
D. By private corporations and businesses

9. What is the core principle that drives the Socialistic Approach?
A. Individualism and self-reliance
B. Competition and profit maximization
C. Social equality and collective welfare
D. Economic growth and globalization

10. Which economic system is directly opposed to the Socialistic Approach?
A. Capitalism
B. Mercantilism
C. Feudalism
D. Social democracy

11. What is the main objective of the Socialistic Approach?
A. Maximizing profits for private businesses
B. Ensuring individual liberty and freedom
C. Promoting economic equality and social welfare
D. Encouraging competition among industries

12. In a socialistic economy, who owns and controls the means of production?
A. Private individuals and corporations
B. The government and state enterprises
C. Non-profit organizations and cooperatives
D. Foreign investors and multinational companies

13. What is the role of market forces in a socialistic economy?
A. Market forces determine all economic decisions
B. Market forces are completely eliminated
C. Market forces coexist with government planning
D. Market forces only influence consumer choices

14. Which sector is given priority in a socialistic approach to development?
A. Private sector
B. Agricultural sector
C. Public sector
D. Service sector

15. In a socialistic approach, how are resources allocated?
A. Through market prices and profits
B. By the government based on central planning
C. Through the barter system
D. By international trade agreements

16. What is the primary focus of socialistic policies regarding healthcare and education?
A. Privatization and cost reduction
B. Universal access and affordability

C. Reducing government intervention
D. Increasing competition among providers

17. Which of the following ideologies is most closely associated with the socialistic approach?
A. Laissez-faire capitalism
B. Liberalism
C. Communism
D. Fascism

18. In a socialistic economy, how are income and wealth distributed?
A. Unequally, with the wealthy elite controlling most resources
B. Equally, ensuring everyone has the same income and wealth
C. Based on merit and individual effort
D. According to inheritance and family background

19. What is the role of the government in a socialistic approach to managing the economy?
A. Minimal government intervention
B. Indirect control through regulations
C. Central planning and ownership of key industries
D. Facilitating monopolies for private businesses

20. Which country is often cited as an example of a socialistic approach to governance and economic policies?
A. United States
B. Japan
C. Sweden
D. Saudi Arabia

Answers for SelfAssessment

1.	B	2.	B	3.	C	4.	C	5.	C
6.	B	7.	C	8.	B	9.	C	10.	A
11.	C	12.	B	13.	C	14.	C	15.	B
16.	B	17.	C	18.	B	19.	C	20.	C

Review Questions

1. What is the Socialistic Approach, and how does it differ from other economic and political ideologies?
2. How does the Socialistic Approach aim to address income inequality and wealth disparity within society?
3. What role does the government play in a Socialistic Approach, and how does it manage and regulate the economy?

4. In what ways does the Socialistic Approach promote social welfare and provide essential services such as healthcare, education, and housing to its citizens?
5. What are the main principles and values that underpin the Socialistic Approach, and how do they guide policy-making and decision-making processes?
6. How does the Socialistic Approach view private property, and what mechanisms are in place to prevent the concentration of wealth and resources in the hands of a few?
7. Can the Socialistic Approach coexist with other economic systems, such as capitalism or mixed economies, and if so, how do they interact and complement each other?
8. What are some historical examples of countries or regions that have adopted a Socialistic Approach, and what were the outcomes of their experiments?
9. What are the potential advantages and disadvantages of the Socialistic Approach, and how do proponents and critics view its effectiveness in addressing societal issues?
10. How does the Socialistic Approach approach the concept of labor and work, and how are incentives and rewards structured in such a system?
11. How does the Socialistic Approach handle innovation, entrepreneurship, and technological advancements while ensuring equitable distribution of benefits?
12. How does the Socialistic Approach view international trade and relations with other countries, and how does it impact globalization and diplomacy?
13. What are the primary challenges and obstacles faced by countries adopting a Socialistic Approach, and how do they navigate through these difficulties?
14. How does the Socialistic Approach address environmental concerns and promote sustainable development and resource management?
15. How does the Socialistic Approach view individual freedoms and civil liberties, and how are these balanced with the collective interests of society?
16. What is the role of education and indoctrination in shaping public consciousness and fostering a sense of community in a Socialistic Approach?
17. How does the Socialistic Approach handle crises and emergencies, such as natural disasters or economic recessions, and what are the strategies to mitigate their impact on society?
18. How does the Socialistic Approach encourage civic participation and involvement in decision-making processes, and what mechanisms are in place to ensure accountability and transparency?
19. Can the Socialistic Approach adapt to changing social, technological, and economic landscapes, and how does it foster innovation and adaptability within its system?
20. What are the key lessons that can be learned from the historical implementation of the Socialistic Approach, and how can they inform future policies and governance models?

Further Readings

1. Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
2. Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford University Press (2006)

Unit 06: The Mixed Economy Approach

CONTENTS

Objectives

Introduction

6.1 Mixed Economy

6.2 Evolution of Mixed Economy in India

6.3 Private and Public Sectors in India

6.4 Mixed Economy - Recent Trends and An Appraisal

Summary

Keywords

Self Assessment

Answers for Self Assessment

Review Questions

Further Readings

Objectives

After reading this unit students should be able to:

- explain the basic concepts of mixed economy, capitalism, socialism and the salient features of mixed economy
- trace the evolution of mixed economy in India by examining various Industrial Policy Resolutions e
- describe the respective roles of private sector and the public sector in the Indian economy; and
- discuss the policy changes introduced in India and an appraisal 'of their significance.

Introduction

A mixed economic system is a combination of both capitalist and socialistic ideals allowing protection of private assets; while simultaneously allowing liberty in the use of capital together with federal intervention in economic decision making to achieve social objectives involving trade protection, fiscal stimulus in the form of trade subsidies, tax credit being common illustrations of federal influence thereby allowing public-private partnership treaty.

India's development experience is inextricably linked with India's decision to opt for a mixed economy in the beginning of her own planning process. There neither was nor is even now a consensus among social scientists whether the choice of the mixed ' economy concept was right for India. On the one hand, the heavy industry bias, insufficient resource allocation, noncompetitive nature of Indian economy in the global context, (high cost economy and'shackling of the growth impulses) are all traced to this decision to opt for mixed economy. It implied a significant degree of government intervention and control. On the other hand, the left-wing economists have viewed the adoption of mixed economy framework as being "little more than a device for legitimizing the rule of the capital in direct collaboration with the State. They seem to regard it as axiomatic that a mixed economy represents nothing more than a compromise weighted heavily in favour of the vested interests." It has nevertheless to be conceded that market forces left to themselves cannot offer a solution to the problem of poverty, when millions of people live so close to subsistence and a large

number below subsistence level. Also, given the way India's culture has evolved, a centrally planned economy with the State steering the social and economic change is an impossible model for the country. Pursuit of a mixed economy, therefore, has been the only feasible proposition.

What has been, however, suitable in the fifties is not necessarily suitable in the nineties. The politico-economic map of the world, particularly of the socialist bloc, has been redrawn and can hardly be recognized. Minimal State cannot be the answer in view of the heterogeneity of the country and the vast magnitude of poverty. As we witness the poor performance of the public sector it appears that the pervasive and intrusive role of thestate has also lost-its relevance.

6.1 Mixed Economy

Mixed economy implies demarcation and harmonization of the public and private sectors. In it, free functioning of the market mechanism is not permitted and the government intervenes or regulates the private sector in such a way that the two sectors become mutually re-enforcing. A mixed economy represents an achievable balance between individual initiative and social goals. Planning and market mechanisms are so adjusted that each is used for realizing the objectives of the 'economy to which it is most suited. There is a commitment on the part of both the sectors to national objectives and priorities. Ownership of sectors is used by some to classify them. A system comprising cooperative organizations would be called a cooperative commonwealth. A system of joint sector organizations gives another type of mixed economy. A system in which both public sector and private sectors are present is the mixed economy of the conventional type. This mixed economy could be ad-hoc or a systematic type depending upon the extent of coverage by the public sector of core sector of the economy. The other consideration would be the extent to which the two sectors have been integrated and harmonized with the policy objectives of the economy as a whole. It would be an economy that shows concern for the welfare objectives of the weaker sections through a combination of public distribution system, poverty alleviation programmes as also the production priorities based 'on a market economy. It could also be an economy that emphasises the social objectives of equity, employment, self-reliance, etc. There would be a varying degree of the mix of planning and market economy in each type of mixed economy.

At times, it is held that every economy is a mixed economy and that the concept of mixed economy is neither precise nor worthwhile. It has, however, to be appreciated that the concepts of planned economy and market economy have definite ideological and operational profiles. The concept of mixed economy represents a middle position between these two extremes. This concept is flexible and has its own means and methods of approaching economic, political and social issues. To achieve clarity in the understanding of the concept of mixed economy, let us discuss the meaning and characteristics of Capitalism, Socialism.

Capitalism

Capitalism has been defined as an economic system stressing individual initiative with a central role for a market economy, the profit motive and ownership of means of productionby private individuals and corporations. Under capitalism, all means of production such as farms, factories, mines, transport are owned and controlled by private individuals and firms. Those who own these means of production are free to use them as they like in order to earn private profit. The State or government takes least part in the economic activities of the people. The government looks after only such matters as defence, foreign affairs, currency and coinage and some important civil works such as the construction of roads and bridges because private individuals may not find it profitable to undertake such works. Adam Smith was of the opinion that interests of individuals and those of the society coincide. The government, therefore, has no role in economic activities. In fact, the State was inherently incapable of undertaking such activities. State undertaking would mean wastage of society's resources. Things should be allowed to take their own course and there was, therefore, no need for planning or a pre-determined framework tor guiding the economic activities of the people.

Essentials of Capitalism

1) The Right of Private Property: The various means of production are under the private ownership of individuals. The private individuals can hold, use or sell them as they like. Right of inheritance by the sons and daughters or other legal heirs is implicit in this right.

2) Freedom of Enterprise: There is no restriction on the right of the individual to engage in any business or enterprise for which he has the necessary means.

3) Profit Motive: Profit motive is at the heart of a capitalistsystem. It is profit, not &y altruistic feelings, which makes an entrepreneur invest in any economic activity.

4) Competition: Competition exists among producers, sellers, buyers, job seekers, employers, investors etc. This is achieved through cost control, price cutting, advertisements etc.

5) Consumers Sovereignty: In a free market economy, wishes and preferences of the consumers direct the economic activity. The consumer occupies a key role in the system.

6) Price System: It is the price mechanism which makes the capitalist economy function automatically without there being any central direction or control on production, consumption or distribution decisions.

7) Inequalities of Income: Unequal distribution of property among individuals leads to unequal distribution of incomes. There is a wide gap between the incomes of the rich and the poor.

Since there is no central planning authorityto make the fundamental economic decisions and thus to allocate productive resources among various competing uses, the market economy uses the price mechanism which plays a vital role in the working of the economy. Any imbalances are solved and corrected automatically through the price mechanism and demand-supply inter*. There are adequate rewards for greater efficiency and hard work through higher compensation. There is also incentive to save and invest and provide for higher incomes for the present and future generations. Market mechanism also enables entrepreneurs to take risks for higher profits, undertake innovations giving rise to technological progress. Capitalism is not a rigid but an evolving and dynamic concept. It has successfully fought off many crises and emerged stronger.

Capitalism has an ugly face also - it divides the society into those who are vulgarly rich and indulge in ostentatious consumption, and those who are the wretched of the earth and do not have even two square meals a day. The incentive system is also vitiated by the inequalities of income which get aggravated. Consumers' sovereignty is a myth. In fact, large corporation controls et which it is supposed to serve and "even bend the consumers to its needs” social costs which capitalism imposes on the society are in the form of inflation, unemployment, and cyclical fluctuations. Prof. Galbraith sums up the ineffectiveness of capitalism thus: "There ismuch that the market can usefully encourage and accomplish - as it cannot put a man into space so it cannot bring quickly into existence a steel industry where there was little or no steelmaking capacity before. Nor can it quickly create an integrated industrial plant. Above all no one can be certain that it'* do so in countries where development has lagged and where there is n4 only need for development but an urgent demand that it should occur promptly. 30 trust to the market is to take an unacceptable risk that nothing, or too little, will happen."

Socialism

'"Socialism is an economic organization of in which the material means of production are owned by the whole community to a general economic plan, all members being entitled to benefit from the of such socialised planned production on the basis of equal rights. As against this, democratic socialism is characterised by public ownership of at least the "strategically important material means of production" while, at the same time maintaining individual freedom of both consumption and occupation.

Characteristics of Socialism

1) It is based on social and economic planning, collective ownership of factors of production, social welfare and cooperation,

2) Sosialist economy requires a central authority to determine the pals of society and coordinate the community's efforts to attain those goals.

3) Sodalist economy is a centrally planned economy, with the central authority planning the allocation of resources so as to attain the goals and objectives of the society.

4) Equity or equitable distribution of income is central to socialism.

5) Social welfare rather than private profit characterises a socialist society's goals.

Democratic socialism, which is a milder form of socialism shares with capitalism existence of private sector, inequality of incomes, freedom of consumers and producers (subject to the demands of centralplanning), and existence of price mechanism. Socialism ensures full employment, a high rate of growth, dignity of labour and absence of exploitation of labour, relatively equitable distribution of income and wealth & absence of wastages associated with capitalistic system of production.

As against these merits, the system leads to loss of efficiency and enterprise, and incentives for hard work and initiative are missing. There is too much doctrinaire rigidity which pervades economic decision-making without regard to consequences. Power is concentrated in the hands of the State which takes all decisions regarding investment, production, distribution and consumption. This leads to bureaucratization, red-tape and a very cumbersome and expensive system of administration which cannot deliver the goods. Resource allocation is arbitrary as there is no rational or workable pricing system which normally guides allocation decisions. In the absence of competition, production is inefficient and costly, and. quite often there are shortages particularly of consumer goods.

Salient Features of Mixed Economy: Having described the two extremes of capitalism and socialism, it is now possible to define a mixed economy in functional terms. A mixed economy is characterised by:

i) a balance between the market economy and the planning mechanism;
ii) a clear demarcation of the boundaries of public sectorand private sector so that 'the core sector and strategic sectors are invariably in the public sector;
iii) while profit motive influences decision-making in the private sector, the economic viability criteria for investment decisions in the public sector is based on social cost-benefit analysis;
iv) the ownership of means of production as between public sector, private sector, joint sector and cooperative sector is so decided that there is a balance between personal and social incentives and sectional and general interests;
v) there is occupational freedom and freedom of consumers' choice;
vi) the government intervenes to prevent undueconcentration of economic power, and monopolistic and restrictive trade practices;
vii) the government endeavours to take care of the consumption levels and objectives of the weaker sections of the society through public distribution system, poverty alleviation programmes etc.;
viii) social objectives of equity, employment, balanced regional development, family welfare is emphasised
ix) the doctrinaire rigidities of socialism are avoided and a pragmatic approach to decision-making for promoting economic growth is usually adopted; and
x) mixed economy is not merely an economic concept and the rights of the individual are respected and protected subject only to the requirements of public law and order and morality.

It is incorrect to regard every country as a mixed economy just because some features of capitalism or socialism are present in that system. By this test, USA is a capitalist country and erstwhile USSR and China can be classified as socialist countries. The mere presence of some characteristics of a mixed economy is not enough. These are not their dominant characteristics. Countries like Sweden, Norway, Austria, France, India, and Israel are mixed economies. A mixed economy must have the structural characteristics and also profess the social democratic ideology. Countries that put greater stress on decentralised socialist market tend to approximate to or are approaching a mixed economy in the allocative aspect. Capitalist countries that put more stress on an egalitarian distribution of property and incomes (Japan, South Korea, Taiwan and Singapore) are approaching the mixed economy ideal from the other end. Thus even though mixed economy is a mixed form of capitalism and socialism, it has an identity of its own. The evils of extreme economic systems of pure capitalism and pure socialism are avoided in a mixed economy. It presents a middle path.

6.2 Evolution of Mixed Economy in India

As early as the First Five Year Plan, the Indian policy makers decided that the State must not only assume the responsibility of providing the infrastructure facilities and the social overheads, but should also undertake direct promotional work. It was recognised that the government should intervene in the industrial field and accordingly the development of basic and strategic industries was earmarked to the public sector. It was also recognised that the task of economic development of the country was so large that the initiative of both the private and public sectors had to be harnessed for optimal growth. The concept of mixed economy was evolved so that both the private and public sectors could contribute to the process of growth. It was considered that individual enterprise and initiative would be the best catalysts of change in the sphere of agriculture, organised industries, small scale industrial units, trade and construction. With the announcement of the Industrial Policy Resolution, 1956, the concept of mixed economy was given a definite shape and policy direction. Even before that, the Industrial Policy Resolution of 1948 had sought to establish mixed economy, with both private and public sectors, increasing controls in government hands for regulating all industries. The two main instruments of industrial policy were the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act of 1951 and the Companies Act of 1956. These two Acts conferred un the government, through licensing procedure, the power of regulating location, production and expansion of major industries in the country.

Industrial Policy Resolution, 1956

The Avadi Resolution of the Indian National Congress declared the establishment of a socialistic pattern of society as the aim of economic and industrial policy of the government. The Resolution made it clear that "the State will necessarily play a vital part in starting and operating big projects through overall controls of resources, trends and essential balances in the economy ... with strategic controls over the private sector to prevent the evilsof anarchic industrial development." Consequently, the Parliament adopted on 30th April, 1956, a new Industrial Policy Resolution, the main features of which were as follows:

The industries were classified into three categories:

Schedule A: Those industries which were to be the sole responsibility of the State. This list included 17 industries - arms and ammunition, atomic energy, iron and steel, heavy machinery required for mining, heavy electrical industries, coal, mineral oils, mining, iron ore and other important minerals (like copper, lead and zinc, etc.), aircraft, air transport, railways, ship-building, telephone, telegraph and wireless equipment, and generation and distribution of electricity.

Schedule B: There were about a dozen industries in the list, where the State might establish new units or existing units might be progressively nationalised. In these industries, the private sector was guaranteed plenty of opportunity to develop and expand. It included the following industries: Other mining industries, aluminium and other non-ferrous metals not included in Schedule A, machine tools, ferro alloys and steel tools, chemicals, antibiotics and other essential drugs, synthetic rubber, pulp, road and sea transport.

Schedule C: Industries in this Schedule consisting of the rest of the industries, not included in Schedules A and B, would be in the private sector and would be subject to the social and economic policy of the government. The Industries (Development and Regulation) Act of 1951 and other relevant laws would apply to these industries.

Among other things, the resolution emphasised that fair and non-discriminatory treatment would be given the private sector industries and their development, encouraged by developing transport facilities and by providing financial assistance. The regulation recognised that the private sector by itself could not bring about rapid industrialisation of the country. It, therefore, provided vital and expanding scope for public sector industries. At the same time, private sector was assured of an important place in the industrial structure of the country. The resolution also acknowledged the important role of village, cottage and small-scale industries.The resolution accorded a prominent role to the public sector. The apprehensions of end objectives the private sector that the public sector would develop at their cost did not turn out to be correct and private sector found ample scope for its expansion.

Industrial Policy Resolution, 1977

The new Industrial Policy of 1977 was very critical of the 1956 Resolution on that ground that "Unemployment has increased, rural-urban disparities have widened and the rate of real investment has stagnated. The growth of industrial output has been no more than three to four per cent per annum on the average. The incidence of industrial sickness has become widespread and some of the major industries are worst affected. The pattern of industrial costs and prices has tended to be distorted and dispersal of industrial activity away from the urban concentration has been very slow". Other points of criticism were that international giant industrial concerns had penetrated the protected Indian market and monopolistic power of the large business houses had increased. The new policy focused on the development of small-scale sector, cottage and household industries and the tiny sector. It further provided for using provisions of the Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices Act against expansion of larger industrial houses. The public sector was to be used for providing strategic goods of basic nature and also for maintaining supplies of essential goods. In areas where foreign collaboration was not required because of the availability of indigenous technical know-how, such collaboration agreements were not be renewed. Apart from giving greater importance to village and small-scale sector and at the same time instilling a sense of fear among large industrial houses, the new policy did not lead to much achievements.

Industrial Policy of 1980

Outlining the Industrial Policy of 1980, it was stated, "The Industrial Policy , announcement of 1956 ... reflects the value system of our country and has shown conclusively the merit of constructive flexibility, In terms of this resolution, the task of raising the pillars of economic infrastructure in the country was entrusted to the public sector for reasons of its greater reliability; for the very large investments required and the longer gestation period of the projects for economic development, The 1956 Resolution, therefore, forms the basis of this statement? The policy accorded priority to optimum utilisation of installed capacity, balanced regional development, agro-based industries, export-oriented industries and promoting "economic federalism" by equitable spreading of investment over small but growing industrial units in urban as well as rural areas.

6.3 Private and Public Sectors in India

Private Sector The concept of mixed economy adopted by India implied the rejection of the idea of immediate nationalisation of the private sector. It further implied a regulated private sector and the fast expanding public sector, especially in basic and heavy industries such as steel, engineering, fertilizer, power and transport. The private sector is dominant in agriculture and allied activities in retail and most of the wholesale trade, cottage, rural and small-scale industries, most of consumer goods industries like textiles, jute, cement, sugar, radio receivers and numerous other consumer goods industries. A number of capital goods industries such as engineering, chemicals, electronics, etc., are also in the private sector. Most of the professional services are in the private sector. It can be said that private sector in India including agriculture and trade, contributes nearly 80 per cent to the national income whereas the public sector contributes the balance 20 per cent of the national income.

Private sector in India can be divided into two parts: (a) the organised sector and (b) the unorganised sector. The organised sector is modernised, adopts capital intensive methods of production, and has easy access to the capital markets and banks. It uses modern meansof communications, and adopts all methods to manipulate demand to suit its needs. Profit motive is the basis of all the activities of this sector. The main method of planning for this sector is to so organise the economy that the producers get sufficient facilities and inputs, and find it most profitable to so conduct their activities as to reach the plan production targets. The morerisky and long-term gestation projects and infrastructure are left to the public sector.

In an open economy, the most intensive competition could come from abroad for goods produced by the organised sector. In its desire to industrialise rapidly, India wanted to develop many industries which could not stand competition from abroad. Exchange scarcity and the need to conserve foreign exchange led to import controls. Import substitution was encouraged irrespective of the comparative advantage. Industries needing imports for their production were permitted on condition that they indigenized rapidly and costs hardly entered into consideration. Since 1960, industrial units with investment of more than a certain sum had to apply for a licence for

manufacturing a new article or for substantial expansion. According to Prof. D.T. Lakdawala : "There was sometimes overlicensing also, but at the stage when it was found that there was excess productlon, issue of new licences was stopped till demand overtook supplies. Import pre-requisites for production, import of technology, foreign capital and collaboration, were all sparingly permitted and allowed generally after a great time lag so that production in the organised sector became highly profitable. The profits were, however, often enough not fully reflected in the books of account. Price and distribution controls only generally served to drive production and profits underground and divert production to channels less amenable to controls. The whole economy began to seethe with corruption and black market, and bureaucracy and political machinery became a big rentier group."

Unorganised private sector is spread over a vast area and it has been difficult to enforce policy interventions. Secondly, due to lack of awareness, education and training, and the absence of catalytic agencies, this sector has not been able to take full advantage of the facilities extended to them. Thirdly, organised sector often competes and also complements the unorganised sector. Managing these interrelationships has been difficult. For example, incentives intended for handloom sector have often been siphoned off by the powerloom sector. The unorganised sector often is a poor-technology, poor-remuneration sector and is often exploited in trading, credit, etc. Radical policy changes are, therefore, called for to make this sector viable.

Public Sector

Prior to Independence, there was practically no such thing as the public sector in India. Railways, posts and telegraphs, ordnance factories and a few assorted factories constituted the public sector. Only after the Industrial Policy Resolutions of 1948 and 1956, the government made concerted efforts to make the public sector the dominant sector in the Indian economy. It was supposed to have control over "the commanding heights" of the economy. Among the important objectives assigned to the public sector are:

1) to help in the rapid economic growth and industrialisation of the economy and md Objectives create the necessary infrastructure for economic development

2) to earn return on investment and thus generate resources for development

3) to promote redistribution of income and wealth

4) to create employment opportunities

5) to promote balanced regional development

6) to assist the development of small-scale and ancillary industries; and

7) to promote import substitution, save and earn foreign exchange for the economy.

Major contribution of the public sector has been through the development of new sophisticated industries, and giving a more mass welfare bias to the existing services. New skills were created and professional management in industry which was hitherto mainly confined to multi-nationals, became widespread. Ever since the third plan, the public sector investment largely accounts for somewhat more than half the total plan investment. Apart from the normal government activities and departmental undertakings, basic and heavy industries like steel, heavy electrical and nonelectrical machinery, machine tools, etc., were developed in the public sector. These were industries which would take a long time to fructify and were risky. It was felt that, by and large, private industry would not be attracted to them or would only be prepared to come on terms which would not be acceptable to the nation. Existing units in the private sector were left untouched with the exception of banking, insurance, oil, coal and power. Many of the sick units providing employment on a large scale were also nationalised.

Financial performance of public sector enterprises has been quite disappointing. Excluding the oil sector, which is highly profitable, the other public sector enterprises have been incurring net losses or making only a marginal profit. Even if the oil industry is included, the overall ratio of net profits after tax as a percentage of net worth are just about 4.5 per cent in 1990-91 as against 5.4 per cent in 1989-90. The sectors which have been heavily losing include fertilisers, heavy engineering, consumer goods, urban transportation, coal, textiles, and contract and construction

Some of the factors which are responsible for the poor performance of the public sector are as follows:

i) Administered pricing policy of the government in respect of urban transportation, coal, fertiliser industries, etc. is fully responsible for non-recovery even of costs of production. The concerned public enterprises can hardly be called inefficient, even though they are unprofitable.
ii) The nature of a large number of enterprises is such that they have long gestation periods and quite often there are heavy cost overruns because of the gestation periods and intervening inflation.
iii) Excessive manpower recruitment due to political decisions.
iv) Under utilisation of capacity.
v) Excessive government controls in the matter of investment decisions, fixation of selling prices, wages and income policies, location decisions and personnel policy.

The failures of the public sector are largely rooted in the political and bureaucratic controls clamped on the enterprises. Unless genuine autonomy is given to the professional management of the public sector in all matters which are properly speaking business decisions, there is hardly any future for the public sector.

6.4 Mixed Economy - Recent Trends and An Appraisal

The decade of the 1980s witnessed a rapid expansion of the industrial activity in India which can be attributed mainly to the reforms undertaken in both industrial and trade policies. Further policy changes became necessary for accelerating the industrial growth in the 1990s in order to consolidate the achievements of the last decade. The new policy initiatives were announced by the government in the Statement on Industrial Policy on 24th July, 1991. The policy deregulates the economy in a substantial manner. The major objectives of the new policy package will be:

- to build on the gains already made
- correct the distortions or weaknesses that might have crept in
- maintain sustained growth in productivity and gainful employment
- further encourage growth of entrepreneurship and upgrade technology in order to attain international competitiveness. All sectors of industries whether small, medium or large, belonging to the public, private or cooperative sector are to be encouraged to grow and improve on their past performance.

The provisions of the new policy are:

i) **Industrial licensing** was abolished for all projects except in 18 industries where strategic or environmental concerns are paramount or where industries produce goods with exceptionally high import content. With this, 80 per cent of industry has been taken out of the licensing framework.
ii) **The MRTP** Act was amended to eliminate the need for prior approval by large companies for capacity expansion or diversification.
iii) The requirement of phased manufacturing programmes was discontinued for all new projects.
iv) Areas reserved for the public sector were narrowed down, and greater participation by private sector was permitted in core and basic industries. In place of the seventeen areas earlier reserved for investment by the public sector, only eight such areas are now reserved. These eight are mainly those involving strategic and security concerns.
v) Government clearance for the location of projects was dispensed with except in the case of 23 cities with a population of more than one million.

vi) A National Renewal Fund has been set up to ensure that the costs of technological change and modernisation industry would not be borne by the workers. It will be used to provide a safety net to workers in sick andnon-viable enterprises, and to finance their retraining and redeployment.

Along with a reform of industrial policies, steps were taken to facilitate the inflow of direct foreign investment. These non-debt-creating inflows will reduce reliance on fixed interest-debt and also bring in new technology, marketing expertise and modem managerial practices. The following measures were taken in this regard:

i) The limit of foreign equity holdings was raised from 40 to 51 per cent in a wide range of priority industries.

ii) The Foreign Investment Promotion Board has been set up to negotiate with large international firms to expedite the clearance required for projects in non-priority industries.

iii) Technology imports for priority industries are automatically approved for royalty and payments upto certain limits.

iv) In order to make the economy competitive with the rest of the world, rupee was made partially convertible. This will boost our exports and also promote efficient import substitution.

v) The practice of government control over capital issues, as well as over pricing of issues including fixation of premium, has been done away with.

vi) Import duties were substantially reduced and rationalised in order to ensure that the high tariff walls do not perpetuate a high cost non-competitive Indian industry.

Thus, deregulation will reduce the role of government regulatory agencies. Delays in project implementation will be greatly reduced. Increased competition will lead to enhanced pressure on enterprises to reduce their costs and to improve quality.

The public sector was originally conceived as holding the commanding heights of the economy and leading to technological advance. The public sector has contributed significantly to the diversification of India's industrial structure. But its contribution in terms of generating internal resources for further expansion has fallen far short of expectations and its inability to do so has now become a major constraint on economic growth. It is imperative that the public sector attains the objectives originally set for it. This will require a sustained improvement in productivity and profitability. The budget support to public sector enterprises will need to be scaled down and they will be expected to maintain financial discipline in their operations.

In 1991-92, the Government undertook a limited disinvestment of a part of public sector equity to the public through the public financial institutions and mutual funds in order to raise non-inflationary finance for development. This process of disinvestment in the public sector enterprises is being continued in 1992-93. .It is expected that disinvestment will also bring in greater publicaccountability and help to create a new culture in their working which would improve their efficiency.

Recognising that sickness is a serious problem in many public sector units, the Government amended the Sick Industrial Companies Act to bring public sector undertakings also within its purview. This makes the sick public sector units subject to the same discipline as private sector units including reference to the Board of Industrial and Financial Reconstruction (BIFR) for identification of a viable restructuring package or closure as the case may be.

Indian experience has shown that the pursuit of a mixed economy framework in a developing economy is a feasible proposition. It can lead to a modest rate of growth and also substantial growth of productive capacify in key sectors of the economy. Values of a social democracy have been assiduously nurtured and significant results have been achieved in reducing inequalities through various poverty alleviation programmes. Recent changes in the direction of economic policy have, however, led many to doubt whether the Nehruvian model of mixed economy and all that went with it, is still in place. If mixed economy is viewed as a path which avoids the rigours of both capitalism and socialism, then mixed economy has served the country well and may continue to do so in future. In spite of liberalization or deregulation, we have not moved to a stateof market

economy. All that has happened is that we have started questioning and even demolishing the complex regulatory frameworks administered by an overloaded bureaucracy which failed to orient itself to the task of development administration. Controls and regulatory mechanisms never formed part of the core of development strategy, being themselves largely an inheritance of the war economy which the British Government had clamped on the country only to maximise procurement for military consumption. Removal of these controls will only make the economy more vibrant and dynamic without losing sight of the socio-economic perspectives it has set for itself.

Summary

Mixed economy implies demarcation and harmonisation of the public and private sectors. In it free functioning of the market mechanism is not permitted and the government intervenes or regulates the private sector in such a way that the two sectors become mutually reinforcing. There is a commitment on the part of both the sectors to national objectives and priorities. It is a middle path between the two extreme systems of capitalism and socialism. Capitalism has been defined as an economic system stressing individual initiative for a market economy, the profit motive and ownership of means of production by private individuals and corporations. On the other hand, socialism is an economic organisation of society in which the material means of production are owned by the whole community to a general plan, all members being entitled to benefit from the results of such socialised planned production on the basis of equal rights.

In India, the concept of mixed economy was evolved so that both the private and public sectors could contribute to the process of economic growth. The Industrial Policy Resolution of 1956 gave a definite shape to it by clearly demarcating the areas in which each sector would operate. The two instruments of policy were the Industries (Development & Regulation) Act of.1951 and the Companies Act of 1956. These two Acts conferred on the government through licensing procedure, the power of regulating location, production and expansion of major industries in India. The Industrial Policy Resolutions of 1977 and 1980 further refined the operational framework of mixed economy in India. Private sector in India contributes nearly 80 per cent of the national income whereas the public sector contributes the balance 20 per cent. The organised private sector is modernised, capital-intensive and has access to modem financial services. Over the years, however, the private sector, has become a high cost sector, and hence non-competitive with the international sector.

The public sector was supposed to have control over the commanding heights of the and Objectives economy. Its objectives included helping the country in the rapid economic growth and industrialisation, generating resources for further investment, creating employment opportunities and promoting social welfare through more equitable income distribution, etc. The performance of the public sector has, however, been quite disappointing. Among the many factor's responsible for this are political interference, administered price policy, excessive manpower and under-utilisation of capacity. The new Industrial Policy was announced on 24th July, 1991 which sought to delicense and deregulate the economy in many ways. Areas reserved for the public sector have been narrowed down. Several other measures relating to liberalizing trade and foreign investment have also been taken. With the dismantling of artificial controls, it is expected that the economy will become internationally competitive, and economically efficient. The social dimensions of the mixed economy continue to be given a pride of place in the emerging scenario.

Keywords

Capitalism: Capitalism has been defined as an economic system stressing individual initiative, with a centralrole for a market economy, the profit motive and ownership of means of production by private individuals and corporations.

Disinvestment of Public Sector Equity: It was government's policy announced in 1991 wherein in order to raise resources, encourage wider public participation and promote greater accountability, a part of the government's shareholding in selected public sector undertakings would be offered to mutual funds and investment institutions in the public sector, as also to workers.

Equity: It is a form of financing the organisation under which capital stock is held in the form of shares.

Foreign Investment Promotion Board (FIPB): It was set up in 1991 entrusted with the functions of expeditious clearance of foreign investment proposals, establishment of contact with and inviting selected international companies to invest in India in appropriate ventures and periodically review the implementation of projects cleared by the Board.

Market Economy: An economic system in which the question of what to produce, how much to produce and for whom are decided in an open market through the free operation of demand and supply.

Socialism: Socialism is an economic organisation of society in which, the material means of production are owned by the whole community to a general economic plan, all members being entitled to benefit from the results of such socialized planned production on the basis of equal rights.

Self Assessment

1. What is a Mixed Economy?

A. An economy where only the government controls all economic activities.
B. An economy where all production is done by private businesses and corporations.
C. An economy that combines elements of both market and planned economies.
D. An economy where all resources are owned collectively by the people.

2. In a mixed economy, who owns and operates the majority of industries and businesses?

A. The government
B. Private individuals and companies
C. Labor unions
D. Non-profit organizations

3. Which of the following best describes the role of the government in a mixed economy?

A. The government controls all aspects of production and distribution.
B. The government is only responsible for providing defence and maintaining law and order.
C. The government plays a limited role by regulating and overseeing economic activities.
D. The government is responsible for setting all prices of goods and services.

4. In a mixed economy, how are the allocation of resources and the distribution of goods and services determined?

A. Solely by market forces (demand and supply)
B. Solely by the government's central planning
C. A combination of market forces and government intervention
D. By labor unions and workers' committees

5. Which of the following is a potential advantage of a mixed economy?

A. It ensures complete equality and eliminates income disparities.
B. The government has full control, leading to optimal resource allocation.
C. It allows for innovation and entrepreneurship in the private sector.
D. It results in faster economic growth compared to other economic systems.

6. One of the main challenges in managing a mixed economy is:

A. Inadequate government intervention leading to market failures.
B. Lack of consumer choices due to excessive government regulation.

C. Overreliance on foreign trade and investments.
D. Difficulty in attracting foreign direct investments.

7. Which sector typically receives more government support and investment in a mixed economy?
A. Defence and military industries
B. Extractive industries (mining and oil)
C. Agriculture and farming
D. Information technology and software development

8. Which country is an example of a mixed economy?
A. North Korea
B. Saudi Arabia
C. Sweden
D. Venezuela

9. The concept of a mixed economy is based on the idea of:
A. Economic equality and classless society
B. Laissez-faire capitalism
C. Private ownership of all means of production
D. Balancing individual freedom and social welfare

10. In a mixed economy, who determines the prices of goods and services?
A. Consumers through their purchasing decisions
B. Producers and manufacturers
C. Labor unions in negotiation with employers
D. The government through price controls

11. In a mixed economic system:
A. The government owns and controls all means of production and distribution.
B. Private individuals and businesses make all economic decisions.
C. Economic decisions are made by the interaction of government and market forces.
D. The market forces are completely ignored, and only government decisions prevail.

12. Which of the following is a characteristic of a mixed economic system?
A. Centralized planning by the government.
B. Free market forces with no government intervention.
C. Private ownership of all resources and means of production.
D. Coexistence of public and private sectors with government regulation.

13. In a mixed economy, prices of goods and services are determined by:
A. The government.
B. The producers or sellers.
C. The consumers or buyers.
D. The interaction of supply and demand.

14. The primary goal of a mixed economic system is to:
A. Maximize profits for private businesses.
B. Ensure complete equality in income distribution.
C. Strike a balance between economic growth and social welfare.
D. Eliminate private property and promote communal ownership.

15. Which sector coexists in a mixed economic system alongside the private sector?
A. Agricultural sector only.
B. Government sector only.
C. Public sector and non-profit organizations.
D. Informal sector only.

16. In a mixed economic system, the role of the government is to:
A. Control all aspects of the economy.
B. Act as a regulator and facilitator.
C. Dictate prices and wages.
D. Operate businesses and industries.

17. A mixed economy is often characterized by:
A. Extreme income inequality.
B. Strict government control over all economic activities.
C. Limited consumer choices due to government regulations.
D. Diverse ownership of resources and industries.

18. Which economic system allows for the most individual freedom and private property rights?
A. Traditional economy.
B. Command economy.
C. Mixed economy.
D. Market economy.

19. Which of the following is an example of a mixed economic system?
A. North Korea.
B. Saudi Arabia.
C. United States.
D. Cuba.

20. In a mixed economy, government intervention is typically seen in areas like:
A. Banning all private businesses.
B. Setting prices and controlling production levels.
C. Providing public goods and services, such as education and healthcare.
D. Letting the market forces determine everything without interference.

Answers for SelfAssessment

1.	C	2.	B	3.	C	4.	C	5.	C
6.	A	7.	A	8.	C	9.	D	10.	A
11.	C	12.	D	13.	D	14.	C	15.	C
16.	B	17.	D	18.	D	19.	C	20.	C

Review Questions

1. Explain the concept of a mixed economy and discuss its advantages and disadvantages.
2. Compare and contrast the mixed economy approach with other economic systems like capitalism and socialism.
3. How does the mixed economy approach promote economic growth and stability while addressing social welfare concerns?
4. Analyze the role of the government in a mixed economy and its impact on business operations and consumer choices.
5. Assess the success and challenges of countries that have adopted a mixed economy approach in achieving their economic and social goals.
6. Discuss the role of market forces and government intervention in a mixed economy and their influence on resource allocation.
7. Examine the impact of globalization on mixed economies and how these nations adapt to international trade and investment.
8. To what extent does a mixed economy provide a balanced distribution of wealth and income among its citizens?
9. Investigate how technological advancements and innovation are encouraged or hindered in a mixed economy.
10. Discuss the relationship between the private sector and the public sector in a mixed economy and its implications for economic development.
11. Explore the historical evolution of mixed economy models and the reasons behind their emergence as a prevalent economic system.
12. Critically evaluate the effectiveness of mixed economies in addressing environmental sustainability and mitigating the impacts of climate change.
13. Analyze the challenges and opportunities faced by governments in maintaining a stable mixed economy during times of economic crises or recession.
14. Discuss the role of education and healthcare in a mixed economy and how these sectors are funded and regulated.
15. Assess the impact of income inequality in a mixed economy and the strategies employed to reduce the wealth gap.
16. Investigate the role of consumer protection laws and regulations in a mixed economy and their impact on market competition.
17. Examine the influence of political factors and public policies on the functioning and performance of a mixed economy.

18. Compare the mixed economy approach in developed and developing countries and the strategies used to achieve economic growth and development.
19. Discuss the potential threats and opportunities of automation and artificial intelligence in a mixed economy context.
20. Reflect on your own country's economic system and assess the extent to which it follows a mixed economy approach, discussing its strengths and weaknesses.

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.): Oxford University Press (2006)

Unit 07: The East Asian Experience

CONTENTS

Objectives

Introduction

7.1 East Asia

7.2 Comparative Performance

7.3 East Asian Experience of Japan

7.4 East Asian NICs

7.5 East Asian Miracle

7.6 Explaining the East Asian Development Experience

7.7 Japanese Stagnation and the Asian Financial Crisis

7.8 Export-Driven Model of Economic Development

7.9 The Common Characteristics of the Four Asian Tigers, Singapore, Taiwan, Hong Kong, South Korea

7.10 Replicability

Summary

Keywords

Self Assessment

Answers for Self Assessment

Review Questions

Further Readings

Objectives

After reading this unit students should be able to:

- Explore the East Asian Experience of development.
- Evaluate factors and significance the East Asian development Experience.

Introduction

During the second half of the 20th century East Asia has been the most dynamic part of the world economy. At the same time, their policy practices and institutions have often significantly diverged from what many people, including many East Asians themselves, regard as the 'best practice' ones found mostly in the AngloAmerican economies. As a result, the East Asian economies have been at the centre of the debate in development economics since the 1960s, starting with the case of Japan, and then involving the other economies in the region. More recently, of course, the decade-long economic stagnation in Japan and the financial crises of 1997 in countries like Korea, Indonesia, Thailand, and Malaysia, took some gloss off the region and suddenly let loose some people who claim that there never was a miracle in East Asia and that these economies were really very inefficient and corrupt economies propped up by government bail-outs. Whatever one's view on the recent events is, they should not obscure the fact that over the last few decades the region has achieved the fastest economic and social transformation in human history, which is why East Asia is such a key case in many debates in development economics.

7.1 East Asia

Unusually for a geography-based category, the very definition of 'East Asia' itself is a matter of controversy. The most widely-accepted definition, which is also adopted this chapter, includes in this category Japan and the so-called first-tier NICs (Newly Industrializing Countries) of South Korea (henceforth Korea), Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Singapore. The origin of this definition is rather obvious – the spectacular performance of these economies between the mid-1960s and the mid-1980s is what started the debate. However, since the early 1990s it has become increasingly common to include the so-called second-tier NICs of Southeast Asia – such as Thailand, Malaysia, and Indonesia – in the discussion of East Asia. More recently, others have come to believe that China and Vietnam should also be included, as since the 1980s these economies moved away from Communist isolationism and have enjoyed rapid growth of the kind observed only in the above-mentioned countries.

This definitional issue is not just a pedantic one, but has an important practical implication. For, depending on one's definition of 'East Asia', the lessons that we draw from it can be quite different. For example, if we were to include only what I call the 'original five' of Japan and the first-tier NICs in this category, we are likely to conclude that active state intervention is beneficial for economic development (Hong Kong being the exception that proves the rule). On the other hand, the inclusion of the Southeast Asian second-tier NICs, which developed on the basis of much less state activism than the 'original four' (that is the 'original five' minus Hong Kong), makes it possible to argue that a high degree of state activism may not be necessary for rapid development.

East Asia to include the second-tier NICs and the former Communist economies of China and Vietnam, and therefore most of the existing debates have been conducted with specific reference to the 'original five'. Introducing the new countries therefore can blur the focus of many existing debates, which some people have exploited in an attempt to discredit the 'East Asian model' as originally conceived.1 Second, while the performances of the 'new wave' economies are very impressive, their performances are still no match to those of the 'original five'. The latter grew faster and for longer than the 'new wave' countries have, and have broken into the rank of the advanced economies, while none of the 'new wave' countries have done so (and are unlikely to do so in the near future).

7.2 Comparative Performance

During the second half of the 20th century, per capita incomes in the East Asian economies as we define them (the 'original five') have grown at five to six per cent per year. Given that the per capita income growth rates of the European and 3 the North American economies were typically not much above one per cent during the Industrial Revolution and just over three per cent even during the so-called 'Golden Age of Capitalism' (roughly 1950-75), this means that growth during this 50-year period in East Asia has been literally the fastest in human history. What is especially notable about the growth records of the East Asian economies is that their rapid growth is an entirely postwar phenomenon. Estimates of earlier performance are not totally reliable, but the highly respected historical study of the 32 largest economies of the world by Maddison (1989) puts the yearly per capita income growth figures of Japan, Taiwan, and Korea during 1900-1950 at one per cent, 0.4 per cent, and 0.1 per cent respectively. Not only are these very low by their own postwar standards, they are also quite low by international standards of the time. During this period, the Japanese per capita income growth rate of one per cent was not only below average among the 17 major industrial countries (including the USSR) that were included in Maddison's study – Japan ranked the joint 11th (with Germany and the Netherlands) among the 17 countries – but it was also lower than those of the six largest Latin American countries covered in the study (ranging from 1.8 per cent for Brazil and Chile to 1.2 per cent for Mexico and Peru).

The Taiwanese and the Korean performances were even worse. Taiwan ranked the joint 24th (with the Philippines) and Korea the joint 26th (with Thailand) among the 32 countries included in the Maddison study – the last 5 places were taken up by Indonesia, India, Pakistan, Bangladesh (all of them grew at -0.1 per cent per annum) and China (-0.3 per cent per annum). The rapid postwar growths of the East Asian economies were, therefore, completely unexpected from a historical point of view. The postwar growths in the East Asian economies are also notable in that they have resulted in remarkable improvements in social indicators, something that not all experiences of rapid growth have led to. The records of these economies in terms of improvements in infant

mortality, life expectancy, educational achievement, and other indicators of 'human development' have been very impressive. Of course, this is not to say that everything has been rosy in these countries. Political authoritarianism, human rights violation, corruption, union repression, gender discrimination, mistreatment of ethnic minorities, and so on, have all been problems in one degree or another in most of these economies. However, despite these blemishes, it would be fair to say that during the second half of the 20th century the 1 World Bank 1993 is the supreme example of this. More on this in section 4.3 below. 4 citizens of the East Asian economies have experienced improvements in income and general well-being that were unparalleled in human history

7.3 East Asian Experience of Japan

East Asia obviously began with that in Japan. The initial debate on Japan was strongly influenced by the fact that, until the mid-1970s, it remained the only industrialized country of non-European extraction. Some participants in the famous debate among Marxist economic historians regarding the 'transition from feudalism to capitalism' tried to attribute this to the uniquely 'European' (that is, decentralized) nature of Japanese feudalism (Sweezy et al. 1976). In contrast, some others tried to explain this in terms of the uniquely 'collectivist' nature of the Japanese variety of Confucianism, which puts emphasis on group loyalty over personal edification that had been emphasized by the Chinese and the Korean varieties of Confucianism (Morishima 1982). The subsequent industrialization of other parts of Asia as well as the recent academic debates have revealed some problems with these early emphases on Japan's uniqueness, but the earlier debates were useful in bringing our attention to the role of social structure and moral values in economic development.

During the late 1970s and the early 1980s, Japan's spectacular industrial success and the decline of many other industrialized countries generated a heated debate, especially in the USA, on the role of Japanese-style industrial policy.2 Some argued that the centralized coordination of investment and technological upgrading (but not 'planning' in the Soviet sense) helped the Japanese firms aggressively invest in 'sunrise' industries with large productivity growth potential and widespread externalities (Magaziner and Hout 1980; Johnson 1982). Others argued that the Japanese industrial policy was not very extensive and not very effective even in those few areas where it existed. They also pointed out that the success of industrial policy in Japan depended very much on the unique bureaucratic structure and the collectivist nature of the country's culture and therefore that it cannot be emulated elsewhere (Schultze 1983; Badaracco and Yoffie 1983).

Numerous studies that followed have revealed that the pro-industrial-policy authors had empirical facts on their side. Moreover, increasingly sophisticated 5 theoretical arguments were provided to make sense of the Japanese-style industrial policy, which could not easily be comprehended through the dominant framework of Neoclassical economics (Dosi et al. 1989; Chang 1994; Stiglitz 1996).

7.4 East Asian NICs

In contrast to the debate on Japan, in the debate on the first-tier NICs, the very existence of state intervention was a matter of controversy in the early days. Initially, many mainstream economists argued that the spectacular success of these economies owed mainly to their free-trade and free-market policies. Of course, these days, few people believe that the East Asian NICs, obviously except Hong Kong, developed on the basis of free market. However, I will start this section with the free market view, because the more recent mainstream explanations are basically attempts to save its policy conclusions, while recognizing the existence of state intervention in these countries

According to the early mainstream explanation, Taiwan and Korea initially pursued import-substitution industrialization (ISI) policy that was popular in the early postwar period. However, this quickly ran out of steam, and, unlike many other developing countries that stuck to ISI, these countries switched to free-trade, freemarket policy – in the late 1950s in the case of Tawian and the mid-1960s in the case of Korea. They introduced a unified, realistic exchange rate regime and liberalized trade (e.g., Ranis and Fei 1975; Balassa 1982). These policies were regarded as having radically improved the performances of their economies. First of all, it was said, realistic exchange rates allowed them to follow their comparative advantages in labour-intensive industries, and therefore to reap more gains from trade. Second, trade liberalisation improved the efficiency of the economy by exerting greater competitive pressures on domestic producers.

However, a number of researches published in the early- to mid-1980s revealed that this was a fundamentally misleading picture (Jones and Sakong 1980; Amsden 1985; Luedde-Neurath 1986). They showed that the extent of trade liberalisation was rather limited, while foreign exchange rationing continued, especially in Korea which had a persistent balance of payments problem. They also documented the extensive array of trade and industrial policy measures deployed by these governments with a view to upgrading their industries. Also, as Chang (1993) later pointed out, the early Neoclassical explanation was not convincing even in its own theoretical terms. First of all, a more liberalized economy is not necessarily more efficient, even in purely Neoclassical terms – the Second Best Theorem of Lipsey and Lancaster states that the removal of market distortions in some but not all markets does not guarantee that the economy achieves higher allocative efficiency. More importantly, even as one of the leading Neoclassical trade economists, Anne Krueger admits (Krueger 1980), there is nothing in Neoclassical theory that tells us that an allocatively more efficient economy will grow faster. Indeed, from a Schumpeterian point of view, where 'monopoly rent' (or 'entrepreneurial profit' as Schumpeter calls it), is necessary for people to invest in innovatation, allocative inefficiency is an inevitable feature of a dynamic economy (of course, the reverse is not true).

7.5 East Asian Miracle

In response to the above-mentioned criticisms, some mainstream economists argued that the widespread import protection in the East Asian countries did not have ill effects, because their governments countered them with export subsidies, thus maintaining a 'virtual free trade' regime where there existed incentive neutrality between exports and production for the domestic market (Little 1982; World Bank 1987). Others, however, have shown that there was nothing 'neutral' about trade regimes in these countries. They argued that the trade regimes prevailed in these countries was a deliberate mixture of infant industry protection, relatively free trade in inputs (especially inputs for exports), and export subsidies, rather than a simulation of free trade as the theory of virtual free trade would have us believe (Wade 1990; Chang 1993).

In the late 1980s, there was a full frontal attack by a group of heterodox economists and other social scientists on the then orthodoxy of 'free market, free trade East Asia' (Amsden 1985, 1989; Wade 1990; Chang 1993). They emphasized 7 that all the first-tier NICs except Hong Kong practiced Japanese-style strategic industrial policy. They argued that these countries promoted industries with high growth potential and widespread externalities through an array of means, which included: infant industry protection; export subsidies, including tariff rebates on imported inputs used for exports; coordination of complementary investments; regulation of firm entry, exit, investments, and pricing intended to 'manage competition'; subsidies and restriction of competition intended to help technology upgrading. They also argued that these countries could successfully import and assimilate foreign technologies because they could: skillfully integrate their education and training policies with industrial policy; effectively initiate and subsidize private-sector R&D while also providing public-sector R&D in key areas; and deliberately regulate technology licensing and foreign direct investments in a way that maximizes technology spill-over.

Many of those who emphasize the importance of industrial policy in the firsttier NICs draw our attention on the existence of what Chalmers Johnson (1982) calls the 'developmental state' in these economies.The proponents of the developmental state thesis argue that what distinguishes the East Asian states from other states most clearly is not the policy tools that they used but their greater degree of autonomy from interest groups that enabled them to discipline the recipients of their supports when performance lagged. Evans (1995) advanced this argument further and developed the notion of 'embedded autonomy'. He argued that the state autonomy possessed by the East Asian states was particularly beneficial because it was embedded in a dense policy network that linked them with the private sector, which provided a vital channel for information collection and interactive learning in the policy process.

The 'heterodox' attack since the late 1980s prompted the World Bank, as the leading proponent of the orthodox interpretation of the East Asian experience emphasizing the role of market forces, to respond with the famous East Asian Miracle Report (henceforth EAM) in the early 1990s (World Bank, 1993). The EAM acknowledged that there had been extensive state interventions in the East Asian economies and that some of these have been beneficial. However, it argued that industrial policy in these economies had been largely unsuccessful, with the partial exception of Japan. It also put great emphasis on the fact that the second-tier NICs of Southeast Asia grew rapidly without

such policy, thus suggesting that East Asian- 8 style industrial policy is not necessary for successful economic development. It then questioned whether the East Asian-style industrial policy could be practiced in other developing countries with under-developed bureaucracies and operating in an international environment much less tolerant of interventionist industrial and trade policies than it was in the 1960s or the 1970s.

The EAM has been subject to a wide range of criticisms.Many people found misleading its 'dilution' tactic of including the Southeast Asian economies as an integral part of East Asia. The critics argued that this deliberately blurred the focus of the earlier debate that the EAM was supposed to be a part of, which after all was about the 'original five' or even the 'big three' (Japan, Korea, and Taiwan). A number of commentators have also questioned the theoretical framework and the empirical methods underlying the study, especially those concerning the assessment of industrial policy (Lall 1994; Rodrik 1994; Chang 1995).

One positive contribution of the EAM was to emphasize the issue of policy implementation. It especially drew our attention to the role of high-quality bureaucracies and institutions that link the government and the private sector (e.g., Japan's deliberation council). However, the EAM took this one step too far and argued that therefore other developing countries that do not have such institutions should not attempt East-Asian-style industrial policy. In its view, the 'good' institutions of East Asia cannot be emulated elsewhere because they are largely products of idiosyncratic historical factors (e.g., Confucian bureaucratic tradition, ethnic homogeneity). However, this argument ignores that many of the allegedly idiosyncratic institutions in the East Asian countries were in fact recent constructs, which were created 'along the way' rather than before they embarked on industrial policy experiments (Johnson 1982; more on this later).

Shortly following the debate surrounding the EAM, there was a brief period when the so-called 'productivity debate' was in the limelight. This debate was prompted by the celebrated article by the American economist Krugman (1994). Krugman cited a number of growth-accounting studies allegedly showing that the East Asian economies, once again with the exception of Japan, have grown almost exclusively on the basis of factor accumulation (greater investment and larger labour inputs) rather than of productivity growth. He then argued that, as they will soon exhaust the possibility of accumulation-based growth, these economies will grind to a halt in the near future – in a manner similar to what happened to the Eastern European economies, another set of accumulation-led economies, since the 1970s. He asserted that this apparent parallel between the two groups of 'Eastern' economies shows the limitations of 'collectivist' economic systems and the superiority of individualistic 'Western' economies.

Against Krugman, we should first of all point out that there are many growth accounting studies, for what they are worth, that contradict the studies that Krguman uses. I say 'for what they are worth', because growth accounting exercises are riddled with serious theoretical and statistical problems. But more importantly, economic history shows that economies at the earlier stages of development are bound to rely more on factor accumulation than innovation and productivity growth but that they are able to make a transition to a productivity-driven growth regime - indeed, estimates show that in Japan, Korea and Singapore, productivity growth accelerated over time. Even more important is the fact that it is precisely with the help of the organizational and institutional capabilities that had been accumulated in the earlier stage of development that economies are later able (or not) to make a transition to a productivity-driven growth regime. It is exactly because Krugman fails to understand the role of organizational and institutional factors in the process of economic development that he could lump the East Asian economies together with the Eastern European socialist economies.

7.6 Explaining the East Asian Development Experience

Before moving on to the debate on the recent Asian crisis, let me synthesize the debates up to now and summarize what I regard as the essence of the 'traditional' East Asian model.7 Three major policy areas - that is, macroeconomic, external, and industrial – are discussed.

Macroeconomic Management

Mainstream accounts of the East Asian miracle (e.g., EAM) puts great emphasis on the prudent macroeconomic management of the East Asian countries. It is argued that their policy-makers put

emphasis on attaining macroeconomic stability (defined as low inflation), which provided the basis for high investment that drove their economies.

This is a very misleading interpretation of East Asian macroeconomic policy. In East Asia, industrial upgrading, and not macroeconomic stability (still less low inflation), was the overarching aim of economic policy.Especially until the 1970s the East Asian, especially the Japanese and the Korean, governments pursed what Chang (1993) calls 'pro-investment macroeconomic policy', which resulted in considerable inflation. For example, average rates of inflation (measured by the average annual growth of consumer price index) in Korea was 17.4% in the 1960s and 19.8% in the 1970s, which were higher, or not much lower, than those found in many Latin American countries during the same periods. In the 1960s, the Korean inflation rate was higher than those of Venezuela (1.3%), Bolivia (3.5%), Mexico (3.6%), Peru (10.4%), and Colombia (11.9%), and was not much lower than that of Argentina (21.7%). In the 1970s, it was higher than those found in Venezuela (12.1%), Ecuador (14.4%), and Mexico (19.3%), and was not much lower than those found in Colombia (22.0%) or Bolivia (22.3%) (Singh 1995).

At the same time, until they became quite rich, serious policy attempts were also made to repress consumption demand so that more resources can be released for investments.9 The banks, which have been owned and/or controlled by the state, were instructed not to make consumer loans, and heavy taxes were imposed on luxury consumption goods. The control was even stricter when it came to consumptions which involved foreign exchange expenditure. In the earlier stages of development, "luxury" goods imports were either banned or subject to high tariffs and inland taxes. In the Korean case, foreign holidays were banned until the late 1980s.

External Policy

Given their export successes, it is often uncritically assumed that the East Asian economies were wide open to the outside world on every front, but their openness has been highly selective. They were more open in areas like trade, technology, and debt, but less open for foreign direct investment, and almost completely closed in relation to the capital market. Even within the relatively open areas like trade and technology, the degree of openness differed across the sectors, and changed according to the changes in industrial policy.

There were various restrictions on the areas in which FDI was allowed, and even when foreign direct investment was allowed, foreign majority ownership was practically banned outside the Free Trade Zones (FTZs). As of mid-1980s, for example, only 6% of multinationals in Korea (including the ones in the FTZs) were wholly-owned subsidiaries, compared to 50% in Mexico and 60% in Brazil (Evans 1987, p. 208). In the Taiwanese case, where the absence of large private sector firms resulted in the relative lack of credible joint-venture partners with TNCS, at around 30%, the ratio was considerably higher than that in Korea, but still much lower than in Mexico or Brazil. Even technological licensing, which was preferred to foreign direct investment, was put under heavy restrictions.

This is not to say that the East Asian policy-makers were against importing foreign technology. On the contrary, they have always been keen to acquire the latest foreign technology. However, restrictions on technology imports were imposed because the East Asian policy-makers have regarded the accumulation of technological capabilities by domestic firms as a vital condition for effective industrial upgrading.

Industrial Policy

The basic idea behind the East Asian industrial policy is that, in a world where technologies are not blueprints (and therefore learning is important), it makes sense for the state to create temporary protective barriers to give the firms the incentives to start new industries and the resource to invest in learning-related activities (e.g., training, R&D).

Typically, the East Asian states have chosen several industries at a time as 'priority sectors' and provided supports designed according to the particular needs of these sectors. These sectors had priority in acquiring rationed (and often subsidised) credits and foreign exchange, state investment funds, preferential tax treatments (e.g., tax holidays, accelerated depreciation allowances), and other supportive measures. In return for these supports, they became subject to state controls on

technology (e.g., production methods, product variety), entry, capacity expansion and reduction, and pricing. Given that the industrial policy measures used in the East Asian countries were actually quite similar to the ones used in other developing countries, where such policies were less successful, many people have asked why the East Asian countries were particularly successful in using these measures.

The first reason is policy realism. Although the final goals were often ambitious, the choice of priority sectors were made only after careful considerations had been given to things like world market conditions and the state of local technological capabilities. The second is policy flexibility. Like any other businessman trying to move into new sectors, East Asian policy makers often made mistakes. However, they were quite willing to acknowledge mistakes and re-direct their policies if they did not work.

Last but not least, their states had more 'autonomy'. The key to the success of industrial policy is that state support for an industry should be withdrawn when necessary (e.g., when the performance is lagging or when the industry has outgrown its need for protection). Otherwise, the support becomes permanent featherbedding that produces no improvement in productivity. What differentiates East Asia from other countries is that the East Asian states have been willing and able to withdraw such support whenever necessary, because they were highly autonomous states. The point is that, as the state-created incentives dampen the disciplinary forces of the market, the success of an industrialsiation strategy based on such incentives critically depends on the willingness and the ability of the state to discipline the recipients of such supports. And in this conjunction, we should also note the role that emphasis on exports played, as it provided the state with relatively 'objective' criteria that it could use in disciplining the recipients of its supports. Another important point to note in relation to the issue of state autonomy in East Asia was that this autonomy was deeply embedded in a dense network of institutions that enabled productive public-private sector interactions (deliberation councils, policy study groups, etc.) (Evans, 1995). In this way, the state could exercise its autonomy in a way that is attentive to private sector interests but not swayed by it.

7.7 Japanese Stagnation and the Asian Financial Crisis

With the bursting of the asset bubble in the early 1990s, the Japanese economy entered a period of prolonged recession – in fact, the longest in its modern history. In the meantime, some East and Southeast Asian economies (Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Korea, and Hong Kong) have experienced major financial crises in 1997. These two events together, especially when set against the strong performance of the US economy during the last half of the 1990s, have prompted many people to argue that 'Asian capitalism' in the end was a house of cards. By the late 1990s, it was widely argued that the East Asian economies were in trouble because of the structural inefficiencies. These inefficiencies are said to be due to factors such as excessive state intervention, market-defying private-sector institutions (such as lifetime employment and pathological corporate governance institutions), corruption, and the lack of transparency in the management of government and corporations.

In addressing this view, it should first all be emphasized that there never existed such thing as 'Asian capitalism'. We can certainly talk about the 'East Asian model', practiced by the 'big three', and to a lesser extent by Singapore, but this model did not extent either to Hong Kong or the Southeast Asian economies. It is interesting, then, to note that it is mostly the more market-oriented economies of Hong Kong and Southeast Asia that are in crisis, rather than the countries that have practiced the 'East Asian model'. The economies of Taiwan and Singapore were somewhat affected by the crises in the region but survived them more or less unscathed. Japan may have had a prolonged recession during most of the 1990s, but this by no means is a crisis situation, except perhaps in terms of the wounded national pride and the spreading sense of uncertainty about the future in the country. The obvious exception in this regard is Korea. However, given that the country had moved to a much more market-oriented model since the early 1990s, it is probably more accurate to attribute its crisis to the demise of 'East Asian model' in the country rather than to its perpetuation.

The fundamental problem with the arguments that try to explain the Asian crisis in terms of institutional deficiencies is that they never clearly specify these deficiencies except in the broad and vague terms, often summarized in the catch-all term of 'moral hazard'. Moreover, these arguments

are not very well supported by facts. First of all, if one cared to look, all the necessary information to predict trouble in these countries was available at least for a couple of years before the crisis (e.g., the BIS reports in the years leading to the crisis), so the 'lack of transparency' argument is suspect. Second, there is no evidence for the existence of extensive government guarantee. There were bail-outs, but they were, especially in Korea, often accompanied by punishments of the responsible managers. Even in cases like Indonesia, where state discipline was weak, it does not make sense to argue that 'cronyism' was the main cause of the crisis. Given that cronyism by definition works only if it is confined to a small group, it is not plausible to argue that the 3,000-plus Indonesian manufacturing firms that borrowed from abroad all had cronyistic connection. As for corruption, it was there in abundant quantities in all the countries concerned all the time, and was diminishing, if anything, in the run-up to the crisis.

Although no one would deny certain economic and institutional weaknesses of the crisis economies of Asia, an increasing number of people, across the ideological spectrum, see the origins of the crisis elsewhere. Many now believe that the main causes of the Asian crisis lie in factors such as: the deficiencies in the international financial architecture (e.g., unstable exchange rates, the absence of lenders of last resort); instability in the international capital markets due to increasing financial deregulation and globalization; the premature capital market liberalization and opening in the absence of proper supervisory mechanism in the crisis countries. They argue that the crisis occurred because the above-mentioned factors have magnified the famous Kindlebergerian cycle of financial 'manias, panics, and crashes' that have been present in virtually all financial crises since the 17th century.

Finally, whatever one's view on the Asian crisis is, the Japanese case needs to be discussed separately. Above all, it should be noted that, while poor by its own historical standards (Japan's per capita income grew at over 6% between the 1950s and the 1970s and at around 3.5% even during the 1980s), the Japanese economic performance during the 1990s is by no means a disaster by international standards. For example, during the 1990s, a number of advanced economies have grown more slowly than Japan in per capita terms (Canada, Switzerland, Italy, and Sweden). Once again in per capita terms, its performance during the 1990s was not much 15 behind that of the US, which is supposed to have entered a new 'golden age' (however, note that, contrary to the popular myth, the US growth rate over the last decade is actually below its historical average). According to the World Bank data, between 1990 and 1999, the US grew at 2.4% and Japan at 1.5% in per capita terms – hardly an earth-shattering difference. And at least since the spring of 2001, with the bursting of the internet bubble and the revelation of major corporate corruption scandals, the US economy has been experiencing a continued trouble, with no immediate end to it in sight.

7.8 Export-Driven Model of Economic Development

The East Asian Experience refers to the remarkable economic development and rapid growth achieved by several East Asian countries, including Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, and later on, China. One of the key factors that contributed to their economic success is the export-driven model of economic development. This model involves promoting and emphasizing export-oriented industries as a driving force for economic growth and development. Here are some key features and characteristics of the export-driven model:

Export-Oriented Industrialization: The East Asian countries focused on developing industries that could produce goods and services for export to international markets. They identified sectors where they had a comparative advantage, such as manufacturing and electronics, and invested heavily in those industries.

Foreign Direct Investment (FDI): To bolster their export-oriented industries, these countries attracted substantial foreign direct investment from multinational corporations. Foreign investment provided access to advanced technology, managerial expertise, and global market networks.

Government Support and Industrial Policy: Governments in East Asia played a crucial role in facilitating economic development. They adopted strategic industrial policies that provided financial incentives, subsidies, tax breaks, and infrastructure development to promote export-oriented industries.

Human Capital Development: Recognizing the importance of a skilled and educated workforce, East Asian countries invested heavily in education and training. They focused on developing a highly skilled labor force to meet the demands of their growing industries.

Infrastructure Development: To support the growth of export-oriented industries, governments invested in building infrastructure, such as roads, ports, and power supply systems. This infrastructure development improved the overall business environment and facilitated efficient production and transportation of goods.

Export Promotion and Market Access: Governments actively promoted their products in international markets through trade missions, trade fairs, and other marketing efforts. They also engaged in negotiations to secure preferential trade agreements, access to foreign markets, and favorable trade terms.

Currency and Exchange Rate Policies: Some East Asian countries adopted exchange rate policies to keep their currencies competitive, which made their exports more affordable in global markets. This helped boost export volumes and supported economic growth.

Regional Cooperation: Some East Asian countries engaged in regional economic cooperation and integration to facilitate trade and investment among themselves. Examples include the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) and the Chiang Mai Initiative.

7.9 The Common Characteristics of the Four Asian Tigers, Singapore, Taiwan, Hong Kong, South Korea

The term "Four Asian Tigers" refers to four East Asian economies that experienced rapid economic development and industrialization from the 1960s to the 1990s. These countries are Singapore, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and South Korea. While each country has its unique historical and geopolitical context, they share several common characteristics that contributed to their successful development:

Export-Oriented Growth: All four Asian Tigers focused on export-led industrialization. They actively promoted and supported industries that could manufacture goods for international markets, taking advantage of their low labor costs and skilled workforce to gain a competitive edge.

Strong Government Intervention: These countries had strong, proactive governments that played a central role in guiding economic development. They implemented policies such as industrial planning, strategic trade policies, and targeted investments in specific industries to stimulate growth and diversify their economies.

Human Capital Development: Investment in education and human capital was a priority for the Asian Tigers. They emphasized the importance of an educated and skilled workforce to drive technological advancements and increase productivity.

Infrastructure Development: Building and improving infrastructure, such as roads, ports, and communication networks, was crucial for facilitating economic growth, trade, and foreign investments.

Political Stability: Political stability provided a conducive environment for long-term planning and policy implementation, which helped attract foreign investments and foster economic growth.

FDI and Technology Transfer: All four countries actively attracted foreign direct investment (FDI) and sought technology transfers from developed countries. This allowed them to acquire advanced technologies, knowledge, and management practices to boost their industries' competitiveness.

Strong Work Ethic: These societies emphasized hard work, discipline, and dedication to achieve success. This work ethic contributed to higher productivity and efficiency.

Economic Diversification: While initially focused on labor-intensive industries, the Asian Tigers gradually diversified their economies into higher value-added sectors, such as technology, electronics, and financial services.

Openness to Global Trade: Embracing global trade and participating in international markets helped the Asian Tigers expand their economies and foster economic ties with other countries.

Economic Liberalization: Over time, these countries pursued market-oriented reforms and reduced trade barriers to enhance economic efficiency and attract foreign investment.

Adaptable Economic Policies: The Asian Tigers demonstrated flexibility in adapting their economic policies as circumstances changed, allowing them to navigate challenges and capitalize on emerging opportunities.

These common characteristics, combined with each country's unique circumstances and approaches, contributed to the rapid economic development and transformation of the Four Asian Tigers into prosperous and highly developed economies.

7.10 Replicability

The question of replicability has been a persistent theme in the debate on East Asia. In the early days of the debate, when the mainstream economists recommended the supposedly 'free market-free trade' model of East Asia to other developing countries, many Dependency theorists pointed out that there were too many historical, geopolitical, and perhaps cultural idiosyncrasies that made the model generally inapplicable, although they did not question the mainstream characterisation of the model itself. Later, when it became clear that the East Asian countries did not succeed on the basis of 'free market-free trade' policy, the mainstream economists adopted the Dependency style argument, which they had disparaged so much earlier, and argued that the model cannot be replicated, because its success was based on certain unique conditions which other countries do not possess.

It has often been argued that Confucian culture that has dominated East Asia generated hard work, high savings propensity, zeal for education, and acceptance of authoritarian measures, thus making economic development easier. It is also pointed out that, largely because of Confucian tradition, the East Asian countries were uniquely endowed with high-quality bureaucracy from early days of their economic development. The basic problem with this argument is that Confucian culture has been there for centuries but did not lead to development earlier. Indeed, until the 1950s, many people blamed Confucianism for holding East Asia back. Confucianism, like all other cultures, contains many elements that are harmful for growth – for example, it has a deep-seated contempt for commercial and industrial activities, while its emphasis on hierarchy is seen as impeding creativity.The point is that Confucian culture became supportive of economic development, not by nature but because it had been deliberately re-fashioned to promote economic development.

In response to the argument emphasizing the role of historically-endowed high-quality bureaucracy in East Asia, it should be pointed out that such bureaucracy was a recent creation. The East Asian countries, especially Korea and Taiwan, had to spend a lot of time and energy in reforming their bureaucracies and training their bureaucrats before they could establish the kind of bureaucracies that they have now. It is instructive to note in this context that Korea was sending its bureaucrats for training to the Philippines and Pakistan until the late 1960s. In this context, it is interesting to note that many people who express scepticism about the transferability of the East Asian model are quite cavalier when it comes to the transferability of the 'market-dominated models' of the Anglo-American economies. There may be an element of Anglo-centrism here, but the more important problem is the implicit assumption behind this argument that markets are easy to create and therefore can be transplanted anywhere, while other institutions are not so. However, markets are not natural phenomena that develop spontaneously, and like other institutions, have to be deliberately constructed. Thus seen, it is not that replicating the East Asian model requires institution building (and therefore is next to impossible) while replicating the Anglo-American model does not require it (and therefore is easy). They just require building different sets of institutions. Indeed, if the free market system is so 'natural' and easy to replicate, the former socialist countries should not have had so much trouble establishing the market economy during the 1990s.

In other words, the argument that the East Asian model cannot be replicated elsewhere because of its unique institutions sees institutions as something fixed and under-estimates the possibility of institutional transfer, adaptation, and innovation. In fact, if there is one lesson from the East Asian economies that is transferable everywhere, it is that the development of a late-developing country

depends critically on how successfully it can engage in the importation, adaptation, assimilation, and innovation of institutions, and not just of technologies. The early Japanese experience is particularly instructive here. When the Japanese first embarked on the industrialisation process, they had to import a lot of foreign institutions, picking what they though were the most suitable among the 'best practice' ones. So if we look at the early Meiji period, we find an institutional patch-work. The commercial law system was from France, their criminal law from Germany, the Central Bank from Belgium, the Navy from Britain, the Army from Germany, the education system first from America but later from Germany, and so on. These imported institutions were adapted to the local conditions, while new institutions (e.g., lifetime employment, just-in-time production system) were subsequently invented. If the Japanese gave up on institutional learning on the ground that their historical and cultural backgrounds are too different from the 'Western' ones, we would not have had the East Asian miracle in the first place.

Summary

However, they often have a very exaggerated view about the superiority of the 'initial conditions' of the East Asian countries, and have an unduly pessimistic view about other countries changing their conditions. So they believe that initial institutional (and cultural) conditions are almost perfectly binding and therefore countries which do not start with the East Asian sort of initial conditions cannot emulate them. One curious thing here is that most of these people do not seem to believe that the 'initial conditions' may be equally binding when countries aim to imitate the Anglo-Saxon model that they typically recommend. Remarks During the last few decades of the 20th century, the East Asian economies have gone through the fastest economic and social transformation in human history. Their successes and failures have generated many heated debates that have significantly affected the way in which we understand some key issues in development economics. While these economies have moved away from their traditional models to one degree or another (most dramatically in the Korean case), their importance in the world economy can only increase in the conceivable future. Therefore, a correct understanding of their past experience and current situation remains crucial in development economics. Overall, the export-driven model of economic development in East Asia proved highly successful in driving rapid industrialization, economic growth, and poverty reduction in the region. However, it's essential to note that this model also faced challenges and criticisms, such as income inequality, environmental concerns, and vulnerability to external market fluctuations. Additionally, not all countries in the region adopted the same approach, and their experiences may vary based on their unique circumstances and policies.

Keywords

Economic Miracle: Refers to the rapid and sustained economic growth experienced by several East Asian countries during the latter half of the 20th century and early 21st century.

Asian Tigers: A term used to describe the highly developed economies of Hong Kong, Singapore, South Korea, and Taiwan, known for their rapid industrialization and economic growth.

Japan's Post-WWII Reconstruction: Japan's remarkable recovery and economic development after World War II, transforming it from a war-torn nation into an industrial powerhouse.

Export-Oriented Industrialization: A development strategy adopted by many East Asian countries that focused on producing and exporting manufactured goods to boost economic growth.

State-Led Development: The role of governments in East Asian countries in guiding and promoting economic development through strategic planning and policies.

Confucian Work Ethic: The cultural influence of Confucianism, which emphasizes hard work, discipline, and education, often attributed to the region's economic success.

Technology and Innovation: The emphasis on technological advancements and innovation as drivers of economic growth in East Asia.

Human Capital Development: The investment in education, healthcare, and skill development to enhance the productivity and capabilities of the workforce.

Land Reform: Agrarian reforms aimed at redistributing land to farmers and increasing agricultural productivity, which played a significant role in some East Asian countries' development.

Foreign Direct Investment (FDI): The inflow of capital and investment from foreign sources to support industrialization and economic growth.

Infrastructure Development: Investment in transportation, communication, and other infrastructure to facilitate economic activities and trade.

Financial Sector Development: Building robust financial institutions and markets to support investment, capital allocation, and economic stability.

Globalization: The integration of East Asian economies into the global economy through trade, investment, and technology transfer.

Social Development: Measures taken to address poverty, inequality, and social issues during the region's development.

Crisis Management: The ability of East Asian countries to overcome economic crises, such as the 1997 Asian Financial Crisis, and implement reforms for resilience.

Self Assessment

1. Which of the following countries is NOT considered part of East Asia?

A. China

B. India

C. Japan

D. South Korea

2. The East Asian Experience refers to the rapid economic development and growth of which countries during the second half of the 20th century?

A. Japan, South Korea, and Vietnam

B. China, India, and Thailand

C. Japan, Taiwan, South Korea, and Singapore

D. Japan, India, and Malaysia

3. What factor is often credited as a significant contributor to the economic success of East Asian countries?

A. Strict communist ideologies

B. Heavy reliance on agriculture

C. Strong state intervention and planning

D. Emphasis on military spending

4. Which East Asian country transformed itself from a war-torn nation into an economic powerhouse after World War II?

A. China

B. Japan

C. North Korea

D. Vietnam

5. The development model followed by many East Asian countries is often referred to as:

A. The East Asian Miracle

B. The Western Template
C. The African Model
D. The Latin American Approach

6. Which international organization played a significant role in providing financial support and expertise for the East Asian countries' development?
A. World Bank
B. International Monetary Fund (IMF)
C. World Trade Organization (WTO)
D. United Nations (UN)

7. East Asian countries' economic development was characterized by a strong emphasis on:
A. Protectionism and closed markets
B. Importing cheap labor
C. Export-oriented industrialization
D. Consumer-driven economies

8. Which East Asian country is often cited as a model for its export-led growth strategy and industrialization policies?
A. Japan
B. China
C. Malaysia
D. India

9. Which sector played a crucial role in the early stages of East Asian countries' development?
A. Agriculture
B. Manufacturing
C. Services
D. Tourism

10. The "Four Asian Tigers" refers to which of the following countries?
A. China, India, Indonesia, and Malaysia
B. Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, and Singapore
C. Vietnam, Thailand, Myanmar, and Cambodia
D. Philippines, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, and Nepal

11. One commonality among East Asian countries' development experiences was:
A. A heavy reliance on foreign aid
B. Limited access to global markets
C. Strong commitment to education and human capital development
D. Emphasis on fossil fuel industries

12. Which of the following factors helped East Asian countries maintain political stability during their development phase?
A. Ongoing territorial disputes

B. Strict censorship and media control
C. Single-party rule
D. Frequent military interventions

13. Which East Asian country experienced a rapid economic rise after implementing the "Deng Xiaoping reforms" in the late 1970s?
A. Japan
B. South Korea
C. China
D. Taiwan

14. The concept of "Flying Geese Paradigm" in East Asian development refers to:
A. The migration of skilled labor from one country to another
B. The transfer of manufacturing industries from developed to developing countries
C. The sequential development of industries from simpler to more advanced stages across countries
D. The establishment of a regional economic bloc in East Asia

15. Which event in the 1990s had a significant impact on the East Asian economies, leading to a financial crisis?
A. The fall of the Soviet Union
B. The rise of oil prices
C. The Asian Financial Crisis
D. The reunification of North and South Korea

Answers for Self Assessment

1.	B	2.	C	3.	C	4.	B	5.	A
6.	A	7.	C	8.	B	9.	B	10.	B
11.	C	12.	C	13.	C	14.	C	15.	C

Review Questions

1. What factors contributed to the economic success of East Asian countries?
2. How did East Asian countries achieve sustained high economic growth rates for extended periods?
3. What role did industrial policy play in East Asian development?
4. How did East Asian countries transition from agrarian-based economies to industrial and knowledge-based economies?
5. What were the key features of the East Asian development model, and were these features transferable to other regions?

6. How did the state play a role in promoting economic growth and development in East Asia?
7. What were the major challenges and obstacles faced by East Asian countries during their development process?
8. How did East Asian countries address income inequality and social welfare concerns amidst rapid economic growth?
9. What role did education and human capital development play in East Asian development?
10. How did East Asian countries leverage technology and innovation to enhance their economic competitiveness?
11. What were the implications of the East Asian development experience for international trade and global economic dynamics?
12. Did the East Asian development model contribute to environmental sustainability, or were there significant environmental costs?
13. How did regional economic integration and cooperation contribute to East Asian development?
14. What lessons can other developing countries learn from the East Asian experience in terms of economic policies and strategies?

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford University Press (2006)

Unit 08: Experience of United Sates and Japan

CONTENTS

Objectives

Introduction

8.1 Economic Development in USA

8.2 Technological Advancements in USA

8.3 Education and Human Capital in the United States

8.4 Infrastructure and Connectivity with Data in USA

8.5 Challenges and Inequalities With Data in USA

8.6 Development Experience of Japan

Summary

Keywords

Self Assessment

Answers for Self Assessment

Review Questions

Further Readings

Objectives

After reading this unit students should be able to:

- Explore the Development Experience of the United States
- Evaluate the Development Experience of the United States

Introduction

The United States' development experience is a testament to the power of a strong economy, technological innovation, and investments in human capital and infrastructure. The nation's commitment to entrepreneurship, research, and development has propelled it to the forefront of global progress. Nevertheless, addressing persistent inequalities and environmental challenges remains crucial for sustainable and inclusive development. By leveraging its strengths and embracing innovation, the United States can continue to shape its development trajectory while contributing to the betterment of humanity as a whole.The United States has been a prominent player on the global stage, known for its remarkable economic, technological, and social development. Throughout its history, the nation has witnessed significant transformations that have shaped its growth and progress.

8.1 Economic Development in USA

The United States has been a shining example of a nation that has achieved remarkable growth and prosperity through its economic prowess. Throughout its history, the country has experienced various phases of development, driven by key factors that have shaped its economic landscape.One of the fundamental factors behind the economic development of the United States is its commitment to free-market principles. The nation's founding principles, rooted in individual liberty and limited government intervention, have created an environment that fosters entrepreneurship, innovation, and economic freedom. This environment allows businesses to flourish, leading to job creation, wealth generation, and overall economic growth.The Industrial Revolution, which took place in the late 19th century, played a pivotal role in catapulting the

United States into becoming an industrial powerhouse. It marked a significant shift from an agrarian society to a manufacturing-based economy. Innovations in areas such as machinery, transportation, and communication revolutionized the production processes and propelled the nation's economic growth. This era witnessed the rise of industries like steel, textiles, and petroleum, transforming the United States into a leading global economic force.

Technological advancements have been a cornerstone of economic development in the United States. The country has consistently fostered an environment conducive to innovation and research. This has led to groundbreaking discoveries and the birth of transformative industries. From the development of the assembly line by Henry Ford to the creation of the internet, American inventors, entrepreneurs, and scientists have revolutionized various sectors, including information technology, aerospace, biotechnology, and telecommunications. The vibrant ecosystem of research institutions, universities, and start-ups has allowed the United States to maintain its global leadership in technology and innovation.The United States recognizes the vital role of education and human capital in driving economic development. The country has established a world-class education system, with renowned universities and research institutions that attract talent from across the globe. This emphasis on education, particularly higher education, has produced a highly skilled workforce capable of contributing to innovation and technological advancements. The continuous investment in research and development has been instrumental in keeping the United States at the forefront of various industries, giving it a competitive edge in the global economy.

Infrastructure development has also played a significant role in the economic progress of the United States. The country has consistently invested in building and maintaining a robust infrastructure network, including transportation systems, such as railways, highways, and airports. This infrastructure has facilitated the movement of goods and people, promoting economic integration, trade, and regional development. Additionally, the United States has made significant advancements in the development of communication networks, with the internet connecting individuals and businesses across the nation, fostering innovation, and enabling the digital economy to thrive.While discussing economic development, it is essential to acknowledge the challenges and inequalities that exist within the United States. Despite its remarkable achievements, the country faces issues such as income inequality, limited access to healthcare and education, and disparities based on race and gender. Addressing these challenges is crucial for ensuring inclusive and sustainable economic development. Efforts must be made to bridge these gaps, provide equal opportunities, and create an environment where everyone can participate and benefit from the nation's economic growth.

Economic Development: One of the defining features of the United States' development is its robust and dynamic economy. The nation's commitment to free-market principles, entrepreneurship, and innovation has been pivotal in fostering economic growth. The Industrial Revolution in the late 19th century propelled the U.S. into becoming a manufacturing powerhouse, fueling urbanization and a rise in living standards. In the 20th century, the country witnessed further economic growth, driven by technological advancements, such as the development of automobiles, electricity, and the internet.

Technological Advancements: The United States has been at the forefront of technological innovation, revolutionizing various industries and driving global progress. The country's commitment to research and development, combined with a culture that values entrepreneurship and risk-taking, has led to breakthroughs in sectors like information technology, aerospace, biotechnology, and telecommunications. Silicon Valley, located in California, has become synonymous with technological innovation, fostering the growth of numerous tech giants and start-ups.

Education and Human Capital: The United States has recognized the critical role of education and human capital in its development. The country has established a vast network of universities and research institutions, attracting talented individuals from around the world. The emphasis on higher education, research, and development has resulted in a highly skilled workforce, capable of driving innovation and economic growth. Furthermore, the United States has been a hub for international students, fostering cultural exchange and creating a diverse knowledge base.

Infrastructure and Connectivity: The development of a robust infrastructure network has played a vital role in the United States' progress. Investments in transportation systems, including railways, highways, and airports, have facilitated the movement of goods and people, promoting economic integration and trade. Moreover, the country has made significant strides in the development of communication networks, such as the internet, enabling seamless connectivity and information exchange.

Challenges and Inequalities: Despite its remarkable development, the United States has faced certain challenges and inequalities. Socioeconomic disparities, including income inequality and uneven access to healthcare and education, have been persistent issues. Racial and gender disparities continue to exist, with marginalized communities often experiencing limited opportunities for upward mobility. Additionally, the country has faced environmental challenges, such as climate change and resource depletion, necessitating a shift towards sustainable development.

8.2 Technological Advancements in USA

Throughout history, the United States has been at the forefront of innovation, revolutionizing various industries and transforming the world in the process. The nation's commitment to research and development, coupled with its entrepreneurial spirit, has resulted in groundbreaking discoveries and inventions that have shaped the modern era.The United States has been a pioneer in this domain, propelling the world into the digital age. Companies such as Microsoft, Apple, and Google have revolutionized how we communicate, work, and access information. The development of personal computers, followed by the rise of smartphones and tablets, has transformed the way we live our lives. The internet, which originated in the United States, has connected people from all corners of the globe and facilitated the rapid exchange of knowledge and ideas.

Another area where the United States has excelled is aerospace and aviation. From the Wright brothers' first flight in 1903 to the moon landing in 1969, the country has consistently pushed the boundaries of what is possible in the skies and beyond. NASA, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, has been instrumental in driving space exploration and scientific research. The United States has developed advanced spacecraft, such as the Space Shuttle, and launched missions that have provided us with invaluable insights into our universe.Biotechnology is yet another field where the United States has made significant advancements. The mapping of the human genome, which was completed in 2003, has opened up new avenues for understanding genetic diseases and developing personalized medicine. The United States is home to leading biotechnology companies that have made breakthroughs in areas such as gene editing, drug development, and regenerative medicine. These advancements hold the potential to revolutionize healthcare and improve the quality of life for millions of people worldwide.

Telecommunications is another sector where the United States has been at the forefront. The country's development and deployment of advanced communication networks have enabled seamless connectivity and transformed the way we communicate. From the invention of the telephone by Alexander Graham Bell to the advent of 5G technology, the United States has consistently pushed the boundaries of communication capabilities. This has not only enhanced personal communication but also revolutionized industries such as e-commerce, entertainment, and telemedicine.In addition to these specific areas, the United States has fostered a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship that has paved the way for technological advancements across a wide range of sectors. The presence of renowned research institutions, such as MIT, Stanford, and Caltech, has attracted brilliant minds from around the world and facilitated groundbreaking discoveries. The spirit of risk-taking and the availability of venture capital have nurtured a thriving start-up ecosystem, particularly in places like Silicon Valley, where new ideas are transformed into successful businesses.However, it is essential to acknowledge that technological advancements also come with their challenges. Issues of privacy, cybersecurity, and ethical considerations arise as new technologies emerge. Balancing innovation with responsible development and addressing potential negative consequences must be a priority for both the United States and the global community.

8.3 Education and Human Capital in the United States

Education and human capital are crucial elements in the United States' development. The country's investment in education, research, and innovation has resulted in a highly skilled workforce and positioned it as a global leader in higher education. However, addressing educational disparities and making education more affordable and accessible remain critical for fostering a more equitable and prosperous society. As we move forward, it is essential to continue supporting and prioritizing education to unlock the full potential of individuals and drive sustainable national development.The vital role of education and human capital in the development of the United States. The educational system, its achievements, challenges, and the impact on the country's human capital. Education is a fundamental pillar of any society, and the United States has recognized its significance in fostering individual growth and national development. A well-

educated population contributes to economic productivity, innovation, and social progress. Moreover, education equips individuals with critical thinking skills, knowledge, and competencies necessary for a successful and fulfilling life.

Educational Achievements:

Higher Education: The United States boasts a world-renowned higher education system. As of 2021, there were over 4,500 degree-granting institutions in the country, including universities, colleges, and community colleges. These institutions attract students from around the world, promoting cultural diversity and knowledge exchange.

Research and Innovation: The United States leads the world in research and development (R&D) investment. According to the National Science Foundation, the country spent over $580 billion on R&D in 2019, accounting for approximately 28% of global R&D expenditure. This commitment to research has resulted in numerous scientific breakthroughs and technological advancements.

Educational Attainment:

According to the U.S. Census Bureau, as of 2020, approximately 33% of adults aged 25 and older held a bachelor's degree or higher.

The educational attainment has been steadily increasing over the years. In 1990, only 21% of adults had a bachelor's degree or higher.

However, disparities exist in educational attainment across different demographic groups. For example, the attainment rate for White individuals is higher compared to African American and Hispanic individuals.

International Student Enrollment:

The United States has been a top destination for international students. In the 2019-2020 academic year, over 1 million international students were enrolled in U.S. universities and colleges.

These students contribute to the country's cultural diversity, academic excellence, and global knowledge exchange.

Workforce Skills:The United States has a highly skilled workforce, driven by its emphasis on education and training. According to the Program for the International Assessment of Adult Competencies (PIAAC), the U.S. performs above average in literacy, numeracy, and problem-solving skills among adults aged 16-65.

Challenges in Education:

Educational Equity:Despite the progress, educational disparities persist. Students from low-income backgrounds, minority communities, and rural areas often face barriers to accessing quality education.The achievement gap, particularly between different racial and socioeconomic groups, remains a significant challenge.

Affordability and Student Debt:The rising cost of higher education and increasing student loan debt pose challenges to accessibility and affordability. Many students graduate with significant debt burdens, which can hinder their financial stability and future opportunities.

8.4 Infrastructure and Connectivity with Data in USA

The infrastructure and connectivity landscape of the United States, exploring its significance, accomplishments, and areas for improvement. To provide a comprehensive overview, let us examine some data related to this topic.

Transportation Infrastructure: The United States boasts an extensive transportation network that facilitates the movement of goods, people, and ideas. Here are some noteworthy statistics:

Highways: The U.S. has a vast highway system, with approximately 4.18 million miles of public roads, including 47,000 miles of interstate highways. These roads connect cities, towns, and rural areas, fostering economic integration and trade.

Railways: The U.S. has an extensive railway network, with over 140,000 miles of track. Railways play a crucial role in transporting goods, particularly bulk commodities like coal, grain, and petroleum products.

Airports: The U.S. boasts one of the busiest and most extensive airport systems globally. In 2019, U.S. airports handled over 1 billion passengers and approximately 12.3 million tons of freight.

Communication Infrastructure: Connectivity, particularly in the digital realm, is vital for economic growth, innovation, and social development. Let's explore some key data related to communication infrastructure in the United States:

Internet Penetration: As of 2021, around 90% of the U.S. population had access to the internet. This widespread internet penetration has facilitated communication, access to information, and e-commerce.

Broadband Connectivity: Broadband internet is essential for high-speed and reliable connectivity. In 2021, approximately 85% of U.S. households had access to broadband internet, with fiber-optic networks expanding to cater to the growing demand for faster and more reliable connections.

Mobile Connectivity: The United States has witnessed a rapid proliferation of mobile connectivity. In 2021, over 96% of the population had a mobile phone subscription, enabling individuals to stay connected and access digital services on the go.

Challenges and Future Considerations: While the United States has made significant strides in infrastructure and connectivity, there are still areas that require attention and improvement:

Aging Infrastructure: Many of the country's roads, bridges, and other infrastructure components are in need of repair and modernization. An estimated $2.6 trillion is required to bring U.S. infrastructure up to a satisfactory level by 2029.

Rural Connectivity: Despite progress, there are still gaps in connectivity, particularly in rural areas. Approximately 14.5 million Americans living in rural regions lack access to broadband internet, limiting their ability to participate fully in the digital economy.

Cybersecurity: As digital connectivity expands, the threat of cyber-attacks becomes more significant. Enhancing cybersecurity measures is crucial to protect critical infrastructure and ensure the privacy and security of individuals' online activities.

8.5 Challenges and Inequalities With Data in USA

The challenges and inequalities that persist in the United States despite its remarkable development. While the nation has achieved significant progress in various areas, it is essential to examine the data that highlights the existing disparities. By understanding these challenges, we can work towards addressing them and fostering a more equitable society.

Income Inequality: One of the key challenges in the United States is income inequality. According to data from the U.S. Census Bureau, the income gap between the wealthiest and poorest Americans has been widening over the past few decades. In 2020, the top 1% of households earned approximately 26 times more income than the bottom 99%. This disparity hampers social mobility and can perpetuate cycles of poverty.

Racial and Ethnic Disparities: Racial and ethnic disparities continue to be a pressing issue in the United States. For instance, data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics reveals that as of 2020, the unemployment rate for Black Americans was 9.9%, compared to 5.2% for white Americans. Moreover, studies have shown that racial and ethnic minorities face higher rates of poverty, limited access to quality education, and discrimination in various sectors, including housing and criminal justice.

Gender Inequality: Despite significant progress, gender inequality persists in the United States. Women continue to face challenges in terms of pay equity and representation in leadership positions. According to data from the Institute for Women's Policy Research, women earned approximately 82 cents for every dollar earned by men in 2020. Furthermore, women are underrepresented in executive roles and face barriers to career advancement.

Education Disparities: Access to quality education remains unequal in the United States, creating a significant challenge for marginalized communities. According to the National Center for Education Statistics, schools with high poverty rates often lack resources and face difficulties in providing quality education. As a result, students from disadvantaged backgrounds may face limited opportunities for academic success, perpetuating the cycle of inequality.

Healthcare Disparities: Healthcare inequalities are another major challenge in the United States. According to data from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), racial and ethnic minorities often experience higher rates of chronic diseases, such as diabetes and hypertension, and have reduced access to healthcare services. These disparities have been further highlighted during the COVID-19 pandemic, with marginalized communities disproportionately affected by the virus.

Environmental Challenges: The United States faces significant environmental challenges, including climate change, pollution, and resource depletion. These challenges can disproportionately impact low-income communities and communities of color. For example, studies have shown that marginalized communities often bear the brunt of industrial pollution, leading to adverse health effects. Addressing these environmental challenges is crucial for achieving sustainable and equitable development.

8.6 Development Experience of Japan

Japan's development experience is a remarkable story of rapid transformation from a war-torn and impoverished nation after World War II into one of the world's leading industrialized economies. Here are the key factors and features of Japan's development experience:

Post-War Reconstruction: After World War II, Japan was devastated both economically and socially. However, with a strong sense of determination, the Japanese government and people worked together to rebuild the country. The focus was on reconstructing industries, infrastructure, and institutions.

Government-Led Industrialization: Japan's government played a significant role in guiding the country's economic development. The Ministry of International Trade and Industry (MITI) was instrumental in creating and implementing industrial policies. It identified key strategic industries, provided financial support, and facilitated cooperation between the government, businesses, and financial institutions.

Export-Oriented Growth: Similar to the Four Asian Tigers, Japan adopted an export-led growth strategy. The country focused on producing high-quality goods for international markets, benefiting from economies of scale and building a positive trade balance.

Human Capital Investment: Japan invested heavily in education and workforce training. A well-educated and skilled labor force became a crucial asset for the nation's economic development, enabling technological advancements and innovation.

Quality Control and Kaizen: Japan became renowned for its emphasis on quality control and continuous improvement, known as "kaizen." Japanese companies focused on refining processes and products to enhance quality and efficiency, leading to the perception of Japanese products as reliable and of high quality.

Long-Term Perspective: Japan's approach to development was characterized by long-term planning and stability. The government and businesses focused on sustained growth, avoiding short-term fluctuations and prioritizing stability.

Close Government-Industry Cooperation: The Japanese government maintained close relationships with the private sector, encouraging cooperation and collaboration. This facilitated the exchange of information, joint research, and technology transfers.

Infrastructure Development: Investment in infrastructure, including transportation, communication, and energy, contributed to the country's economic growth and facilitated the movement of goods and people.

Financial System and Support: Japan's banking system provided ample financial support to businesses, helping them access the capital needed for investments and expansion.

Innovation and Technological Advancements: Japan embraced technological advancements and innovation in various industries, such as electronics, automotive, and machinery, which further enhanced the country's global competitiveness.

Trade Surplus and Investment Abroad: Japan's export-oriented model and trade surpluses allowed the country to accumulate significant foreign reserves. Japan also invested in foreign countries to secure resources and expand its global reach.

Social Cohesion and Culture: Japan's strong sense of social cohesion, discipline, and work ethic played a crucial role in the country's development journey. A collective commitment to national goals was a significant factor in overcoming challenges.

Japan's development experience serves as an inspiring example of how strategic planning, government support, investment in human capital, and a focus on innovation can drive rapid economic development and transformation. While the country has faced various challenges over time, its ability to adapt and innovate has allowed it to remain a global economic powerhouse.

Summary

United States' economic development journey is a testament to the power of free-market principles, technological advancements, investments in education and human capital, and the development of robust infrastructure. These factors have contributed to the nation's remarkable economic growth and its status as a global economic powerhouse. However, it is important to remember that economic development should be accompanied by efforts to address inequalities and create an inclusive society. By fostering an environment that encourages innovation, embraces diversity, and promotes sustainable practices, the United States can continue to thrive and lead the way in economic development.United States' technological advancements have had a profound impact on the world, shaping how we live, work, and interact with one another. From information technology to aerospace, biotechnology, and telecommunications, the nation has consistently pushed the boundaries of what is possible. By fostering a culture of innovation, investing in research and development, and embracing entrepreneurship, the United States has cemented its position as a global leader in technology. As we move forward, it is crucial to continue supporting and promoting advancements that have the potential to drive positive change and improve the lives of people worldwide. The challenges and inequalities that persist in the United States. Income inequality, racial and ethnic disparities, gender inequality, education disparities, healthcare inequalities, and environmental challenges are pressing issues that need to be addressed. By understanding these challenges and working towards equitable solutions, we can strive for a more just and inclusive society. It is through collective efforts and a commitment to social justice that we can overcome these hurdles and create a better future for all.Infrastructure and connectivity form the backbone of a nation's development. The United States has made remarkable strides in establishing a robust transportation network and expanding digital connectivity. However, there is an ongoing need for investments in infrastructure maintenance, bridging the digital divide, and addressing emerging challenges. By prioritizing these aspects, the United States can continue to foster economic growth, innovation, and social progress for all its citizens.

Keywords

Free Market Capitalism: The United States has embraced a free-market economic system, emphasizing minimal government intervention, private ownership of the means of production, and competition.

Entrepreneurship: The U.S. has a long history of entrepreneurial spirit, with individuals taking risks to establish and grow businesses, leading to innovation, job creation, and economic growth.

Mass Production: The introduction of assembly line techniques by Henry Ford and others revolutionized manufacturing, enabling the mass production of goods and making products more affordable to consumers.

Technological Advancements: The United States has been at the forefront of technological innovation in various fields, such as information technology, aerospace, **telecommunications, and biotechnology.**

World War II Economic Boom: The U.S. experienced a significant economic boom after World War II due to increased industrial production, strong demand for goods and services, and the emergence of the United States as a global economic leader.

Interstate Highway System: The development of the interstate highway system in the 1950s and 1960s facilitated transportation and trade, leading to economic growth and increased mobility for the population.

Information Technology Revolution: The advent of the digital age and the rapid growth of the technology sector in the U.S. contributed significantly to economic growth, job creation, and global innovation.

Silicon Valley: Silicon Valley, located in California, became a major hub for technology and innovation, home to numerous high-tech companies, startups, and research institutions.

Export-Oriented Growth: Japan's emphasis on manufacturing goods for international markets, particularly in sectors like electronics, automobiles, and machinery, contributed to its economic success.

Quality Control: Japan gained a reputation for producing high-quality products, focusing on strict quality control measures in manufacturing processes.

Human Capital Investment: Japan prioritized education and workforce training to develop a skilled and educated labor force capable of driving technological advancements.

Infrastructure Development: Investment in infrastructure, such as transportation and communication networks, helped facilitate economic activities and connectivity.

Financial Support to Businesses: Japan's banking system provided significant financial support to businesses, enabling them to access capital for investments and expansion.

Self Assessment

1. Which country experienced rapid economic development after World War II, transforming from a war-torn nation into an industrialized powerhouse?

A. United States
B. Japan
C. Both of above
D. None of above

2. The United States' development experience was primarily driven by:

A. Export-led growth
B. Government-led industrialization
C. Technological advancements
D. Resource-based industries

3. Japan's Ministry of International Trade and Industry (MITI) played a significant role in guiding the country's development by:

A. Encouraging foreign investments
B. Implementing import tariffs
C. Identifying strategic industries and providing support
D. Restricting exports

4. Japan's development strategy heavily emphasized:

A. Agricultural expansion
B. Low-cost labor industries
C. Export-oriented growth
D. Resource extraction

5. What factor contributed significantly to Japan's reputation for high-quality products and continuous improvement?

A. Technological innovation
B. Kaizen (continuous improvement) practices

C. Government subsidies

D. Low labor costs

6. The United States invested heavily in which sector to drive economic growth and technological advancements?

A. Agriculture

B. Manufacturing

C. Mining

D. Services

7. Which of the following was a crucial factor in the United States' development experience?

A. Government-controlled industries

B. Export restrictions

C. Entrepreneurship and innovation

D. Isolationism

8. The development experience of the United States and Japan was characterized by a long-term perspective and:

A. Short-term gains

B. Rapid industrialization

C. Political instability

D. Stability and sustained growth

9. The United States' growth was significantly influenced by its expansion into new territories and territories gained through:

A. Colonial conquests

B. The Louisiana Purchase

C. The Monroe Doctrine

D. The Treaty of Versailles

10. Japan's economic development was greatly supported by investments in education and:

A. Military expansion

B. Infrastructure development

C. Nuclear energy

D. Agricultural subsidies

11. The United States' economic development was fuelled by an abundance of natural resources, including:

A. Oil and gas

B. Uranium and plutonium

C. Rubber and palm oil

D. Tea and silk

12. Japan's focus on quality control and continuous improvement led to a reputation for producing:

A. Cheap and low-quality goods

B. Innovative and high-quality products

C. Luxury items for the elite
D. Mass-produced goods for domestic consumption

13. The United States' development experience involved significant immigration, attracting diverse groups of people seeking:

A. Low wages
B. Employment opportunities and a better life
C. Access to natural resources
D. Political power

14. Japan's economic development experienced a period of rapid growth during the:

A. 17th century
B. 19th century
C. 20th century
D. 21st century

15. One of the key factors that contributed to the United States' emergence as a global economic superpower was its victory in:

A. World War I
B. The American Revolutionary War
C. The Spanish-American War
D. World War II

Answers for SelfAssessment

1.	B	2.	D	3.	C	4.	C	5.	B
6.	B	7.	C	8.	D	9.	B	10.	B
11.	A	12.	B	13.	B	14.	C	15.	D

Review Questions

1. Analyze the economic foundations of the United States during its colonial period and the role of agriculture, trade, and early industries in shaping the nation's economic development.
2. Discuss the impact of manifest destiny and westward expansion on the United States' development, focusing on the expansion of markets, access to resources, and the growth of transportation and communication networks.
3. Explore the effects of the Industrial Revolution on the United States, including the rise of industrialization, urbanization, and the transformation of the economy from agrarian to industrial.
4. Examine the Gilded Age and the era of the "Robber Barons," analyzing the influence of powerful industrialists and their monopolistic practices on economic growth and inequality.

5. Evaluate the impact of Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal policies on the United States' recovery from the Great Depression, discussing the role of government intervention in stabilizing the economy and fostering growth.
6. Assess the economic consequences of World War II for the United States, including the wartime production boom, technological advancements, and the country's emergence as a global economic powerhouse.
7. Investigate the correlation between the Civil Rights Movement and economic inclusivity, exploring how advances in civil rights contributed to greater economic opportunities for marginalized communities.
8. Examine the United States' leadership in the Information Age, including the development of Silicon Valley and the impact of technological innovations on economic growth.
9. Analyze the role of trade liberalization and globalization in the United States' economic development, including the benefits and challenges of increased international trade and investment.
10. Discuss contemporary economic challenges facing the United States, such as income inequality, automation, climate change, and their potential implications for future economic growth and sustainability.
11. Investigate the Meiji Restoration and its impact on Japan's modernization, including the adoption of Western technologies and the transformation of the feudal system into a centralized government.
12. Examine Japan's rapid industrialization during the late 19th and early 20th centuries, focusing on key industries, such as textiles, steel, and shipbuilding, and their contribution to economic growth.
13. Assess the economic consequences of World War II on Japan, the challenges faced during post-war reconstruction, and the government's role in guiding the country's recovery.
14. Analyze the concept of keiretsu and its influence on Japan's corporate culture, including long-term business relationships, cross-shareholdings, and the impact on economic decision-making.
15. Discuss the Japanese asset price bubble of the 1980s and the subsequent "Lost Decade" of the 1990s, exploring the causes and consequences of these events on Japan's economic trajectory.
16. Evaluate the Abenomics economic policy introduced by Prime Minister Shinzo Abe, examining its objectives, effectiveness, and impact on Japan's economic growth and inflation.
17. Examine Japan's demographic challenges, such as an aging population and declining birth rates, and their potential implications for labor force dynamics and economic growth.
18. Investigate Japan's continued emphasis on technological advancements, including robotics, artificial intelligence, and advanced manufacturing, and their role in maintaining the country's global competitiveness.
19. Analyze Japan's efforts to promote environmental sustainability and green initiatives, exploring the integration of eco-friendly practices into industries and policies.
20. Discuss Japan's economic relations with other Asian countries and its role in regional economic cooperation, including trade agreements and infrastructure projects.

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford

University Press (2006)

Unit 09: Experience of China and Soviet Union

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
9.1 China's Economic Development
9.2 Measuring the Size of China's Economy
9.3 Soviet Economy
9.4 Models of Economic Organization: German and American
Summary
Keywords
Self Assessment
Answers for Self Assessment
Review Questions
Further Readings

Objectives

- Explore the Experience of Soviet Union and China's Development.
- Evaluate the Experience and challenges of Soviet Unionand China's Development.

Introduction

China's rise from a poor developing country to a major economic power in about four decades has been spectacular. From 1979 (when economic reforms began) to 2017, China's real gross domestic product (GDP) grew at an average annual rate of nearly 10%. According to the World Bank, China has "experienced the fastest sustained expansion by a major economy in history—and has lifted more than 800 million people out of poverty." China has emerged as a major global economic power. For example, it ranks first in terms of economic size on a purchasing power parity (PPP) basis, value-added manufacturing, merchandise trade, and holder of foreign exchange reserves. China's rapid economic growth has led to a substantial increase in bilateral commercial ties with the United States. According to U.S. trade data, total trade between the two countries grew from $5 billion in 1980 to $660 billion in 2018. China is currently the United States' largest merchandise trading partner, its third-largest export market, and its largest source of imports. Many U.S. companies have extensive operations in China in order to sell their products in the booming Chinese market and to take advantage of lower-cost labor for export-oriented manufacturing. These operations have helped some U.S. firms to remain internationally competitive and have supplied U.S. consumers with a variety of low-cost goods. China's largescale purchases of U.S. Treasury securities (which totaled $1.1 trillion as of April 2019 have enabled the federal government to fund its budget deficits, which help keep U.S. interest rates relatively low.

However, the emergence of China as a major economic power has raised concern among many U.S. policymakers. Some claim that China uses unfair trade practices (such as an undervalued currency and subsidies given to domestic producers) to flood U.S. markets with low-cost goods, and that such practices threaten American jobs, wages, and living standards. Others contend that China's growing use of industrial policies to promote and protect certain domestic Chinese industries or firms favored by the government, and its failure to take effective action against widespread infringement and theft of U.S. intellectual property rights (IPR) in China, threaten to undermine the competitiveness of U.S. IP-intensive industries. In addition, while China has become a large and

growing market for U.S. exports, critics contend that numerous trade and investment barriers limit opportunities for U.S. firms to sell in China, or force them to set up production facilities in China as the price of doing business there.

The Chinese government views a growing economy as vital to maintaining social stability. However, China faces a number of major economic challenges that could dampen future growth, including distortive economic policies that have resulted in overreliance on fixed investment and exports for economic growth (rather than on consumer demand), government support for stateowned firms, a weak banking system, widening income gaps, growing pollution, and the relative lack of the rule of law in China. The Chinese government has acknowledged these problems and has pledged to address them by implementing policies to increase the role of the market in the economy, boost innovation, make consumer spending the driving force of the economy, expand social safety net coverage, encourage the development of less-polluting industries (such as services), and crack down on official government corruption. The ability of the Chinese government to implement such reforms will likely determine whether China can continue to maintain relatively rapid economic growth rates, or will instead begin to experience significantly lower growth rates. China's growing economic power has led it to become increasingly involved in global economic policies and projects, especially infrastructure development. China's Belt and Road initiative (BRI) represents a grand strategy by China to finance infrastructure throughout Asia, Europe, Africa, and beyond. If successful, China's economic initiatives could significantly expand export and investment markets for China and increase its "soft power" globally

9.1 China's Economic Development

China's Economy Prior to Reforms

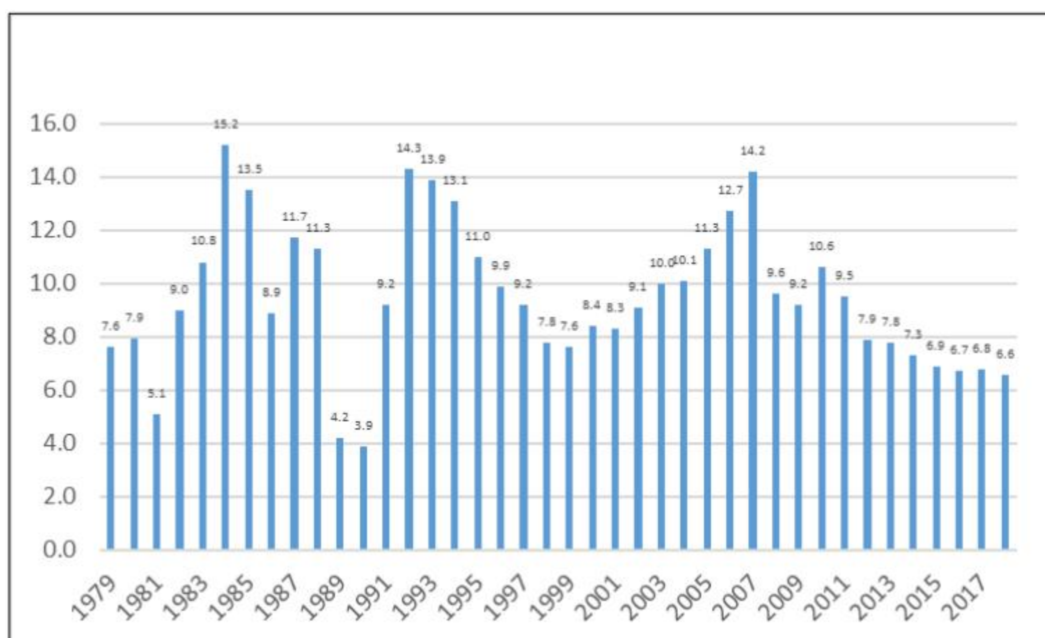
Prior to 1979, China, under the leadership of Chairman Mao Zedong, maintained a centrally planned, or command, economy. A large share of the country's economic output was directed and controlled by the state, which set production goals, controlled prices, and allocated resources throughout most of the economy. During the 1950s, all of China's individual household farms were collectivized into large communes. To support rapid industrialization, the central government undertook large-scale investments in physical and human capital during the 1960s and 1970s. As a result, by 1978 nearly three-fourths of industrial production was produced by centrally controlled, state-owned enterprises (SOEs), according to centrally planned output targets. Private enterprises and foreign-invested firms were generally barred. A central goal of the Chinese government was to make China's economy relatively self-sufficient. Foreign trade was generally limited to obtaining those goods that could not be made or obtained in China. Such policies created distortions in the economy. Since most aspects of the economy were managed and run by the central government, there were no market mechanisms to efficiently allocate resources, and thus there were few incentives for firms, workers, and farmers to become more productive or be concerned with the quality of what they produced (since they were mainly focused on production goals set by the government).

Beginning in 1979, China launched several economic reforms. The central government-initiated price and ownership incentives for farmers, which enabled them to sell a portion of their crops on the free market. In addition, the government established four special economic zones along the coast for the purpose of attracting foreign investment, boosting exports, and importing high technology products into China. Additional reforms, which followed in stages, sought to decentralize economic policymaking in several sectors, especially trade. Economic control of various enterprises was given to provincial and local governments, which were generally allowed to operate and compete on free market principles, rather than under the direction and guidance of state planning. In addition, citizens were encouraged to start their own businesses. Additional coastal regions and cities were designated as open cities and development zones, which allowed them to experiment with free-market reforms and to offer tax and trade incentives to attract foreign investment. In addition, state price controls on a wide range of products were gradually eliminated. Trade liberalization was also a major key to China's economic success. Removing trade barriers encouraged greater competition and attracted FDI inflows. China's gradual implementation of economic reforms sought to identify which policies produced favorable economic outcomes (and which did not) so that they could be implemented in other parts of the country, a process Deng Xiaoping reportedly referred to as "crossing the river by touching the stones."

China's Economic Growth and Reforms: 1979-the Present

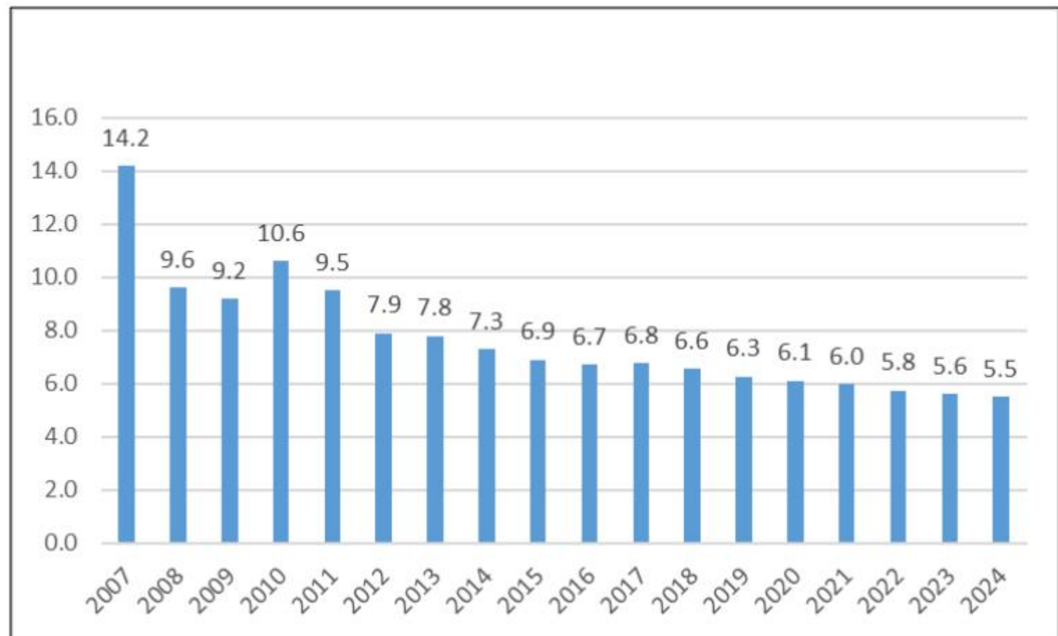
Since the introduction of economic reforms, China's economy has grown substantially faster than during the pre-reform period, and, for the most part, has avoided major economic disruptions.10 From 1979 to 2018, China's annual real GDP averaged 9.5% (see Figure 9.1). This has meant that on average China has been able to double the size of its economy in real terms every eight years. The global economic slowdown, which began in 2008, had a significant impact on the Chinese economy. China's media reported in early 2009 that 20 million migrant workers had returned home after losing their jobs because of the financial crisis and that real GDP growth in the fourth quarter of 2008 had fallen to 6.8% year-on-year. The Chinese government responded by implementing a $586 billion economic stimulus package, aimed largely at funding infrastructure and loosening monetary policies to increase bank lending. 11 Such policies enabled China to counter the effects of the sharp global fall in demand for Chinese products. From 2008 to 2010, China's real GDP growth averaged 9.7%. However, the rate of GDP growth declined slowed for the next six consecutive years, falling from 10.6% in 2010 to 6.7% in 2016. Real GDP ticked up to 6.8% in 2017, but slowed to 6.6% in 2018, (although it rose to 6.8% in 2017). The IMF's April 2019 World Economic Outlook projects that China's real GDP growth will slow each year over the next six years, falling to 5.5% in 2024 (Figure 9.2). 12 Many economists warn that China's economic growth could slow further if the United States and China continue to impose punitive economic measures against each other, such the tariff hikes that have resulted from U.S. action under Section 301 and Chinese retaliation. The Organization for Economic and Cooperation and Development (OECD) projects that increased tariffs on all trade between the United States and China could reduce China's real GDP in 2021-2022 by 1.1% relative to the OECD's baseline economic projections.

Figure 9.1. Chinese Annual Real GDP Growth: 1979-2018 (percentage change)



Source: IMF, and Chinese National Bureau of Statistics

Figure 9.2. China's Real Annual GDP Growth: 2007-2018 and Projections through 2024 (percentage)



Source: IMF, World Economic Outlook Database, April 2019

Economists generally attribute much of China's rapid economic growth to two main factors: large-scale capital investment (financed by large domestic savings and foreign investment) and rapid productivity growth. These two factors appear to have gone together hand in hand. Economic reforms led to higher efficiency in the economy, which boosted output and increased resources for additional investment in the economy.

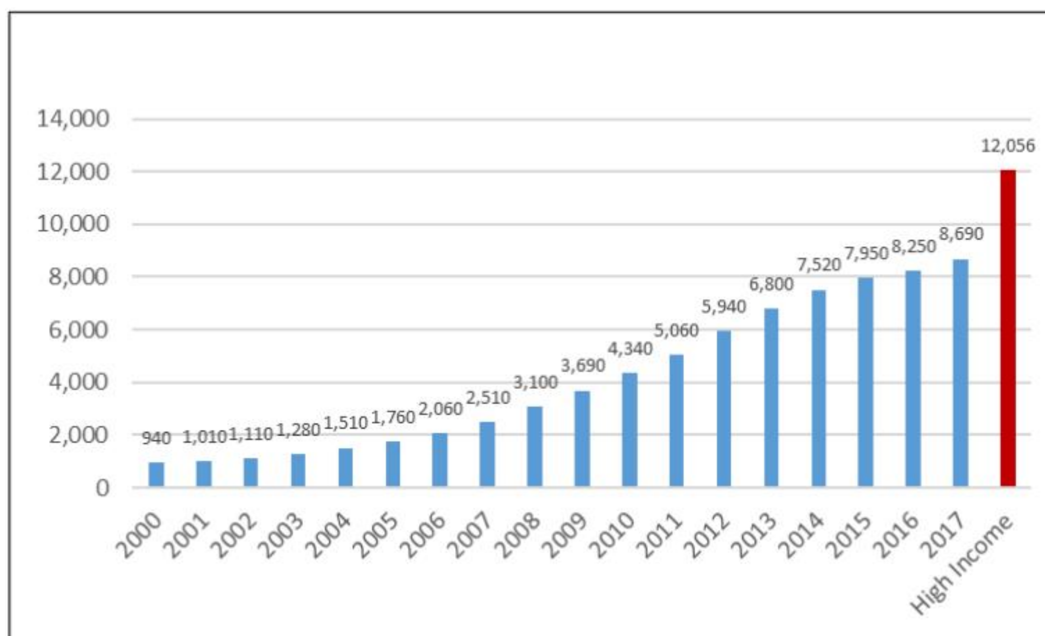
China has historically maintained a high rate of savings. When reforms were initiated in 1979, domestic savings as a percentage of GDP stood at 32%. However, most Chinese savings during this period were generated by the profits of SOEs, which were used by the central government for domestic investment. Economic reforms, which included the decentralization of economic production, led to substantial growth in Chinese household savings as well as corporate savings. As a result, China's gross savings as a percentage of GDP is the highest among major economies. The large level of domestic savings has enabled China to support a high level of investment. In fact, China's gross domestic savings levels far exceed its domestic investment levels, which have made China a large net global lender.

Several economists have concluded that productivity gains (i.e., increases in efficiency) have been another major factor in China's rapid economic growth. The improvements to productivity were caused largely by a reallocation of resources to more productive uses, especially in sectors that were formerly heavily controlled by the central government, such as agriculture, trade, and services. For example, agricultural reforms boosted production, freeing workers to pursue employment in the more productive manufacturing sector. China's decentralization of the economy led to the rise of non-state enterprises (such as private firms), which tended to pursue more productive activities than the centrally controlled SOEs and were more market-oriented and more efficient. Additionally, a greater share of the economy (mainly the export sector) was exposed to competitive forces. Local and provincial governments were allowed to establish and operate various enterprises without interference from the government. In addition, FDI in China brought with it new technology and processes that boosted efficiency.

However, as China's technological development begins to converge with major developed countries (i.e., through its adoption of foreign technology), its level of productivity gains, and thus, real GDP growth, could slow significantly from its historic levels unless China becomes a major center for new technology and innovation and/or implements new comprehensive economic reforms. Several developing economies (notably several in Asia and Latin America) experienced rapid economic development and growth during the 1960s and 1970s by implementing some of the same policies that China has utilized to date to develop its economy, such as measures to boost exports and to promote and protect certain industries. However, at some point in their development, some of these countries began to experience economic stagnation (or much slower growth compared to previous levels) over a sustained time, a phenomenon described by economists as the "middle-income trap." This means that several developing (low-income)

economies were able to transition to a middle-income economy, but because they were unable to sustain high levels of productivity gains (in part, because they could not address structural inefficiencies in the economy), they were unable to transition to a highincome economy. China may be at a similar crossroads now. The World Bank classifies development levels of economies using a per capita gross national income (GNI) methodology.16 According to the World Bank, China went from a low-income economy to a low-middle-income economy in 1997, and in 2010, it became an upper-middle-income country. China's 2017 per capita GNI (at $8,690) was 38.7% below the level China would need to obtain to become a high-income economy. The Chinese government projects that China can cross the high-income threshold by 2025. It hopes to achieve this largely by making innovation a major source of future economic growth. Skeptics contend that innovation growth in China will be hard to achieve, especially if it is mainly state-driven and imposes new restrictions on foreign firms,

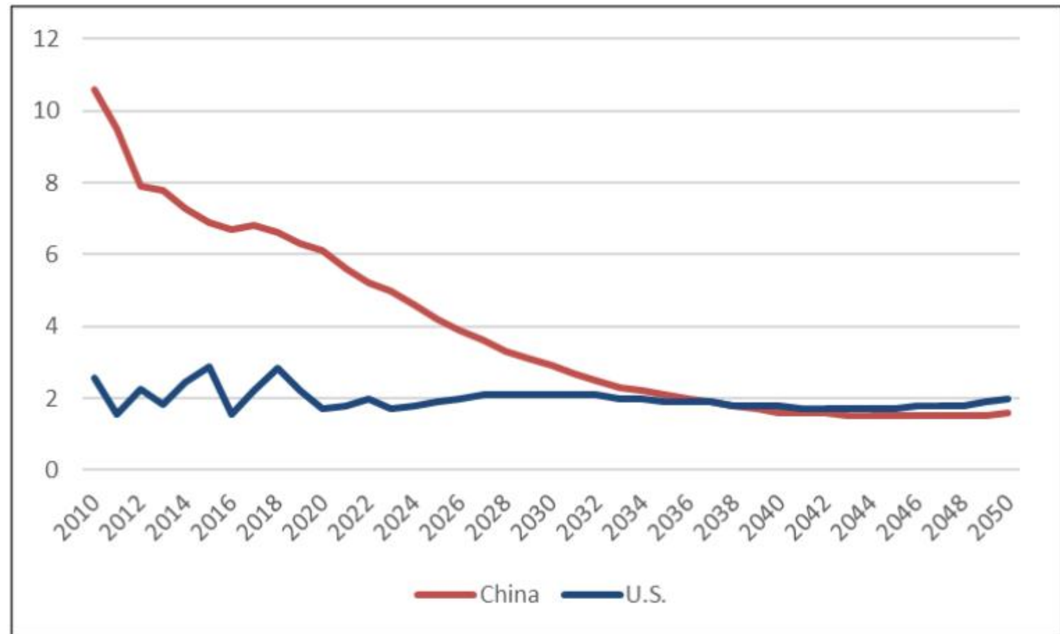
Figure 9.3. World Bank Measurements of China's Per Capita GNI: 2000-2017 ($ U.S.)



Source: World Bank

The Economist Intelligence Unit (EIU) projects that China's real GDP growth will slow considerably over the next several decades, eventually converging on U.S. growth rates by the year 2037 (U.S. and Chinese real GDP growth rates are both projected at 1.9%). For some years thereafter, EIU projects U.S. GDP growth to be greater than China's (Figure 9.4).

Figure 9.4. U.S. and Chinese Annual Real GDP Growth Rates in 2010-2018 and Projections through 2050 (percentage)



Source: EIU Database (accessed on June 24, 2019)

The Chinese government has indicated its desire to move away from its current economic model of fast growth at any cost to more "smart" economic growth, which seeks to reduce reliance on energy-intensive and high-polluting industries and rely more on high technology, green energy, and services. China also has indicated it wants to obtain more balanced economic growth.

9.2 Measuring the Size of China's Economy

The rapid growth of the Chinese economy has led many analysts to speculate if and when China will overtake the United States as the "world's largest economic power." The "actual" size of China's economy has been a subject of extensive debate among economists. Measured in U.S. dollars using nominal exchange rates, China's GDP in 2018 in nominal U.S. dollars was $13.4 trillion, which was 65.3% of the size of the U.S. economy, according to estimates made by the IMF. China's 2018 per capita GDP in nominal dollars was $9,608, which was 15.3% of the U.S. per capita level.

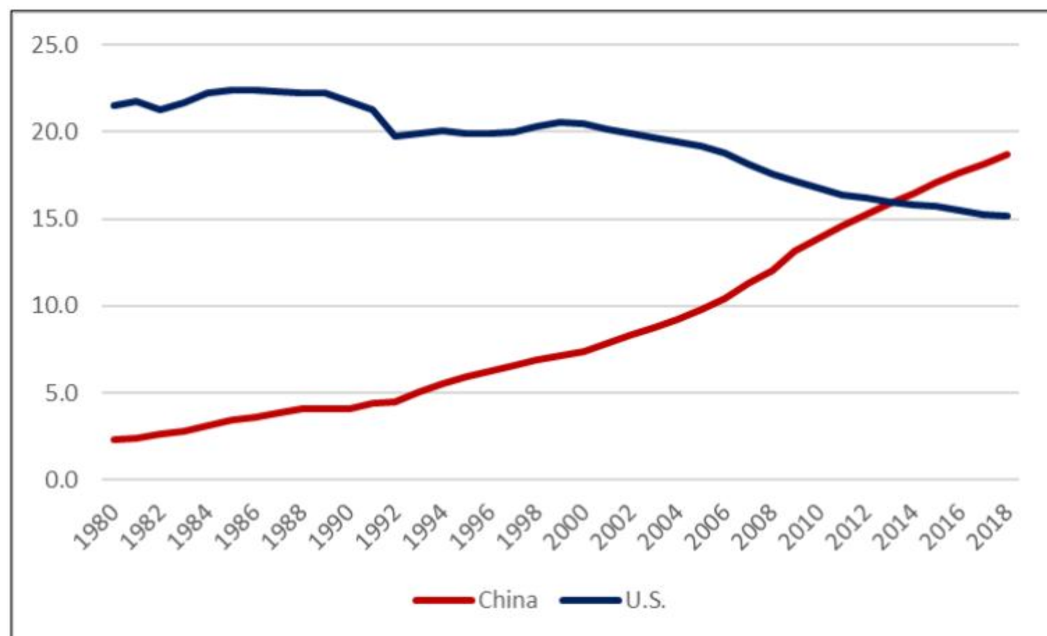
Many economists contend that using nominal exchange rates to convert Chinese data (or those of other countries) into U.S. dollars fails to reflect the true size of China's economy and living standards relative to the United States. Nominal exchange rates simply reflect the prices of foreign currencies vis-à-vis the U.S. dollar, and such measurements exclude differences in the prices for goods and services across countries. To illustrate, one U.S. dollar exchanged for local currency in China would buy more goods and services there than it would in the United States. This is because prices for goods and services in China are generally lower than they are in the United States. Conversely, prices for goods and services in Japan are generally higher than they are in the United States (and China). Thus, one dollar exchanged for local Japanese currency would buy fewer goods and services there than it would in the United States. Economists attempt to develop estimates of exchange rates based on their actual purchasing power relative to the dollar in order to make more accurate comparisons of economic data across countries, usually referred to as purchasing power parity (PPP).

The PPP exchange rate increases the (estimated) measurement of China's economy and its per capita GDP. According to the IMF (which uses price surveys conducted by the World Bank), prices for goods and services in China are about half the level they are in the United States. Adjusting for this price differential raises the value of China's 2018 GDP from $13.4 trillion (nominal dollars) to $25.3 trillion (on a PPP basis). IMF data indicate that China overtook the United States as the world's largest economy in 2014 on a PPP basis.

China's share of global GDP on a PPP basis rose from 2.3% in 1980 to an estimated 18.3% in 2017, while the U.S. share of global GDP on a PPP basis fell from 24.3% to an estimated 15.3%. 20 This

would not be the first time in history that China was the world's largest economy. China's economic ascendency as the world largest economy has been impressive, especially considering that in 1980, China's GDP on a PPP basis was only one-tenth that of the United States (see Figure 9.5). The IMF predicts that by 2024, China's economy will be 56% larger than the U.S. economy on a PPP basis.

Figure 9.5. U.S. and Chinese GDP (PPP Basis) as a Share of Global Total: 1980-2018 (%)



Source: IMF, World Economic Outlook, April 2019

The PPP measurement also raises China's 2018 nominal per capita GDP (from $9,608) to $18,110, which was 28.9% of the U.S. level. Even with continued rapid economic growth, it would likely take many years for Chinese living standards to approach U.S. levels.

Based on the People's Republic of China's extraordinary history of more than 70 years since its founding, China is fully capable of achieving sustained economic growth in the next 30 years and building itself into a powerful modern socialist country; it is even more capable of realizing the mainstreaming of Chinese development theory and development economics. On the one hand, China's development economics should focus on the new era and new journey towards becoming a socialist modernized country. It should expound the scientific connotations of the new development stage, new development concept, and new development pattern, and look forward to the tasks, strategies, and pathways of China's new journey of comprehensively building a modernized socialist country from a problem-oriented perspective. The key to modernizing the country is to realize the transformation of the society, from a rights-restricted order based on identity rules to an open-rights order that treats all people equally through the benign interaction and balance of politics, the economy, and society. Comprehensively deepen reforms, build a high-level socialist market economic system with Chinese characteristics, and improve the basic system of the market system. Adhere to equal access, fair supervision, openness and order, integrity and law-abiding, form an efficient and standardized market environment with fair competition, and realize the modernization of the national governance system and governance capacity. On the other hand, along with China's four miracles of development and the even more remarkable economic development achievements of the future, theoretical and empirical research results based on Chinese experience and the Chinese story will surely play an increasingly important role in mainstream development economics theory, and it will ultimately take the lead in the development of the discipline of development economics.

Chinese development economics is committed to the mainstreaming of its theories. It seeks to promote them by forming them through the Chinese experience and forming normative analysis with modern methods, and then contributing Chinese wisdom and solutions to the development of countries around the world. The main directions for development would include: (1) Building the micro-foundation for macro-economic performance. Rather than paying more attention to macro-

level issues, it will turn to focus more on micro-level issues such as education, health, and pensions at the individual and family levels. (2) Focusing, from a long-term perspective, on the historical evolution of developed economies and late-developing countries, as well as on the laws, experiences, and lessons learned in the process of economic development. (3) Constructing development theory from convergence to divergence. The successful experience of Chinese-style modernization proves that there is not only one development pathway to achieve modernization. In the future, development economics will explore how to take differentiated paths of modernization based on the national conditions of different developing countries in order to improve the well-being of people in all countries.

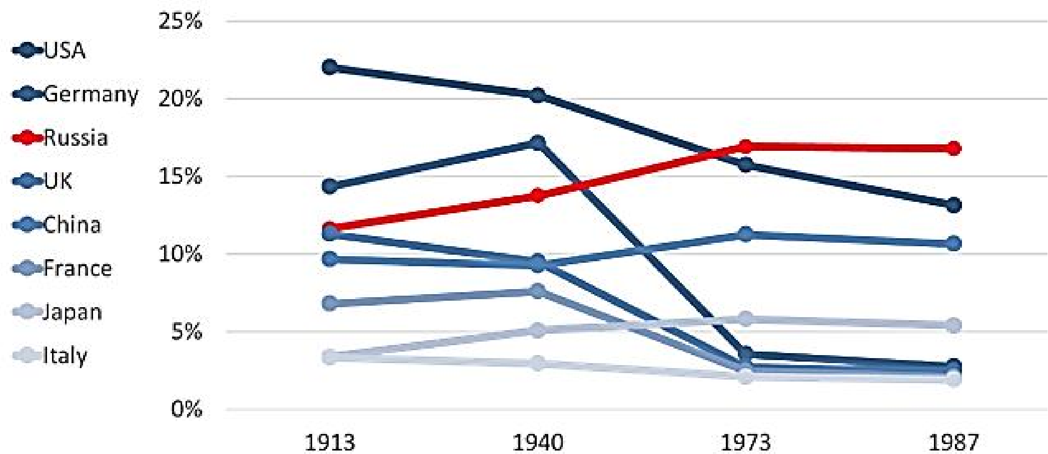
9.3 Soviet Economy

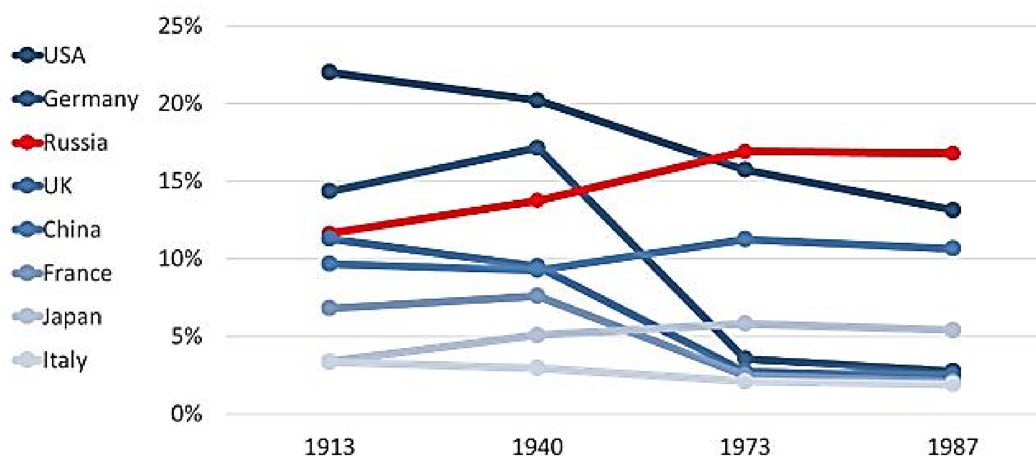
Russia's Soviet era was distinguished not by economic growth or human development, but by the use of the economy to build national power. On the centenary of the Bolshevik revolution of 1917, this column shows that while the education of women and better survival rates of children improved opportunities for many citizens, Soviet Russia was a tough and unequal environment in which to be born, live and grow old. The Soviet economy was designed for the age of mass production and mass armies. That age has gone, but the idea of the Soviet economy lives on, fed by nostalgia and nationalism.

In the 1980s, the Soviet Union was famously described as "Upper Volta with rockets".1 This unjustly disparaged the history and culture of the country now known as Burkina Faso. It was also unkind to the Soviet Union, a country that was larger and richer by orders of magnitude. There was a grain of truth, however: the military capabilities of the Soviet Union were disproportionate to its economic size.

Figure 9.6 shows the great powers on a standard measure developed by political scientists to capture 'the ability of a nation to exercise and resist influence' in the world. By the 1970s, on that measure, the Soviet Union became the world's leading power. Yet its economy produced less than half of the real GDP of the US, despite a population of similar size, spread across a much larger territory.

Figure 9.6: Great powers in the international system, 1913 to 1987 (selected years), by the composite index of national capability

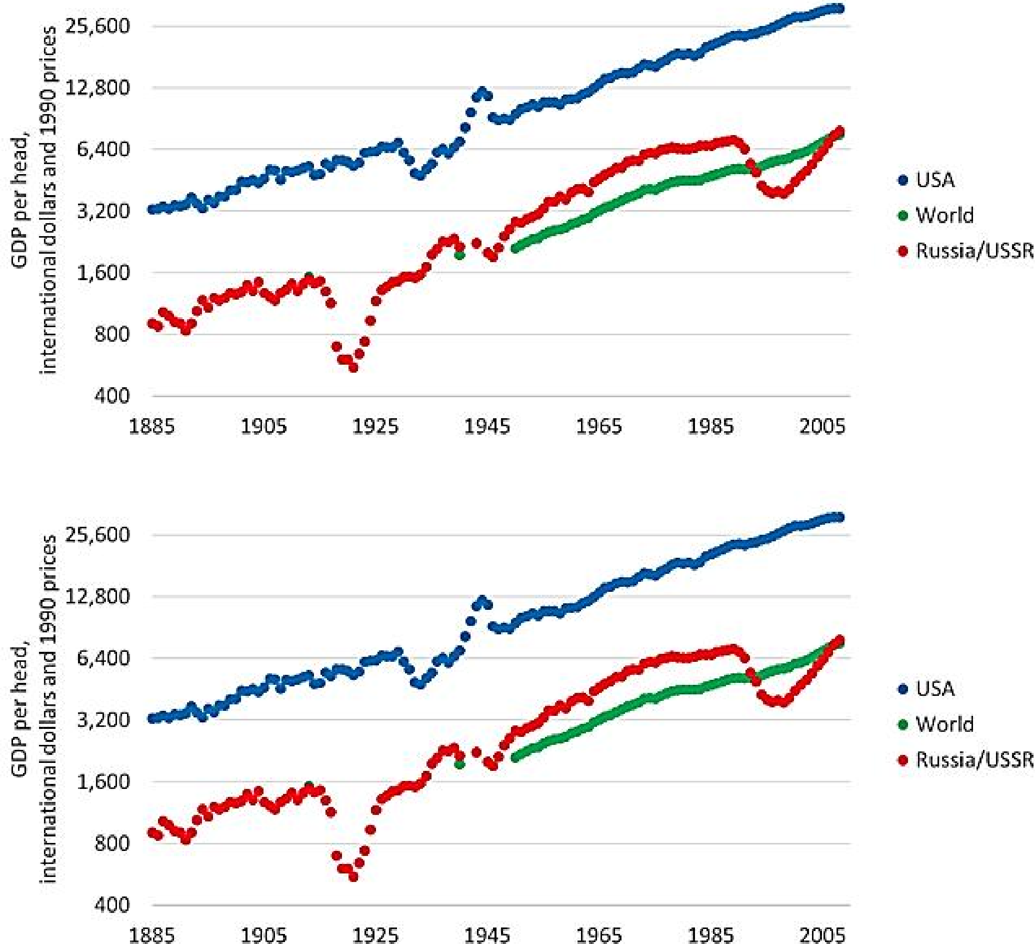




Source*: The National Material Capabilities*

Figure 9.7: compares the Soviet Union's economic outcomes in real output per head. In 1913, by global standards, Russia was an average economy – far behind the US, although far ahead of Upper Volta. A century later, at the beginning of the global financial crisis in 2008, Russia was again an average economy.

Figure 9.7: Real GDP per head, 1885 to 2008: the US and Russia/the Soviet Union compared with the world (international dollars and 1990 prices)



Sources*: US and world from Angus Maddison*

Much happened in between. The Bolshevik revolution, the centenary of which falls on 7 November 2017, gave way to a Venezuela-style meltdown. After that, the economy recovered, returned to the global mean, and remained above it for some decades. But in hindsight, we can see that the effect of the Soviet system was primarily to lift the level of output by continuous mobilisation. The underlying growth rate of productivity was not lifted, and the Soviet economy never converged on American standards.The Soviet disproportion between power and productivity was a clue. We teach our students that every country has its comparative advantage. The comparative advantage of the Soviet economy lay in the production of the means of power in the world. This reflected the ideas of the leaders who took power in the Bolshevik revolution, in the policies they implemented and in the institutions they laid down.

9.4 Models of Economic Organization: German and American

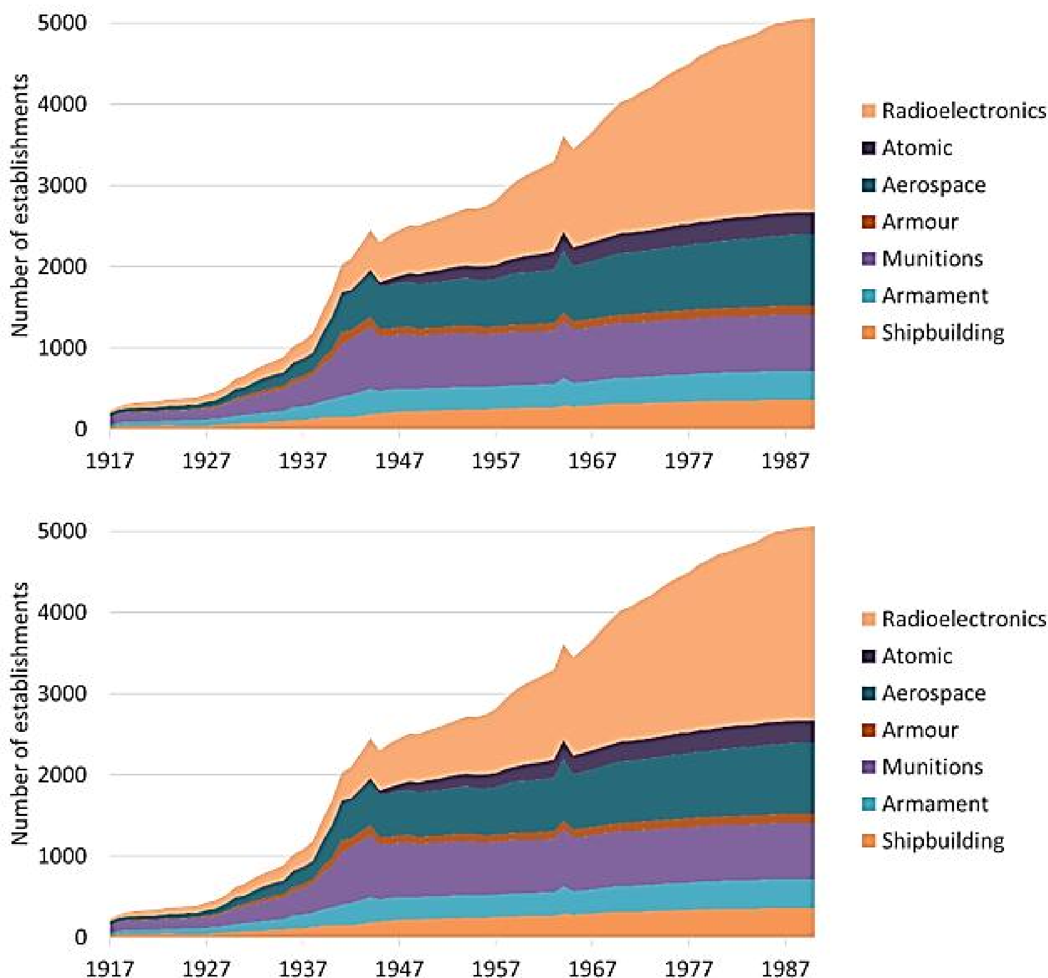
The German model was of a modern war economy, implemented in 1915 and 1916 by Walther Rathenau and Erich Ludendorff. In the war economy, there was mobilisation for mass warfare and mass sacrifice, with commodities rationed at fixed prices.The American model, implemented by Henry Ford and celebrated by Frederick Winslow Taylor, was of standardised commodities, mass-produced under centralised, hierarchical management.Together, these two models provided key principles of the 'Soviet-type economy' described in western textbooks.

Soviet economic institutions were formed in the period from 1917 to around 1934 (Davies 1994). These years were marked by intense political and social conflict and several U-turns that varied the scope for market organisation and consumer choice. The U-turns give some credence to the idea that the Soviet economy could have developed along more than one alternative path. Even today, after all, 'varieties of communism' persist – from China and Cuba to North Korea.

Despite the variation, there were important continuities in Soviet policies after 1917. Most obvious was centralised single-party dictatorship. The dictators shared beliefs that formed their perceived self-interest and how best to promote it. They saw the world as intrinsically hostile, and their country as a fortress besieged by enemies and penetrated by spies. When not at war, they prepared for war.In the economy, they built the capacity of an authoritarian state to select and direct personnel, to protect its supply chains and to channel and filter information. This was a unilinear process that began in 1917 and continued in the background, regardless of policy fluctuations.Beyond the borders, the Soviet rulers subverted neighbouring states, eventually imposing communist regimes on most of them. Having secured their neighbours as allies, they invaded them more than once under the banner of 'defending the gains of the revolution'. Their confrontational actions continually generated evidence that would serve to validate their beliefs.

In the domestic economy, Soviet policies profoundly changed the allocation of resources, repressing consumption to finance industrial and military projects. One result was a vast military industry, organised for the mass production of armaments. In traditional branches, as Figure 3 suggests, this complex was largely laid down in the 1930s. When WWII broke out, the Soviet Union already rivalled Germany as one of the world's two leading suppliers of weapons. New branches for nuclear weapons, space missiles and radio electronics were added during and after the war.

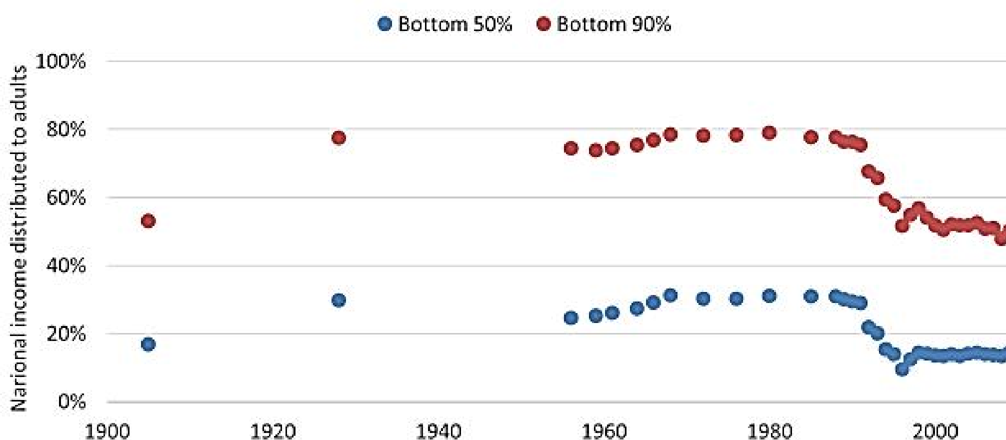
Figure 9.8: The Soviet defence industries, 1917-1987: Number of productions, research, and design establishments by branch

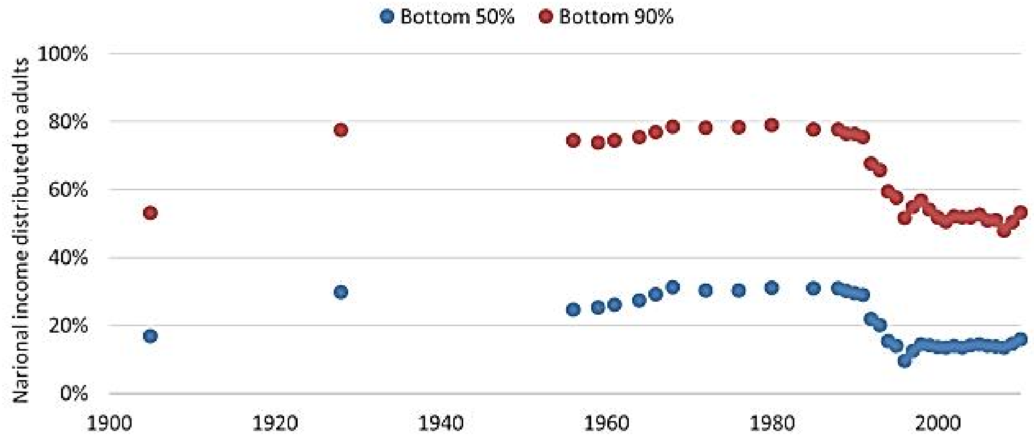


Source*: Dexter and Rodionov (2017).*

The Soviet state confiscated most personal wealth and appears to have distributed wage incomes from employment more equally than in Russia before or since. This is suggested by Figure 9.9, which shows new data.But income data might not be a good guide to consumption inequality under communism. The distribution of consumer goods and services was characterised by shortage and privilege. Every Soviet adult could count on an income, but income did not decide access to goods and services – that depended on political and social status.The once-familiar images of queues outside Soviet stores depict the people who had money but were unable to spend it without waiting because they lacked the privilege or the contacts required to do so.

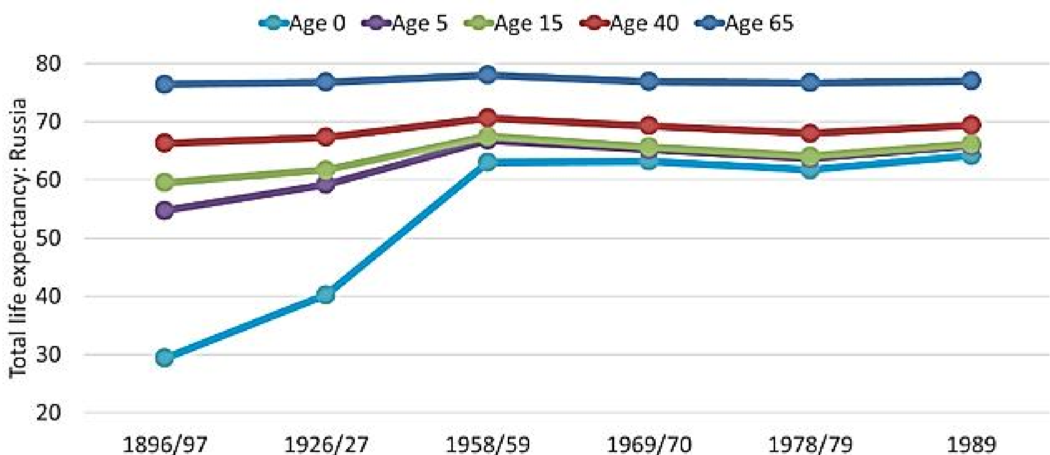
Figure 9.9: Income shares, 1905-2016 (selected years): bottom 50% and bottom 90%

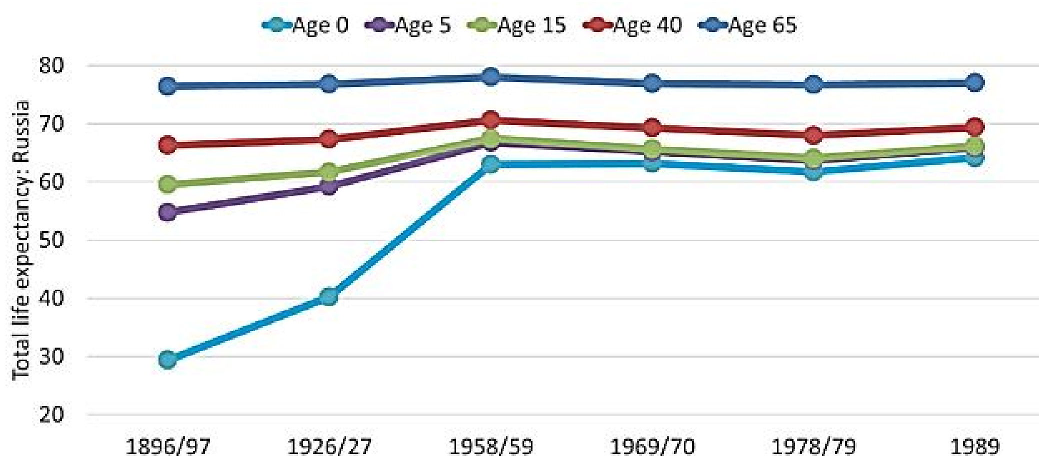




Under the Soviet system, millions of lives were damaged or destroyed by periodic famines, episodes of mass killing, and continual, pervasive repression. Meanwhile, under the same system, millions of other lives were advanced. The beneficiaries are identified most easily in demographic terms.One group that gained was young women. The Bolsheviks, who aimed to promote national capabilities, saw women as a potential resource, but shackled by illiteracy and lack of education. Mass education opened the world of office work to women, released them from drudgery in fields and factories and enabled them to live respectable lives.For example, by 1970, women accounted for more than 60% of all employees in government and business administration. In their careers, women continued to encounter job segregation, a glass ceiling and the 'double shift' of paid work and work in the home. Still, the change in their lives was profound.A second group of beneficiaries was children. Before the revolution, one in six children died before the age of five years. After worsening in the troubled early years of Soviet rule, this proportion improved dramatically. The main factors were simple but forceful measures for public sanitation, infection control, and antisepsis in childbirth and surgery.As Figure 9.10 shows, by the 1950s, life expectancy at birth had risen from under 30 years to more than 60. After that, improvement stopped and for a time it even went into reverse.

Figure 9.10 Russian males' total life expectancy, 1896/97 to 1989 (census years), at birth and various ages





Source*: GoskomstatRossii 1998: 167-168*.

Figure 9.10 also suggests a third group, one that made no gains. These were men (and women) of middle age. The Soviet Union made little use of the new science of non-infectious and degenerative diseases. Mature Soviet citizens smoked, drank immoderately, breathed dirty air and died prematurely of organ failures and cancers. From the 1890s to the 1980s, the life expectancy of men and women aged 40 and above barely changed.The Soviet economy was a product of global wars and of the beliefs and technologies of the early twentieth century. During its lifetime, many other countries made similar or greater social and economic gains with more consent and less violence. On its centenary, the Soviet economy should be remembered but not mourned.

Summary

China is currently undergoing a major restructuring of its economic model. Policies that were employed in the past to essentially produce rapid economic growth at any cost were very successful. However, such policies have entailed a number of costs (such as heavy pollution, widening income inequality, overcapacity in many industries, an inefficient financial system, rising corporate debt, and numerous imbalances in the economy) and therefore the old growth model is viewed by many economists as no longer sustainable. China has sought to develop a new growth model ("the new normal") that promotes more sustainable (and less costly) economic growth that puts greater emphasis on private consumption and innovation as the new drivers of the Chinese economy. Implementing a new growth model that sustains healthy economic growth could prove challenging unless China is able to effectively implement new economic reforms. Many analysts warn that without such reforms, China could face a period of stagnant economic growth and living standards,a condition referred to by economists as the "middle-income trap"Soviet Union, Former republic, eastern Europe and northern and central Asia. It consisted, in its final years, of 15 soviet socialist republics that gained independence at its dissolution: Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belorussia (now Belarus), Estonia, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kirgiziya (now Kyrgyzstan), Latvia, Lithuania, Moldavia (now Moldova), Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, and Uzbekistan. It also contained 20 autonomous soviet socialist republics: 16 within Russia, 2 within Georgia, 1 within Azerbaijan, and 1 within Uzbekistan. Capital: Moscow. Stretching from the Baltic and Black seas to the Pacific Ocean and encompassing some 8,650,000 sq mi (22,400,000 sq km), the Soviet Union constituted the largest country on Earth, having a maximum east-west extent of about 6,800 mi (10,900 km) and a maximum north-south extent of about 2,800 mi (4,500 km). It encompassed 11 time zones and had common boundaries with six European countries and six Asian countries. Its regions contained fertile lands, deserts, tundra, high mountains, some of the world's longest rivers, and large inland waters, including most of the Caspian Sea. The coastline on the Arctic Ocean extended 3,000 mi (4,800 km), while that on the Pacific was 1,000 mi (1,600 km) long. The U.S.S.R. was an agricultural, mining, and industrial power. Following the Russian Revolution of 1917, four socialist republics were established on the territory of the former Russian Empire: the Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic, the Transcaucasian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and the Belorussian Soviet Socialist Republic. These four constituent republics established the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in 1922, to which other republics subsequently were added. A power struggle begun in 1924 with the death of communist

leader Vladimir Lenin ended in 1927 when Joseph Stalin gained victory. Implementation of the first of the Five-Year Plans in 1928 centralized industry and collectivized agriculture. A purge in the late 1930s resulted in the imprisonment or execution of millions of persons considered dangerous to the state (see purge trials). After World War II, with their respective allies, the U.S.S.R. and the U.S. engaged in the Cold War. In the late 1940s the U.S.S.R. helped to establish communist regimes throughout most of eastern Europe. The U.S.S.R. exploded its first atomic bomb in 1949 and its first hydrogen bomb in 1953. Following Stalin's death, it experienced limited political and cultural liberalization under Nikita Khrushchev. It launched the first manned orbital spaceflight in 1961. Under Leonid Brezhnev liberalization was partially reversed, but in the mid-1980s Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev instituted the liberal policies called glasnost and perestroika. By the end of 1990 the communist government had toppled, and a program to create a market economy had been implemented. The U.S.S.R. was officially dissolved on Dec. 25, 1991.

Keywords

Chinese Economic Reform: Refers to the series of economic reforms initiated by Deng Xiaoping in the late 1970s and early 1980s that shifted China from a centrally planned economy to a more market-oriented economy.

Special Economic Zones (SEZs): Designated areas where foreign investment and economic activities were encouraged, leading to rapid economic growth in these regions.

One Belt One Road (OBOR) Initiative: China's ambitious infrastructure and economic development strategy aimed at improving connectivity between Asia, Europe, and Africa.

State-Owned Enterprises (SOEs): Government-controlled companies that have played a significant role in China's economy.

Export-led Growth: China's strategy of focusing on export-oriented manufacturing to drive economic development.

Great Leap Forward: Mao Zedong's economic and social campaign in the late 1950s aimed at rapidly transforming China into an industrialized socialist society.

Cultural Revolution: A socio-political movement initiated by Mao Zedong to preserve communist ideology, which had economic implications.

Collectivization: The policy of combining small farms into large collective farms, aimed at increasing agricultural production.

Heavy Industry Focus: The Soviet Union's emphasis on developing heavy industries like steel, coal, and machinery, often at the expense of consumer goods production.

Command Economy: The centrally planned economic system in which the state controlled most aspects of production and distribution.

Self Assessment

1) The Soviet Union aimed to establish a classless society through which economic system?

A. Capitalism

B. Feudalism

C. Socialism

D. Mercantilism

2) The economic system in the Soviet Union was characterized by:

A. Private ownership of major industries

B. Central planning and state ownership of means of production

C. Free market competition

D. Anarchy in economic decision-making

3) The leader most associated with the initial establishment of socialism in the Soviet Union was:
A. Vladimir Lenin
B. Joseph Stalin
C. Leon Trotsky
D. Mikhail Gorbachev

4) The process of collectivization in the Soviet Union primarily targeted which sector?
A. Heavy industry
B. Small-scale agriculture
C. Information technology
D. Financial services

5) The "Five-Year Plans" in the Soviet Union aimed to:
A. Promote consumer goods production
B. Strengthen private enterprises
C. Accelerate industrial growth and development
D. Encourage rural self-sufficiency

6) The term "Gulag" refers to:
A. Soviet secret police
B. Soviet political party
C. A network of labor camps for political prisoners
D. A type of collective farm

7) The Soviet Union's socialist model led to significant advancements in which area?
A. Income equality
B. Cultural diversity
C. Entrepreneurship
D. Consumer choice

8) The collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991 was influenced by various factors, including:
A. Successful implementation of socialist policies
B. Stagnation in technological innovation
C. Rapid economic growth and development
D. Political and economic challenges within the socialist system

9) Which country implemented the Great Leap Forward, a radical economic and social campaign aimed at rapid industrialization?
A. China
B. Soviet Union
C. United States
D. Japan

10) The Soviet Union's economic system was primarily based on:
A. Capitalism

B. Socialism
C. Communism
D. Feudalism

11) Deng Xiaoping's economic reforms in China were focused on:
A. Maintaining a centrally planned economy
B. Rapid industrialization through collectivization
C. Introducing elements of market capitalism
D. Isolating China from the global economy

12) The "Glasnost" policy introduced in the Soviet Union aimed to:
A. Promote economic competition
B. Open up political freedoms
C. Restrict international trade
D. Encourage agricultural collectives

13) China's Special Economic Zones (SEZs) were established to:
A. Preserve traditional agricultural practices
B. Attract foreign investment and promote exports
C. Promote self-sufficiency in food production
D. Strengthen the role of state-owned enterprises

14) The Soviet Union's centrally planned economy led to:
A. Rapid and sustained economic growth
B. Efficient allocation of resources
C. Shortages and inefficiencies
D. High levels of income inequality

15) Which leader initiated the policy of Perestroika in the Soviet Union?
A. Joseph Stalin
B. Vladimir Putin
C. Leon Trotsky
D. Mikhail Gorbachev
16) The "Cultural Revolution" in China resulted in:
A. Rapid industrialization
B. Opening up to Western influences
C. Political and social upheaval
D. Strengthening of traditional cultural practices

17) The Soviet Union's Five-Year Plans were aimed at:
A. Promoting consumer goods production
B. Encouraging private entrepreneurship
C. Achieving specific economic targets through centralized planning
D. Redistributing land to peasants

18) China's economic development strategy shifted from "self-reliance" to "reform and opening up" under the leadership of:

A. Mao Zedong
B. Xi Jinping
C. Hu Jintao
D. Deng Xiaoping

19) The "Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution" in China was intended to:

A. Strengthen traditional Confucian values
B. Modernize agricultural practices
C. Consolidate the power of the Communist Party
D. Eliminate capitalist influences from society

20) The collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991 marked the end of:

A. Communism
B. Socialism
C. Capitalism
D. Feudalism

Answers for Self Assessment

1.	C	2.	B	3.	A	4.	B	5.	C
6.	C	7.	A	8.	D	9.	A	10.	C
11.	C	12.	B	13.	B	14.	C	15.	D
16.	C	17.	C	18.	D	19.	D	20.	A

Review Questions

1. How did China's economic policies shift from a centrally planned economy to a socialist market economy, and what were the major factors driving this transition?
2. Analyze the role of Special Economic Zones (SEZs) in China's economic transformation. How did they contribute to attracting foreign investment and fostering export-led growth?
3. Discuss the significance of China's Belt and Road Initiative (BRI) in the context of its economic development strategy and global economic integration.
4. Examine the key features of the Soviet planned economy. How did central planning impact various sectors and aspects of the Soviet society?
5. Assess the successes and failures of Soviet industrialization under Stalin's leadership. What were the long-term economic and social consequences of this rapid industrialization drive?

6. Explore the reasons behind the collapse of the Soviet economy and the eventual dissolution of the Soviet Union. How did economic stagnation, political factors, and external pressures contribute to this outcome?

Further Readings

1. Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
2. Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford University Press (2006)

Dr. Rajender Singh, Lovely Professional University

Unit 10: Emerging Information and Technology Order

CONTENTS

Objectives

Introduction

10.1 Information Technology and Economic Development

10.2 Objectives of Information Technology for Economic Development

10.3 Applications of Information Technology

10.4 Information Technology and Overall Economic Performance

10.5 Information Technology (IT) industry in India

Summary

Keywords

Self Assessment

Answers for Self Assessment

Review Questions

Further Readings

Objectives

- Explore the emerging Information and Technology Order for economic development.
- Evaluate the emerging Information and Technology Order for economic development.

Introduction

Economists define technology as ideas, or knowledge, that help us produce output from inputs. Having more technology means being able to produce more output with a given amount of inputs.Technology can be in different shape. It may be an engineering discovery like invention of airplane, light bulb, basic knowledge like calculus. Services concept like all-in-one shopping of Wall Mart.Technology is also important because regular inputs are characterized by diminishing returns the more of an input we use, holding others constant, the less output each additional unit is able to produce. However, since the same idea is available to the entire economy, we do not run into diminishing returns with technology.

Technology turns out to have a very important role to play in overcoming the limitations imposed by diminishing returns to labor and capital.At many points in history, prophecies of doom have been announced based on the idea that scarcities in one input or another (land, oil,people) will bring economic growth to a grinding halt. These prophecies have been disproven so far mostly because of technological progress: we have learned to produce more with less of the scarce inputs, thus reducing the dangers positiveness of available resources.

10.1 Information Technology and Economic Development

Information technology (IT) can play a part in economic development by providing a thriving industry in its own right that increases employment and boosts exports. The industry also may contribute to broader economic development within a country by creating greater efficiency across industrial sectors, helping to reduce costs and increase the quality of industrial production. Information technology and economic development also link together when service industries are enabled to deliver their services across a greater geographical area. Government services may be improved by the introduction of information technology, assisting back office services and leading

to greater efficiency in record keeping. Management of sectors such as transport and utilities also may be improved by the use of specialized information technology services.

Countries that encourage the development of a competitive IT industry often see a close connection between information technology and economic development. The barriers to entry into the IT industry are not as great as for other industries and relatively little capital expenditure may be required. A country that has a pool of skilled engineers and computer scientists may have a competitive advantage in IT services. An example in recent history is India, which developed a software industry by means of tax incentives and other incentives for software developers and exporters, building a thriving industry on the basis of a workforce that possesses the relevant IT and language skills.

Information technology and economic development are linked when IT services spur innovation and efficiency throughout an economy

Information technology and economic development are linked when IT services spur innovation and efficiency throughout the economy. Greater ease of communication and introduction of IT systems may reduce costs, promote efficiency and increase the quality of products and services. The use of collaborative technology facilitates the spread of knowledge within a firm and between firms in an industry, improving communication and collaboration with customers and suppliers. Digital processing, storage and communication of information add to efficiency in back office services such as accounting, payroll, inventory management and various production operations. Financial institutions may increase efficiency by using information technology that leads to more efficient processing of loans and management of microfinance operations.

Government services may be operated more efficiently through the use of IT in areas such as data collection and record keeping. Important government operations such as tax collection may be made more efficient and the electronic submission of tax returns may reduce the administrative burden on government. The electronic storage of data by government also may help transparency by enabling easier access by the public to government data that are relevant to them. The operation of utilities such as electricity and water services may be improved by the introduction of IT systems. Information technology and economic development also may be linked through the expansion of the education system through distance learning or the use of IT in schools.

10.2 Objectives of Information Technology for Economic Development

Information technology (IT) plays a crucial role in driving economic development and growth in various ways. The objectives of integrating information technology with economic development revolve around leveraging technological advancements to improve productivity, drive innovation, create jobs, and enhance overall well-being and prosperity in societies.The objectives of integrating information technology with economic development can be summarized as follows:

Enhanced Productivity and Efficiency: Information technology tools and systems help streamline processes, automate tasks, and improve overall efficiency. This leads to increased productivity, reduced operational costs, and better resource utilization in industries and businesses, ultimately contributing to economic growth.

Automation: Information Technology enables the automation of repetitive tasks and processes, reducing the need for manual intervention and minimizing errors.

Streamlined Operations: IT systems help optimize supply chains, inventory management, and production processes, leading to reduced costs and increased output.

Data Analytics: IT allows businesses to gather and analyze large amounts of data to make informed decisions, improve operational efficiency, and identify areas for optimization.

Innovation and Technological Advancement: IT fosters innovation by enabling the development of new products, services, and business models. It facilitates research and development activities, accelerates the pace of technological advancements, and promotes the creation of disruptive technologies that can drive economic transformation.

Research and Development: IT tools aid in simulation, modeling, and data analysis, expediting the research and development of new products and technologies.

Collaboration: Information Technology enables global collaboration among researchers, scientists, and innovators, facilitating the exchange of ideas and knowledge across borders.

Digital Platforms: IT provides platforms for crowdsourcing, open innovation, and hackathons, fostering creative problem-solving and novel solutions.

Global Market Access: Information technology breaks down geographical barriers, allowing businesses to access global markets and customers. E-commerce platforms, digital marketing, and online communication tools enable companies to reach a wider audience, expand their customer base, and participate in international trade, thus boosting economic development.

E-Commerce: IT enables businesses to set up online stores, reach a global customer base, and conduct transactions electronically, expanding their market reach.

Digital Marketing: IT tools allow targeted and personalized marketing campaigns, helping businesses connect with the right audience and improve sales.

Market Intelligence: IT systems provide data-driven insights into consumer preferences and market trends, helping businesses tailor their offerings to meet demand.

Human Capital Development: IT education and training initiatives contribute to the development of a skilled workforce. As individuals acquire digital literacy and specialized IT skills, they become more employable and can contribute effectively to various sectors of the economy, including technology, services, and manufacturing.

Online Learning: IT facilitates e-learning platforms, making education accessible to a wider audience and supporting continuous skill development.

Skill Training: Information Technology offers interactive training modules, simulations, and virtual labs, enhancing vocational and technical education.

Lifelong Learning: IT tools enable professionals to upskill and reskill, staying relevant in a rapidly evolving job market.

Data-Driven Decision Making: IT systems facilitate the collection, analysis, and interpretation of vast amounts of data. This data-driven approach helps businesses and governments make informed decisions, identify trends, and develop strategies that lead to optimized resource allocation, improved service delivery, and overall economic progress.

Entrepreneurship and Small Business Growth: IT lowers barriers to entry for startups and small businesses. Online platforms, cloud services, and digital marketing enable entrepreneurs to establish and grow businesses with relatively lower upfront costs, promoting entrepreneurship and fostering economic diversification.

Online Presence: IT allows SMEs to establish an online presence, reaching a broader audience and increasing visibility.

Digital Marketing: IT tools help SMEs promote their products and services, compete with larger competitors, and access new markets.

Cloud Computing: IT enables SMEs to access scalable and cost-effective computing resources, leveling the playing field with larger enterprises.

Infrastructure Development: Information technology is a critical component of modern infrastructure. IT infrastructure, including telecommunications, internet connectivity, and digital platforms, supports economic activities and enhances connectivity between regions, urban and rural areas, and various economic agents.

Smart Cities: IT contributes to the development of smart infrastructure, including energy-efficient buildings, intelligent transportation systems, and sustainable urban planning.

Data-Driven Management: IT systems enable real-time monitoring and management of infrastructure assets, optimizing resource allocation and maintenance.

Job Creation: The IT sector itself is a significant source of employment opportunities. As the IT industry expands, it creates jobs for software developers, IT specialists, data analysts, cybersecurity experts, and other professionals, contributing to overall job creation and economic stability.

IT Industry: The IT sector itself generates jobs in software development, cybersecurity, data analysis, cloud computing, and more.

Digital Skills: As technology becomes integral to various industries, demand for workers with digital skills grows, creating job opportunities in IT-related roles.

Technology Adoption: Businesses require professionals to implement, manage, and maintain IT systems, contributing to job creation.

E-Governance and Public Services: IT enables efficient and transparent delivery of public services through e-governance initiatives. Online platforms for government services, digital identification systems, and electronic payment mechanisms streamline administrative processes, reduce corruption, and improve public service access, fostering economic development.

E-Government: IT enables governments to provide online services to citizens, enhancing accessibility, reducing bureaucracy, and improving transparency.

Data-Driven Decisions: IT systems allow governments to collect, analyze, and utilize data for evidence-based policymaking and efficient resource allocation.

Citizen Engagement: Information Technology provides platforms for citizens to participate in decision-making, provide feedback, and collaborate with government agencies.

Infrastructure for Research and Collaboration: Information technology provides a platform for collaborative research and development efforts among institutions, industries, and countries. This collaborative environment enhances knowledge sharing, accelerates innovation, and supports the creation of cutting-edge technologies, driving economic growth.

Access to Information: IT provides researchers with access to vast repositories of data, academic journals, and research findings, accelerating the pace of discovery.

Simulation and Modeling: IT supports complex simulations and modeling in fields like engineering, physics, and biology, aiding research efforts.

Collaboration Platforms: IT enables researchers worldwide to collaborate on projects, share insights, and collectively advance scientific knowledge.

Facilitating Financial Inclusion:

Mobile Banking: IT enables the provision of banking and financial services to underserved populations through mobile devices, reducing barriers to access.

Digital Payments: IT supports secure and convenient digital payment systems, reducing the reliance on cash and increasing financial inclusion.

Microfinance and Lending Platforms: IT tools facilitate access to credit for small businesses and individuals in remote areas, promoting economic participation.

Attracting Foreign Direct Investment (FDI):

IT Infrastructure: Countries with robust IT infrastructure and skilled workforce attract tech companies and multinational corporations seeking operational efficiency and innovation.

Innovation Ecosystem: A thriving IT sector and supportive policies create an environment conducive to technological advancement and FDI inflow.

Improving Healthcare Services:

Telemedicine: IT enables remote diagnosis, consultation, and treatment, improving healthcare access for rural and underserved populations.

Electronic Health Records (EHRs): IT systems facilitate secure and efficient management of patient records, enhancing healthcare coordination and quality.

Medical Research: IT supports medical research through data analysis, genetic sequencing, and simulation, leading to advancements in diagnosis and treatment.

Mitigating Environmental Impact:

Environmental Monitoring: IT aids in real-time monitoring of environmental factors, such as air quality, water pollution, and climate change, supporting sustainable practices.

Energy Efficiency: IT contributes to smart energy grids, efficient energy management, and renewable energy solutions, reducing resource consumption and emissions.

In essence, Information Technology serves as a catalyst for economic development by improving various aspects of society, business, and governance. Its multifaceted contributions enhance productivity, drive innovation, expand opportunities, and contribute to a more inclusive and sustainable economy.

10.3 Applications of Information Technology

Information technology (IT) plays a significant role in driving economic development across various sectors and industries. Its applications have the potential to transform economies, improve productivity, and enhance overall quality of life. India has emerged as a global hub for IT services and outsourcing. It has transformed various sectors of the Indian economy, contributing to growth, efficiency, and innovation. The IT industry has contributed significantly to GDP growth, exports, and employment. For instance, in the fiscal year 2020-2021, the Indian IT and Business Process Management (BPM) industry's revenue was estimated to be around $194 billion, contributing around 8% to India's GDP.Here are some key applications of information technology in economic development:

E-Commerce Revolution: E-commerce has transformed the way businesses operate and consumers shop. The rise of online marketplaces, payment gateways, and secure transaction systems has created a global marketplace where businesses can reach customers far beyond their local reach. This has led to increased competition, reduced barriers to entry for small businesses, and the potential for significant revenue growth. It has also fueled the growth of logistics and delivery services, creating new job opportunities.The e-commerce sector has witnessed tremendous growth, providing a platform for businesses to reach a wider audience. As of 2020, India was the second-largest market for internet users globally, with over 624 million internet users, contributing to the expansion of the e-commerce market.

Digital Payments and Financial Inclusion: Financial technology, or fintech, has revolutionized the financial sector. Mobile banking, digital wallets, and peer-to-peer payment platforms have made financial services accessible to individuals who previously lacked access to traditional banking systems. This inclusion can drive economic development by empowering more people to participate in formal financial activities, invest, and save.The adoption of digital payment solutions and FinTech platforms has accelerated financial inclusion and improved transactional efficiency. The number of digital transactions in India reached around 5.15 billion in December 2020, reflecting the growing reliance on digital payment methods.

Data-Driven Decision Making: The availability of big data and advanced analytics tools enables businesses and governments to make more informed decisions. By analyzing large datasets, businesses can identify consumer trends, optimize supply chains, and tailor marketing strategies. Governments can use data analytics to allocate resources efficiently, plan infrastructure projects, and improve public services, all of which contribute to economic growth and development.

Remote Work and Global Talent Pool: Information technology has enabled remote work and global collaboration on an unprecedented scale. Businesses can tap into a diverse talent pool from around the world, allowing them to access specialized skills and reduce labor costs. This can be particularly advantageous for startups and small businesses that may not have the resources to hire locally.

Digital Education and Skill Development: Online education platforms have democratized access to knowledge and skill development. People can learn new skills or earn degrees without the need to attend traditional institutions. This can lead to a more skilled workforce, better employability, and increased innovation, all of which contribute to economic growth.IT has played a pivotal role in the growth of the telecommunications sector, enabling increased connectivity and mobile penetration. India had over 1.17 billion wireless subscribers as of October 2020, highlighting the widespread adoption of mobile technology.Information technology has transformed the education landscape through e-learning platforms, online courses, and digital classrooms. The global e-learning market in India is projected to reach $1.96 billion by 2021, reflecting the increasing demand for online education.

***Healthcare Transformation*:** Health information technology has improved patient care, streamlined administrative processes, and facilitated remote consultations. Telemedicine, for instance, can reach patients in remote areas and provide specialized care without the need for travel. This improves overall health outcomes, reduces healthcare costs, and increases productivity as a healthier population contributes more to economic activities.IT has facilitated the advancement

of healthcare services, including telemedicine and electronic health records. The COVID-19 pandemic further accelerated the adoption of telemedicine. According to Practo, a leading healthcare platform, telemedicine adoption in India grew by 500% during the pandemic.

Smart Cities and Sustainability: IT plays a pivotal role in building smart cities that use data and technology to enhance urban living. Smart energy grids, efficient transportation systems, waste management, and real-time data monitoring contribute to resource optimization, reduced environmental impact, and improved quality of life. This can attract businesses and investment, fostering economic development in urban areas.The Smart Cities Mission aims to leverage IT for urban development, improving infrastructure, services, and quality of life. As of 2021, 100 cities were selected under the mission, and various technology-driven projects were being implemented.

Agricultural Innovation: Agricultural technology, or AgTech, leverages IT for precision farming, crop monitoring, and data-driven decision-making. This increases agricultural productivity, reduces resource waste, and ensures sustainable practices. These advancements can boost rural economies, support farmers, and improve food security.Information technology has been leveraged to improve agricultural practices, increase productivity, and enhance market access for farmers. Platforms like e-NAM (National Agriculture Market) have facilitated online trading of agricultural produce.

Creative and Cultural Industries: Information technology has opened up new avenues for artists, writers, filmmakers, and other creators to showcase and monetize their work. Digital distribution platforms, social media, and online marketplaces allow creative professionals to reach a global audience, contributing to economic growth in the creative and cultural sectors.India has witnessed a surge in tech startups, fostering innovation and entrepreneurship. As of 2020, India had the third-largest startup ecosystem globally, with over 12,000 startups. These startups have contributed to job creation and economic growth.

Governance and Citizen Engagement: E-government initiatives use IT to provide more efficient and transparent public services. Online portals, digital identity verification, and open data initiatives improve citizen-government interactions, reduce bureaucracy, and enhance public trust. This efficient governance can foster a conducive environment for economic development.IT has facilitated the implementation of various e-governance initiatives, enhancing transparency, efficiency, and citizen services. The Digital India program aims to transform India into a digitally empowered society and knowledge economy. As of 2021, over 3.28 lakh (328,000) Common Service Centers (CSCs) were providing digital services across the country.

Telecommunications: IT has played a pivotal role in the growth of the telecommunications sector, enabling increased connectivity and mobile penetration. India had over 1.17 billion wireless subscribers as of October 2020, highlighting the widespread adoption of mobile technology.

10.4 Information Technology and Overall Economic Performance

In the modern era, information technology (IT) has emerged as a transformative force with the potential to reshape industries, societies, and economies. Its pervasive influence has been felt across various sectors, significantly impacting productivity growth and overall economic performance. This essay explores how information technology can serve as a catalyst for productivity enhancement and contribute to the overall economic development of nations.

I. Enhancing Operational Efficiency:Information technology has revolutionized business processes by streamlining operations and automating tasks that were previously time-consuming and labor-intensive. The integration of IT solutions such as enterprise resource planning (ERP) systems, supply chain management software, and advanced data analytics has led to optimized resource allocation, reduced waste, and improved decision-making. By enabling real-time monitoring and analysis, organizations can swiftly identify inefficiencies and implement corrective measures, leading to heightened productivity levels.

II. Empowering Knowledge Workforce:The digital age has ushered in a new era of knowledge-based work, where information is a valuable asset. Information technology tools such as collaborative platforms, communication software, and cloud computing have facilitated seamless information sharing and remote collaboration among teams across geographical boundaries. This empowerment of the knowledge workforce has led to increased creativity, innovation, and problem-solving capabilities, driving productivity gains in industries ranging from software development to research and development.

III. Enabling Data-Driven Decision Making:The proliferation of data has been a hallmark of the IT revolution. Advanced data analytics, machine learning, and artificial intelligence algorithms have empowered businesses and policymakers to extract meaningful insights from large datasets. Informed decision-making based on data-driven analysis has led to more accurate predictions, targeted interventions, and improved resource allocation. This, in turn, has contributed to higher operational efficiency, reduced risks, and enhanced economic performance.

IV. Fostering Entrepreneurship and Innovation:Information technology has lowered barriers to entry for startups and small businesses, enabling them to access global markets and compete with larger corporations. Online platforms, e-commerce, and digital marketing have provided cost-effective avenues for businesses to reach their target audiences and expand their customer base. This democratization of market access has nurtured entrepreneurship, spurred innovation, and injected dynamism into economies, ultimately boosting productivity growth.

V. Driving Industry Transformation:Several industries have undergone profound transformation due to information technology disruptions. For instance, the retail sector witnessed a shift towards e-commerce, revolutionizing the way consumers shop. Similarly, the financial industry has been reshaped by fintech innovations, leading to the development of digital banking services, mobile payments, and blockchain technology. These transformative shifts have not only streamlined processes but have also introduced new business models, thereby contributing to economic growth.

VI. Enhancing Connectivity and Globalization;Information technology has facilitated global connectivity through high-speed internet, telecommunications networks, and digital communication channels. This interconnectedness has opened up new avenues for international trade, collaboration, and investment. Businesses can now operate across borders, accessing diverse markets and resources, leading to increased specialization, economies of scale, and enhanced economic performance on a global scale.

10.5 Information Technology (IT) industry in India

The Information Technology (IT) industry is a vital component of the technology-driven knowledge economy of the 21st century. Worldwide India has been recognized as a knowledge economy because of its impressive IT industry. The role of IT in India's economic development has been imperative. The IT industry mainly involves IT services, IT-enabled services (ITES), e-commerce (online business), and Software and Hardware products. This industry is also instrumental in developing infrastructure to store, process, and exchange information for necessary business operations and other organizations. Furthermore, IT-based services and products have become indispensable for booming any business enterprise and achieving success.

This industry has a noticeable impact on improving the efficiency of almost every other segment of the economy. Also, the role of IT in India's economic development has a huge potential for further accelerating growth. Information Technology not only contributed to the economic development of the country but has also made governance more responsive and efficient. Information technology in India has also made the management and delivery of government services (such as consumer rights, health services, etc.) more effective by improving transparency.

The role of IT in India's economic development is unprecedented across the economies of the world. All the sub-segments of this industry (hardware products have relatively seen less progress) have made developments in revenue growth in the last 20 years. Additionally, it fueled the growth of the Indian economy. The speedy advancement within the IT industry and liberalization policies such as reducing trade barriers and removing import duties on technology products by the Government of India are instrumental in the development of this industry. Also, several other government initiatives like setting up Software Technology Parks (STP), Special Economic Zones (SEZ), Export Oriented Units (EOU), and Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) have facilitated this industry in attaining a dominant position in the world IT industry.

IT in the pandemic era

In the present time, when the COVID-19 pandemic has grappled the entire world and economies have been hard hit. The Indian IT industry is still delivering positive signs. Also, it has the potential to overcome this exceptional catastrophe. Moreover, it has arisen as a global economic force and a major contributor to the Indian economy especially and the world in general.

IT industry boosting India's growth

The role of IT in India's economic development has expanded rapidly with an exponential growth rate after the economic reform of 1991-92. Indian IT companies have set up thousands of centers within India and around 80 countries across the globe. The majority of global corporations are sourcing IT-ITES from the Indian IT sector. Since it accounts for approximately 55 percent of the world service sourcing market (US$ 200-250 billion) in 2019-20. The market size (particularly export) of the IT industry has expanded manifold from approximately $67 billion in 2008-09 to 191 billion US dollars in 2019-20. The revenue is further anticipated to grow in the next coming years with an accelerating growth rate and is projected to reach 350 billion US dollars by 2025.

In addition, the notable feature of India's IT industry is that along with its expansion in terms of market size, it is also incrementally adding a considerable share to India's gross domestic product (GDP). Consequently, improving the growth and development of the country. From a minuscule 0.4 percent in 1991-92, the IT industry contributed around 8% in 2017-18 to the total GDP of India. This share is projected to increase to 10% by 2025.

Subsequently, India's digitally skilled pool has increased over the period and accounted for around 75% of global digital talent. Furthermore, India's four large IT companies (TCS, Infosys, Wipro, and HCL Tech) have employed more than one million employees. New IT-based technologies such as remote monitoring. telemedicine, etc. is growing and increasing the demand in the digital economy. The rollout of fifth-generation (5G) communication technology and the increasing adoption of artificial intelligence, cloud computing, Big Data analytics, and the Internet of Things (IoT) will further enlarge the size of the IT industry in India. As the size of India's digital economy is improving, IT companies are starting their centers in tier II and tier III cities which will further advance the growth. And therefore, mitigate the existing disparities.

Summary

The role of information technology in driving productivity growth and overall economic performance is undeniable. From optimizing operational efficiency and enabling data-driven decision-making to fostering entrepreneurship and driving industry transformation, IT has become an indispensable tool for modern societies and economies. As nations continue to embrace technological advancements and integrate IT solutions into various sectors, the potential for sustained economic development and enhanced quality of life becomes increasingly promising. However, it is essential to ensure equitable access to technology and to address potential challenges such as cybersecurity and job displacement, in order to harness the full potential of information technology for the benefit of all.The widespread applications of information technology have a profound impact on economic development by fostering innovation, increasing efficiency, expanding market reach, improving access to services, and promoting overall growth across various sectors and regions. Information Technology (IT) has played a significant role in driving India's economic development over the past few decades. It has transformed various sectors of the Indian economy, contributing to growth, efficiency, and innovation.The role of IT in India's economic development is crucial. Future belongs to India with a great share of work from different parts of the world and the placement of Indian experts across the world. The central government has started a transformation process in the education sector. In the next few years, the last year of a degree course will be considered as an R & D year and the syllabus is being developed based on the latest technological advancements, knowledge, and skills. This will certainly add value to our graduates not just as job seekers but will be as job creators.

Keywords

Artificial Intelligence (AI): AI involves the simulation of human intelligence in machines that can learn, reason, and make decisions.

Blockchain: A decentralized and secure digital ledger technology that is transforming industries by enabling transparent and tamper-proof record-keeping, which has applications in supply chain management, digital identities, and financial transactions.

Internet of Things (IoT): IoT refers to the network of interconnected devices and objects that can communicate and exchange data.

Quantum Computing: Quantum computers leverage the principles of quantum mechanics to perform complex computations exponentially faster than traditional computers.

5G Technology: The fifth generation of wireless technology promises higher data speeds, lower latency, and increased connectivity.

Data Privacy: With the proliferation of data, concerns about the collection, storage, and usage of personal information have grown.

Cybersecurity: As technology advances, so do cyber threats. Cybersecurity involves protecting systems, networks, and data from digital attacks, emphasizing the need for robust defenses and proactive measures.

Biotechnology: Advances in biotechnology, including gene editing and personalized medicine, are transforming healthcare by enabling precise treatments, disease prevention, and enhancements to the human body.

Smart Cities: The integration of technology into urban infrastructure aims to enhance efficiency, sustainability, and quality of life.

Self Assessment

1. What does the acronym "IT" stand for in Information Technology?

A. Industrial Technology
B. Information Transmission
C. Internet Technology
D. Information Technology

2. Which of the following is NOT a primary sector of the economy?

A. Agriculture
B. Manufacturing
C. Services
D. Mining

3. Which term refers to the gap between individuals, communities, or countries in terms of access to and use of information and communication technologies?

A. Digital Divide
B. Technological Gap
C. Innovation Divide
D. Internet Gap

4. What is the main goal of e-commerce?

A. Enhancing social interactions
B. Improving healthcare services
C. Facilitating electronic payments
D. Promoting environmental sustainability

5. Which technology allows users to access computing resources and software applications via the internet, eliminating the need for local hardware and software installations?

A. Virtual Reality
B. Cloud Computing
C. Artificial Intelligence
D. Blockchain

6. Which of the following is an example of a social media platform?

A. Microsoft Excel

B. Google Search
C. Facebook
D. Adobe Photoshop

7. Which term refers to the practice of using computer algorithms to analyze large sets of data and uncover patterns, trends, and insights?
A. Digital Marketing
B. Data Mining
C. Quantum Computing
D. Network Security

8. What does the abbreviation "ICT" stand for in the context of technology and development?
A. Internet and Computer Technology
B. Information and Communication Technology
C. Innovative Computing Techniques
D. Industrial Control Technology

9. Which of the following is NOT a potential benefit of using Information Technology in economic development?
A. Increased productivity and efficiency
B. Improved access to education and healthcare
C. Widening income inequality
D. Enhanced global communication

10. Which economic theory suggests that the advancement of technology leads to increased production efficiency and overall economic growth?
A. Laissez-Faire Economics
B. Keynesian Economics
C. Technological Determinism
D. Economic Liberalism

11. What term refers to the practice of outsourcing business processes to third-party vendors, often in other countries, to reduce costs and improve efficiency?
A. Offshoring
B. Downsizing
C. Insourcing
D. Localizing

12. Which of the following is an example of a digital payment method?
A. Cash
B. Cheque
C. Credit Card
D. Barter

13. Which organization is responsible for coordinating and maintaining the Domain Name System (DNS)?

A. ICANN
B. NSA
C. UNESCO
D. WTO

14. What is the term for the practice of using software to simulate human-like intelligence and decision-making?
A. Virtualization
B. Automation
C. Artificial Intelligence
D. Augmented Reality

15. Which technological advancement played a significant role in the expansion of e-commerce by ensuring secure online transactions?
A. Virtual Reality
B. QR Codes
C. Cryptocurrency
D. Dial-up Internet

Answers for Self Assessment

1.	D	2.	B	3.	A	4.	C	5.	B
6.	C	7.	B	8.	B	9.	C	10.	C
11.	A	12.	C	13.	A	14.	C	15.	C

Review Questions

1. How is the emerging information and technology order reshaping traditional industries and business models?
2. What role does data privacy play in the context of the evolving information and technology order, and how are regulations adapting to these changes?
3. In what ways is artificial intelligence impacting the labor market, and how can societies prepare for potential disruptions in employment due to automation?
4. How is the increasing reliance on interconnected devices and the Internet of Things (IoT) shaping our daily lives and raising concerns about cybersecurity?
5. What ethical considerations arise from the growing integration of emerging technologies like biotechnology, AI, and nanotechnology, and how can these concerns be addressed?
6. How does the global shift towards renewable energy sources intersect with advancements in information and technology, and what implications does this have for sustainable development?
7. In what manner are governments and regulatory bodies attempting to balance innovation and security in the era of rapidly evolving technologies, such as quantum computing and 5G networks?

8. How is the education sector adapting to the emerging information and technology order to equip students with the necessary skills for a digitally driven future workforce?
9. What new avenues are opening up for international diplomacy and cooperation as countries collaborate on issues related to cyberspace, space exploration, and emerging technologies?
10. How might the convergence of biotechnology, information technology, and cognitive sciences lead to ground breaking developments in fields such as personalized medicine and human augmentation, and what ethical dilemmas could arise?

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford University Press (2006)

Unit 11: Technological Challenges

CONTENTS

Objectives
Introduction
11.1 Information Technology (IT) Industry in India
11.2 India's Performance of IT Software and Export
11.3 Contribution to GDP and Employment
11.4 IT-Enabled Services (ITES) and Broad-Based Development
11.5 Some Problems and Challenges
11.6 Growth & Present position of IT Industries in India
11.7 E-Governance-Programmes, Sustainable Model of E-Governance
Summary
Keywords
Self Assessment
Answers for Self Assessment
Review Questions
Further Readings

Objectives

- To Explore the use of information technology industry in Indian Economy.
- To Analyse the achievements, applications, challenges and reforms of information technology industry in India

Introduction

The word "technology" and its uses have immensely changed since the 20th century, and with time, it has continued to evolve ever since. We are living in a world driven by technology. The advancement of technology has played an important role in the development of human civilization, along with cultural changes. Technology provides innovative ways of doing work through various smart and innovative means. Electronic appliances, gadgets, faster modes of communication, and transport have added to the comfort factor in our lives. It has helped in improving the productivity of individuals and different business enterprises. Technology has brought a revolution in many operational fields. It has undoubtedly made a very important contribution to the progress that mankind has made over the years. Technology is all around us and part of our daily lives. We use a variety of technology from cell phones, computers, smart TVs, radio, etc, and in various fields such as healthcare, education, and productivity. Technology has transitioned from 1 year ago to even 5 years ago with advancement from 2G which launched in 1991 to 5G in 2019. WIth the everyday use of technology is the advancement of new and improved emerging technology such as blockchain, robotics, drones, quantum computing, and artificial intelligence, to name a few. While there are many new and improved emerging technology we will discuss just a few. In this research paper, Steven Bradley will discuss quantum computing as one of the most important emerging technology today. O'hamairya Powell and Mercedes Banks will define, describe, and give a summary of the effects of drones on emerging technology. Valda Norman will discuss how cybersecurity affects and/ or interferes with emerging technologies.

Drones are a new emerging technology for mega businesses such as Amazon. Amazon has partaken in this new technology for quicker delivery to customers. They held a conference in June 2019, in Las Vegas, Nevada expressing their excitement for the new delivery technic. Drones are expected to increase economic growth with job increases at an expected eighty billion dollars. Companies are continuously trying to evolve with the growing technology in this day and time. With this new technology it will help reduce the cost of employee's wages. They don't expect the shipping and handling charges to be changed from this new technology. There are some holdbacks because of regulations. With the mega businesses following technology innovation this also allows them to make technology affordable for consumers. Not only is Amazon participating in using drones, but also agricultures use drones to water and give their plants the necessary nutrients for large areas. This technic cuts down costs on equipment increases plant life and improves efficiency. Though this will cut out the need for certain jobs it will increase employment by an estimated 100,000.

The concern that is causing roadblocks in this industry is concerns of damaged packages, which could be from wildlife or technical difficulties. Drones can be flown remotely or by GPS in the drone. They are used heavily in the military as protection, communications with other soldiers, and even weapons sometimes. Their drones have thermal imaging included for multiple reasons. If you've ever been to a football game, wedding, and even a construction site you may see drones being used. The highlights or replays that you see on television during a Cowboys game are being recorded by multiple twenty-million-dollar drones. You'll see videographers for weddings or events use drones to catch that special shot over your hometown or ceremony. Many businesses such as construction sites use drones to get a full view of the potential building or site they'll be working on. Using that drone they may use the technology to build a blueprint to show to a potential client or business. This new technology has its pros and cons that the FFA is still trying to regulate for the protection of consumers and businesses. Though there are still concerns with businesses such as Amazon using drones, this UAV has emerged tremendously in the military and agriculture world.

With the rise of new technology heading into the 21st century comes the threat of security in gaining access or restricting operations. Some of the most common threats in security include malware, phishing, SQL attack, etc. In the next few sentences, I will define the common types of threats to security. "What is malware, refers to any program installed on a computer that performs harmful actions. Malware may steal personal information, encrypt files for ransom, or perform any number of other criminal acts. Common types of malware include viruses, Trojans, worms, rootkits, and ransomware" (Biscontini, 2019). Malware can be thought of as a type of virus. Phishing is defined as "the act of using various communication devices such as e-mail and telephones in an attempt to trick individuals into either revealing their personal information, including passwords and social security numbers or installing malicious software (malware)" (Cooper, 2019). SQL (Structured Query Language) "is an interactive programming language that allows users to find and change information in databases" (Mohn, 2019). As you can guess this type of attack by hackers will add, modify, or even delete records in a database. I believe that this type of threat to security is a silent one that most do not see coming. There are many other types of security threats like denial of service, man-in-the middle (also known as eavesdropping attack), password attacks, the list can go on and on. I have mentioned some of the major ones above.

Hackers prey on people's lack of understanding of how technology works. Most individuals that are targets of hacking include consumers. The number one question is how do we go about protecting ourselves from these types of threats to our security, it's through cybersecurity. "Cybersecurity is defined as the technique of protecting computers, networks, programs, and data from unauthorized access that are aimed for exploitation" (Times, 2019). I will explain the three main ways to use cybersecurity to protect you. The first main point is to run virus scans by using more than one virus scan or checker that will overlap and enable you to identify threats. We are familiar with virus software such as Norton, McAfee, and Kaspersky to name a few. The second main point and the most important point to me is using patch management. Patch management is a process of keeping computer software, applications, and operating systems up to date. With Patch management, you need to consistently have the most up-to-date software such as Microsoft. For example, if you run an older version of Microsoft this can put your security at risk. Also, with having the latest software you will also need to have the most up-to-date operating system. You don't want to run a Windows Vista that is 10 years old compared to Windows 10, the latest operating system in 2019. The third, and final point we all know too well is to have a strong password. A password that uses a phrase and then changes some of the letters to numbers. If it becomes difficult for individuals to gain creative ways to change their passwords, they could use

hardware tokens. Hardware tokens look like a USB but create an authentication code at different times (hourly, a day, a week) using a built-in clock to help change the password as needed. It can be used in addition to or in place of passwords. Think of the hardware key as using a key to your home, you have to access your key to enter your home. In the hardware key, you need the key to access a computer, network, software, etc.

11.1 Information Technology (IT) Industry in India

The Information Technology (IT) industry is a vital component of the technology-driven knowledge economy of the 21st century. Worldwide India has been recognized as a knowledge economy because of its impressive IT industry. The role of IT in India's economic development has been imperative. The IT industry mainly involves IT services, IT-enabled services (ITES), e-commerce (online business), and Software and Hardware products. This industry is also instrumental in developing infrastructure to store, process, and exchange information for necessary business operations and other organizations. Furthermore, IT-based services and products have become indispensable for booming any business enterprise and achieving success.

This industry has a noticeable impact on improving the efficiency of almost every other segment of the economy. India's economic development has a huge potential for further accelerating growth. Information Technology not only contributed to the economic development of the country but has also made governance more responsive and efficient. Information technology in India has also made the management and delivery of government services (such as consumer rights, health services, etc.) more effective by improving transparency.

The role of IT in India's economic development is unprecedented across the economies of the world. All the sub-segments of this industry (hardware products have relatively seen less progress) have made developments in revenue growth in the last 20 years. Additionally, it fueled the growth of the Indian economy. The speedy advancement within the IT industry and liberalization policies such as reducing trade barriers and removing import duties on technology products by the Government of India are instrumental in the development of this industry. Also, several other government initiatives like setting up Software Technology Parks (STP), Special Economic Zones (SEZ), Export Oriented Units (EOU), and Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) have facilitated this industry in attaining a dominant position in the world IT industry.

IT in the pandemic era

In the present time, when the COVID-19 pandemic has grappled the entire world and economies have been hard hit. The Indian IT industry is still delivering positive signs. Also, it has the potential to overcome this exceptional catastrophe. Moreover, it has arisen as a global economic force and a major contributor to the Indian economy especially and the world in general.

IT industry boosting India's growth

The role of IT in India's economic development has expanded rapidly with an exponential growth rate after the economic reform of 1991-92. Indian IT companies have set up thousands of centers within India and around 80 countries across the globe. The majority of global corporations are sourcing IT-ITES from the Indian IT sector. Since it accounts for approximately 55 percent of the world service sourcing market (US$ 200-250 billion) in 2019-20. The market size (particularly export) of the IT industry has expanded manifold from approximately $67 billion in 2008-09 to 191 billion US dollars in 2019-20. The revenue is further anticipated to grow in the next coming years with an accelerating growth rate and is projected to reach 350 billion US dollars by 2025.

In addition, the notable feature of India's IT industry is that along with its expansion in terms of market size, it is also incrementally adding a considerable share to India's gross domestic product (GDP). Consequently, improving the growth and development of the country. From a minuscule 0.4 percent in 1991-92, the IT industry contributed around 8% in 2017-18 to the total GDP of India. This share is projected to increase to 10% by 2025.

Subsequently, India's digitally skilled pool has increased over the period and accounted for around 75% of global digital talent. Furthermore, India's four large IT companies (TCS, Infosys, Wipro, and HCL Tech) have employed more than one million employees. New IT-based technologies such as remote monitoring. telemedicine, etc. is growing and increasing the demand in the digital economy. The rollout of fifth-generation (5G) communication technology and the increasing adoption of artificial intelligence, cloud computing, Big Data analytics, and the Internet of Things

(IoT) will further enlarge the size of the IT industry in India. As the size of India's digital economy is improving, IT companies are starting their centers in tier II and tier III cities which will further advance the growth. And therefore, mitigate the existing disparities.

11.2 India's Performance of IT Software and Export

India's software exports reached a record high of US$ 320 billion in FY23, increasing its share in global computer services exports to about 11%, according to a report from DBS Group. Even though the country's overall services export share remained at about 4%, experts believe that the strong services trade performance will contribute to the improving external balance dynamics in 2023, with falling commodity prices helping as well. The DBS report showed that the country's share in computer services exports in global trade is a significant 10-11%, while the overall services exports share has been only 4% in 2022. The experts further mentioned that the net service trade under the Balance of Payments (BoP) increased from a monthly average of US$ 7.3 billion in 2019 to US$ 12.9 billion in 2022, and is expected to touch a new high of US$ 13.5 billion in early 2023.

The surge in services exports is primarily driven by the computer, information technology, and telecom-related sectors, accounting for nearly half of the overall services exports under BoP at US$ 125 billion. Among these, computer services make up the majority, accounting for two-thirds of total software service exports, followed by IT-enabled services. In terms of software exports, 55.5% are destined for the US, followed by Europe, with nearly half of those going to England. On a full-year basis, services exports rose to a new high of US$ 320 billion in FY23, up from US$ 255 billion in FY22. Despite an increase in import payments, the full-year services trade surplus rose to US$ 142 billion, over a third higher than FY22. Boosted by a surge in services, the country's overall exports including services increased 13.84% to reach a record US$ 770.18 billion in FY23, while overall imports rose 17.38% to US$ 892.18 billion over FY22. According to the commerce ministry data, this will bring the current account deficit back to a comfortable sub-2% of the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) in FY23. The report also showed that as a percentage of GDP, the share of services trade under BoP rose from 3% in 2019 to 4.6% in 2022, and is expected to have increased further in the first quarter of 2023.

11.3 Contribution to GDP and Employment

IT-based services are vital for any organization to increase productivity, makes business process flow easily, and grow efficiently and economically in this competitive world. The IT industry has not only impacted the economic growth of India, but it also has made the government more accessible and competent. Information Technology has made access to government-related services and information easier and inexpensive. IT has made the management and delivery of government services like health care services, education information, consumer rights, and services, etc. seamless with enhanced transparency.The IT industry is essential for our economy to prosper exponentially and to generate millions of job opportunities. India's IT and business services market is projected to reach US $19.93 billion by 2025. The industry has attracted significant investment from other countries. The computer software and hardware sector in India attracted cumulative foreign direct investment (FDI) inflows worth US$ 74.12 billion between April 2000 and June 2021. The sector ranked second in FDI inflows as per the data released by Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT).

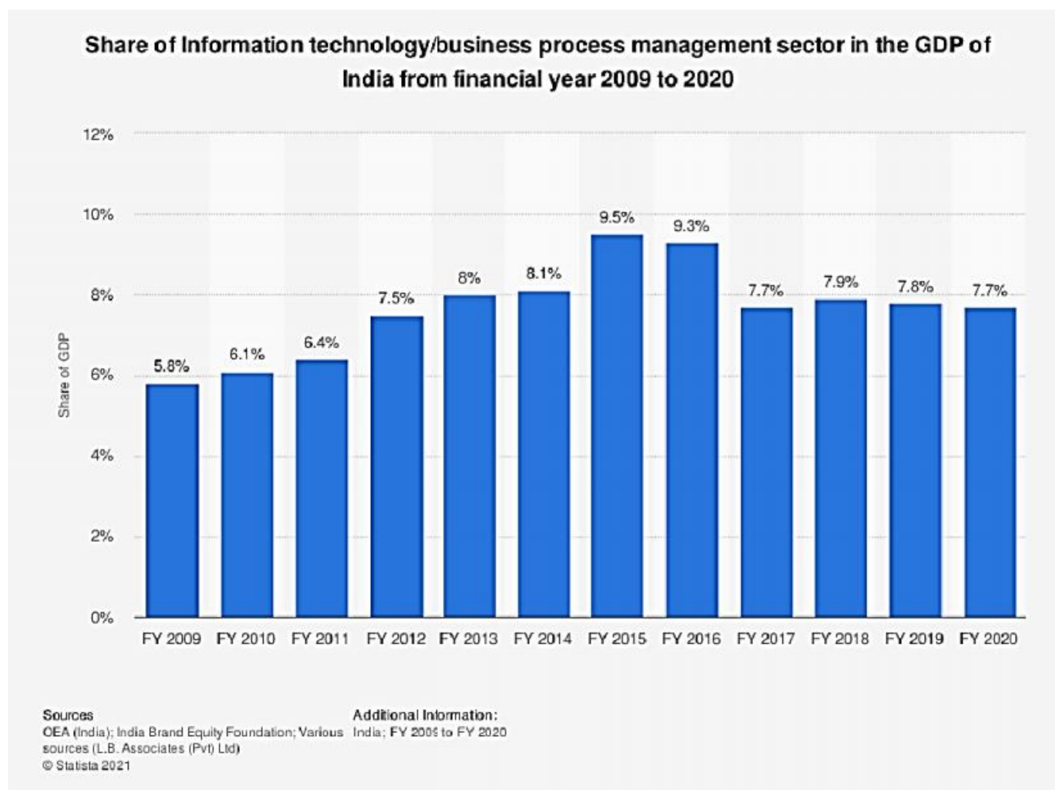
Growth of the IT industry

The exponential growth of the IT companies in India for the past two decades has played an important role in changing how the world views India. The liberalization policies such as reducing the trade barriers and eradicating the import duties on technology products by the Government of India are instrumental in the evolution of the IT industry.In recent times, economies have been hit hard by the pandemic. Technology stood by our side as a true enabler. The IT industry has extended its unrelenting support, with most activities and businesses moving online.

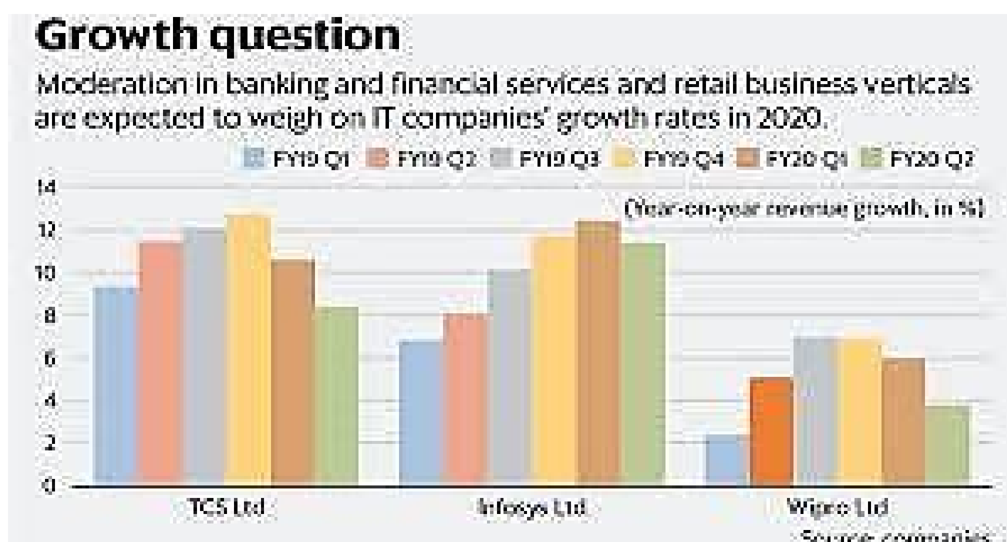
IT Sector and the GDP

The IT companies have increased their contribution to India's GDP from 1.2% in 1998 to almost 8% in 2018 and 7.7% of India's GDP in 2020 amidst the COVID-19 situation. According to the Software Technology Park of India (STPI), software exports by the IT companies stood at a whopping 1.20 Lakh crore (US$16.29 billion) in the 1st quarter of financial year 22 (FY22). The Information

Technology and business service industry's revenue is at approximately US$6.96B in the first half of the year 2021 and an increase of 6.4% Year of Year (YoY). The export revenue of the IT companies is at approximately US$150B in FY21. According to Gartner, IT companies spending is estimated to reach US$93B in 2021 with 7.3% YoY Growth in India and further increase to US$98.5B in 2022. The IT and BPM industry together have greater than 4.5 million workers as of FY21.



The country's digitally skilled pool has grown gradually and accounted for around 75% of global digital talent. The four largest IT firms in India (TCS, Infosys, Wipro, HCL Tech) have employed over 1 million employees. New IT-based technologies like remote monitoring, cloud services, AIOps like GAVS' own Zero Incident Framework(ZIF™), among are increasing the demand in the digital economy of the nation.



The rollout of 5G communication Technology and the growing adaptation of AI, Big analytics, cloud computing, and the Internet of things (IoT) will further expand the size of the IT sector in India. As the Indian digital economy grows, the IT companies have started their main centers in tier 2 and tier 3 cities which will further develop the growth and reduce the existing disparities. The

Government has announced that it will focus on new age technologies such as cybersecurity, hyper-scale computing, artificial intelligence and blockchain.India is expected to have a digital economy of $1 trillion by 2025. ITS – India's Technology Services industry is likely to achieve $300-350B in the yearly revenue by the year 2025, if it can utilize the fast-emerging business potential in cloud, AI, cybersecurity, and other rising technologies.

The Advancement of Technology:

Technology has reduced the effort and time and increased the efficiency of the production requirements in every field. It has made our lives easy, comfortable, healthy, and enjoyable. It has brought a revolution in transport and communication. The advancement of technology, along with science, has helped us to become self-reliant in all spheres of life. With the innovation of a particular technology, it becomes part of society and integral to human lives after a point in time.

Technology is Our Part of Life:

Technology has changed our day-to-day lives. Technology has brought the world closer and better connected. Those days have passed when only the rich could afford such luxuries. Because of the rise of globalisation and liberalisation, all luxuries are now within the reach of the average person. Today, an average middle-class family can afford a mobile phone, a television, a washing machine, a refrigerator, a computer, the Internet, etc. At the touch of a switch, a man can witness any event that is happening in far-off places.

Benefits of Technology in All Fields:

We cannot escape technology; it has improved the quality of life and brought about revolutions in various fields of modern-day society, be it communication, transportation, education, healthcare, and many more. Let us learn about it.

Technology in Communication:

With the advent of technology in communication, which includes telephones, fax machines, cellular phones, the Internet, multimedia, and email, communication has become much faster and easier. It has transformed and influenced relationships in many ways. We no longer need to rely on sending physical letters and waiting for several days for a response. Technology has made communication so simple that you can connect with anyone from anywhere by calling them via mobile phone or messaging them using different messaging apps that are easy to download. Innovation in communication technology has had an immense influence on social life. Human socializing has become easier by using social networking sites, dating, and even matrimonial services available on mobile applications and websites.

Today, the Internet is used for shopping, paying utility bills, credit card bills, admission fees, e-commerce, and online banking. In the world of marketing, many companies are marketing and selling their products and creating brands over the internet. In the field of travel, cities, towns, states, and countries are using the web to post detailed tourist and event information. Travellers across the globe can easily find information on tourism, sightseeing, places to stay, weather, maps, timings for events, transportation schedules, and buy tickets to various tourist spots and destinations.

Technology in the Office or Workplace:

Technology has increased efficiency and flexibility in the workspace. Technology has made it easy to work remotely, which has increased the productivity of the employees. External and internal communication has become faster through emails and apps. Automation has saved time, and there is also a reduction in redundancy in tasks. Robots are now being used to manufacture products that consistently deliver the same product without defect until the robot itself fails. Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning technology are innovations that are being deployed across industries to reap benefits.

Technology has wiped out the manual way of storing files. Now files are stored in the cloud, which can be accessed at any time and from anywhere. With technology, companies can make quick decisions, act faster towards solutions, and remain adaptable. Technology has optimised the usage of resources and connected businesses worldwide. For example, if the customer is based in America, he can have the services delivered from India. They can communicate with each other in an instant. Every company uses business technology like virtual meeting tools, corporate social

networks, tablets, and smart customer relationship management applications that accelerate the fast movement of data and information.

Technology in Education:

Technology is making the education industry improve over time. With technology, students and parents have a variety of learning tools at their fingertips. Teachers can coordinate with classrooms across the world and share their ideas and resources online. Students can get immediate access to an abundance of good information on the Internet. Teachers and students can access plenty of resources available on the web and utilise them for their project work, research, etc. Online learning has changed our perception of education. The COVID-19 pandemic brought a paradigm shift using technology where school-going kids continued their studies from home and schools facilitated imparting education by their teachers online from home. Students have learned and used 21st-century skills and tools, like virtual classrooms, AR (Augmented Reality), robots, etc. All these have increased communication and collaboration significantly.

Technology in Banking:

Technology and banking are now inseparable. Technology has boosted digital transformation in how the banking industry works and has vastly improved banking services for their customers across the globe. Technology has made banking operations very sophisticated and has reduced errors to almost nil, which were somewhat prevalent with manual human activities. Banks are adopting Artificial Intelligence (AI) to increase their efficiency and profits. With the emergence of Internet banking, self-service tools have replaced the traditional methods of banking. You can now access your money, handle transactions like paying bills, money transfers, and online purchases from merchants, and monitor your bank statements anytime and from anywhere in the world. Technology has made banking more secure and safe. You do not need to carry cash in your pocket or wallet; the payments can be made digitally using e-wallets. Mobile banking, banking apps, and cybersecurity are changing the face of the banking industry.

Manufacturing and Production Industry Automation:

At present, manufacturing industries are using all the latest technologies, ranging from big data analytics to artificial intelligence. Big data, ARVR (Augmented Reality and Virtual Reality), and IoT (Internet of Things) are the biggest manufacturing industry players. Automation has increased the level of productivity in various fields. It has reduced labour costs, increased efficiency, and reduced the cost of production. For example, 3D printing is used to design and develop prototypes in the automobile industry. Repetitive work is being done easily with the help of robots without any waste of time. This has also reduced the cost of the products.

Technology in the Healthcare Industry:

Technological advancements in the healthcare industry have not only improved our personal quality of life and longevity; they have also improved the lives of many medical professionals and students who are training to become medical experts. It has allowed much faster access to the medical records of each patient.

The Internet has drastically transformed patients' and doctors' relationships. Everyone can stay up to date on the latest medical discoveries, share treatment information, and offer one another support when dealing with medical issues. Modern technology has allowed us to contact doctors from the comfort of our homes. There are many sites and apps through which we can contact doctors and get medical help.

Breakthrough innovations in surgery, artificial organs, brain implants, and networked sensors are examples of transformative developments in the healthcare industry. Hospitals use different tools and applications to perform their administrative tasks, using digital marketing to promote their services.

Technology in Agriculture:

Today, farmers work very differently than they would have decades ago. Data analytics and robotics have built a productive food system. Digital innovations are being used for plant breeding and harvesting equipment. Software and mobile devices are helping farmers harvest better. With various data and information available to farmers, they can make better-informed decisions, for example, tracking the amount of carbon stored in soil and helping with climate change.

11.4 IT-Enabled Services (ITES) and Broad-Based Development

Many companies in developed countries outsource services to firms offering IT-enabled services in countries such as China, India, and the Philippines, to save money. Experts say that ITES was established near the start of the 21st century when companies started to outsource simple processes such as data entry to offshore vendors. The growth of the Internet and the rapid progress made in related fields such as telecommunications made it possible for companies to outsource more services over time.

ITES providers offer e-commerce solutions to businesses from e-enabled sites. Services such as knowledge process outsourcing (KPO), games process outsourcing (GPO), and knowledge management all fall under the banner of ITES services. ITES is a fast-growing global industry. Many large companies frequently outsource services to ITES providers in other countries. Outsourcing saves the client company money and boosts the economic progress of the country providing the service by creating more jobs.

The widespread application areas are those where an enormous amount of data that needs to be processed and utilized for delivering the results, or the data is the outcome of the service. In all cases, without IT, the task would be unmanageable. Some of the most critical areas that deploy IT-enabled services are:

a) Telemarketing
b) Helpdesk
c) Customer Support Centers
d) Data Warehouse
e) Transcription Centers
f) GIS Mapping for Transport tracking
g) Electronic Distribution

Benefits of ITES

When you outsource staffing such as ITES, you engage a trusted third party to take over your recruitment, payroll, tax, and compliance. There is a range of benefits when you outsource staffing. These include:

Cost Reductions: Specialist employment partners outsource staffing and human resources services more cheaply than most firms would be able to do so themselves. India and Bangladesh are prominent hubs for ITES.

Flexibility and Speed: An outsourced staffing provider has the know-how and processes to acquire and onboard new staff for your business quickly. They can also respond promptly to any staffing issues as they arise. Therefore, your company does not need to hire permanent employees.

Efficiency: Your ITES provider can allow you to focus on your core business and tap into existing supply chains.

Talent acquisition: Depending on your overseas locations, your company may find it impossible to access the equivalent expertise when you try to hire employees directly.

Risks of ITES

The risks involved in using ITES include:

Control: Some multinationals may prefer to carry out all human resources, for example, in-house rather than outsourcing. These companies may have their individualized approach to human resource management.

Cybersecurity risks: Companies may consider their IT information proprietary and be unwilling to risk a data breach. Outsourcing an information system can cause security risks to communication and privacy. It isn’t easy to control the security of a North American or European company when its data is managed in India or Bangladesh, for example. The risks and threats of outsourcing can be managed with new agreements.

Personal data breach: In order to minimize the risk of a data breach, many companies employ a DPA, or Data Processing Agreement. It is a contract between a data processing company (data processor) and a company that collects data (the data controller). The DPA is required by law, where the GDPR applies to that company. Many companies use a data processor to help them store and analyze the data they have collected. The DPA allows companies to map out exactly how the data will be protected and securely stored so that they avoid data breaches.

GDPR does not only apply to EU-based companies. Other international companies will be subject to GDPR compliance if they provide goods or services to EU residents or track information about EU residents. This means that DPAs may apply internationally.

11.5 Some Problems and Challenges

1) Different Legal Laws and Norms:The first major problem that the Indian IT firms have started to face in recent times is that they are now subject to different legal laws and norms. Each country has its own set of rules. For example not recruiting older employees was fine in India. But they can no longer reject people on the grounds of their age. A case in point is the recent lawsuit filed against Infosys, wherein an individual alleged that the company declined employment to him just on the grounds that he was old. While Infosys has reiterated that they do not discriminate on age, however, they were unable to give a plausible reason for rejection. There are many more such cases that Indian IT companies now face as they expand global operations.

2) Issue of Anti-outsourcing:Another major problem that has cropped up is the issue of anti-outsourcing. Indian IT industry has thrived on the work outsourced to them particularly by the developed nations. However, as the developed world faces the brunt of the global crisis, they have started raising their voices against the migration of jobs to India. In recent times, many have imposed stricter visa norms and legal fees. For example, US visa rejection rates for Indian techies have doubled from around 4% to over 8% over the past nine months. As a result, sending IT personnel to onsite locations has become increasingly difficult and expensive for the companies. This would start to have an impact on their margins in times to come.

3) Recruitment from the Local Markets:Also as Indian IT firms go global they need to develop the optimum mix of employees. A big dilemma that they face is to get the balance correct in terms of recruiting from the local markets or to assign the jobs to Indian counterparts. The decision is critical as the wrong mix could have an adverse impact on employee morale and productivity. It also has a serious impact on the company's operating costs. Companies like Infosys and TCS have been opening offices in countries outside of India. As a result this problem becomes even more magnified for them. Companies like Wipro who rely more on inorganic growth through acquisitions, also face the same problem.

4) Cyber infrastructure:Many IT leaders have chosen to outsource basic services, e-mail in particular, to third parties such as Google and Microsoft. New sourcing models, including SaaS, are obviating the need to acquire new hardware to run new applications. Open-source communities, including Sakai and Moodle, are tackling inter- institutional software development and maintenance. Instructors are not waiting for the IT organization to roll out new learning applications but instead are adopting freely available Web 2.0 collaboration tools. Just as server virtualization is decoupling enterprise applications from specific pieces of hardware, virtual desktop infrastructure (VDI) is expected to decouple personal productivity applications from specific desktops and laptops.

The computerization of IT is resulting in members of the campus community accessing services through a constantly evolving array of new devices, especially smart phones and net books, which will likely outpace the standardization and support initiatives of the IT organization. Although Research Support was a separate survey issue that failed to rank in the top ten, it is worth noting that in some disciplines, grid computing is breaking down the former relationships determining which institutions provide computing cycles and which institutions employ the principle investigators doing the computational research.

5) Teaching and Learning with Technology:A growing proportion of learning takes place outside the traditional boundaries of the classroom facilitated by applications such as social networks and technologies that support a culture in which everyone creates and shares. In the current economic environment, IT leaders must make decisions about whether or not to

accommodate these miscellaneous technologies. Further, they are being asked to provide technological direction for cultural transformations such as information fluency that involve library faculty, department faculty, technology specialists, and students as co-creators of knowledge. Finding the proper balance between systemic and adhoc technologies will be fundamental for IT leaders as they respond to a student generation that prefers less passive and more agile learning.
These instructional modalities will foster transformational innovations such as the need for e-portfolios in a reflective, contextual, authentic, and active learning environment. All of these developments play out in a landscape where IT leaders bear responsibility for systems that support institutional functionality, that protect the privacy and security of faculty members, students, administrators, and staff, that safeguard information and intellectual property, that respond to the data and information needs of the institution, and that provide effective means of communication. This responsibility forces IT leaders to function in a mediated environment - one in which they must manage dwindling resources, increasing demands, and the necessity for a collaborative establishment of effective priorities with administrative and academic constituencies.

6) Identity and Access Management:Outsourcing, hosted, and cloud computing solutions present new challenges. Keeping identity credentialing systems on campus is still a preferred architecture. A separate identity system for the outsourced system can be used, but doing so presents significant challenges - for example, another password for the user to manage or another identity vetting process. As campuses evaluate outsourced e-mail systems, allowing identity credentials to be stored by a vendor service provider causes concern.
Institutions must consider whether they should have outsourced e-mail providers authenticate against an in-house system or whether they should outsource credentials. Federation of identity serves to enable the portability of identity information across security domains, including institutional, agency, and corporate service providers. The need for federation grows as resources, particularly academic research resources, require remote access by trusted associates. Faculty and students are increasingly mobile among campuses, and service solutions must be mobile between campus and vendor. The ultimate goal of identity federation is to enable users of one domain to securely access data or systems of another domain, with vetting and authenticating a user done once and with ill trust of credentials presented through the federation.

7) Adaptability and Responsiveness:In the 2008 Current Issues Survey, the issue of Change Management referring to the ability of an IT organization to drive change within an institution. The committee re-titled the issue this year as Agility, Adaptability, and Responsiveness, which includes not only the ability to drive change but also, and especially important in the present fiscal climate, the ability of an IT organization to react to a changing landscape. Current times call for an IT organization and leadership that is able to quickly understand the frequently changing realities of the present environment so as to be able to adapt services and, if needed, restructure to meet those needs.
Being agile during times of relative calm is challenging enough, but doing so in a rapidly changing environment requires IT leaders to be aware of the challenges facing the institution at large and of how their services can help meet those challenges. Doing so requires IT leaders to create an organizational culture in which information is freely, honestly, and quickly shared and in which flexibility in work assignments is encouraged by management and accepted by staff. IT leaders also need to be an integral part of campus-wide discussions about how the institution needs to adapt and respond to the changing world. Many of the "efficiencies" that other departments will seek in times of downsizing will likely involve technology, thus adding additional work to the IT organization. Having the IT leaders present during those discussions and decisions will allow the institution to seek even more efficient solutions while at the same time minimizing the chances that unfunded mandates will be passed to IT.

8) Privacy Issues:As much as information technology has enabled us to share and find relevant information online. It has also exploited our freedom of privacy. Their so many ways our privacy is exploited. Use of internet webcams, experienced computer users can turn on any webcam of any computer online and they will have access to your private life, many celebrities have been victims of these online stalkers. use of social networks, the main concept of these networks is to connect with new and old friends then share your life with them, however, the loop hole in this, is that when eversome one access your shared life data like photos, they can like it and send it their friends who are not your friends, which might expose you to users with wrong intentions to use your data, also some companies are known for spying on their employees via these social networks.

9) Increased pressure on IT experts:Since information technology systems have to run all the time, pressure is mounted on IT experts to ensure the accuracy and availability of these systems. Many big organizations which need to operate 24 hours will require a standby IT team to cater for any issues which might arise during the course of operation. This pressure results into stress and work overload which some times results into Imperfection.

11.6 Growth & Present position of IT Industries in India

The information technology (IT) and information technology enabled services (ITS) industry has been one of the key driving forces fuelling India's economic growth. The industry has not only transformed India's image on the global platform, but also fuelled economic growth by energising the higher education sector (especially in engineering and computer science). It has employed almost 10 million Indians and hence, has contributed a lot to social transformation in the country. Furthermore, Indian firms, across all other sectors, largely depend on the IT & ITS service providers to make their business processes efficient and streamlined. The Indian manufacturing sector has the highest IT spending followed by automotive, chemicals and consumer products industries. Indian organisations are turning to IT to help them grow business in the current economic environment. It is seen as a change enabler and a source of business value for organisations by 85 per cent of the respondents, according to a study by VMware. The Indian IT-business process outsourcing (BPO) sector, including the domestic and exports segments continue to grow from strength to strength, witnessing high levels of activity both onshore as well as offshore. The companies continue to move up the value-chain to offer higher end research and analytics services to their clients.

Growth of IT Industries in India:

1) Market size:The growth in the Indian IT industry is expected to be around 30 per cent and the overall sales are projected to touch US$ 17 billion in FY 15, according to Manufacturers. Association of Information Technology (MAIT). The Indian IT infrastructure market - comprising server, storage and networking equipment is expected to grow by four per cent in 2014 to touch US$ 1.9 billion, according to Gartner. The IT services market in India is expected to grow at the rate of 8.4 percent in 2014 to Rs 476,356 million (US$ 7.88 billion), according to International Data Corporation (IDC). Indian insurance companies plan to spend Rs 117 billion (US$ 1.93 billion) on IT products and services in 2014, a 5 per cent increase from 2013, as per Gartner. Indian enterprises are enhancing their IT security operations capabilities across departments. The Indian market for security infrastructure and services is expected to grow from US$ 989 million this year to US$ 1.4 billion by 2017.

2) Investment:Indian ITs core competencies and strengths have placed it on the international canvas, attracting investments from major countries. According to data released by the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP), the computer software and hardware sector attracted foreign direct investment (FDI) worth Rs 60,503.21 crore (USS 10.01 billion) between April 2000 and June 2014.

Some of the major investments in the Indian IT and ITeS sector are as follows:
Tata Communications plans to invest more than US$ 200 million to double its data centrecapacity in India to 1,000,000 square feet over three years.Wipro has bagged a US$ 1.2 bilion outsourcing deal from Canadian utilities major ATCo. As part of the deal, Wipro will take over the IT subsidiary of ATCO, ATCO 1-Tek, in an all-cash deal worth US$ 195 million.L&T Technology Services has bought 74 per cent equity stake in Thales Software India Pvt Ltd, to strengthen its avionics business. This collaboration will enhance L&T's expertise in high-end avionics software.
The Technopark-Technology Business Incubator plans to set up Open Space', an open innovation space on its campus, for innovators and young student entrepreneurs. The 'Open Space' start-up space will provide plug-and-play facilities with 4 to 12 seats along with Wi-Fi internet connectivity for young entrepreneurs.Mphasis has announced the launch of an e-Surveillance and Power Efficiency Solution 'ProTecht', in partnership with Delta Power Solutions. The partnership will enable Mphasis Payment Managed Services (MPMS), to offer the most comprehensive single window solution for ATM security and power efficiency innovation across the ATM industry.Apax Partners has bought a 1.5 per cent stake worth Rs 57.84 crore (US$ 9.56 million) in software products and services provider Persistent Systems in a public market transaction.

3) Government Initiatives:The Government of India played a key role with public funding of a large, well-trained pool of engineers and management personnel who could forge the Indian IT industry. The Central Government and the respective state governments are expected to collectively spend US$ 6.4 billion on IT products and services in 2014, an increase of 4.3 per cent over 2013. Some of the major initiatives taken by the government to promote IT and ITeS sector in India are as follows:

The Government of India plans to reduce the requirement of the built up area from 50,000 square metres to 20,000 square metres and capital conditions for FDI from US$ 10 million to US$ 5 million for development of smart cities. It has allocated a sum of Rs 7,060 crore (US$ 1.16 billion) in the current fiscal for the project of developing 'one hundred Smart Cities'. The Government of India also plans to launch a pan India programme 'Digital India' with an outlay of Rs 500 crore (US$ 82.71 million).

The government has pledged to support the growth of domestic information technology capabilities in both hardware and software focused on enabling the timely delivery of citizen services and creating new jobs opportunities, especially in rural areas.

India plans to set up industrial parks in the pharmaceutical and information technology (IT) sectors in China to strengthen India-China trade and investment ties.

The Government of India will develop new manufacturing clusters for electronic goods in eight cities as part of its agenda to boost manufacturing, according to Mr. Ravi Shankar Prasad, Union Minister for Communications and Information Technology, Government of India.

More than 20 small and medium enterprises (SMEs) in the IT sector have recently received land allotment letters from the Government of Punjab to set up their units with an investment of Rs 500 crore (US$ 82.71 million). Globalisation has had a profound impact in shaping the Indian IT industry with India capturing a sizeable chunk of the global market for technology sourcing and business services. Over the years, the growth drivers for this sector have been the verticals of manufacturing, telecommunication, insurance, banking, and finance and, of late, the fledgling retail revolution. As the new scenario unfolds, it is getting clear that the future growth of IT and ITes will be fuelled by the verticals of climate change, mobile applications, healthcare, energy efficiency and sustainable energy. Traditional business strongholds will make way for new geographies, there would be new customers and more and more of SMEs will go for IT application and services. Demand from emerging countries is expected to show strong growth going forward. Tax holidays are today extended to the IT sector for STPI and SEZs. Further, the country is providing procedural ease and single window clearance for setting up facilities.

Present position of IT Industries in India

The vision to propel India as a global superpower in the field of IT, a cutting-edge competitor in the innovative sphere and to bring forth the advantages of IT in each and every aspect of manhood by the Department of Information Technology has been a major catalyst with the adoption and implementation of the National e-Governance Action Plan and the Unique Identification Development Authority of India (UIDAI) program. The different policy packages involve growth of electronics and hardware production, increased PC penetration in every nook and corner of the country, more utilization of internet throughout the country, progression of domestic software market, facilitating local languages through IT, increasing productivity in other sectors and exploring IT in creating more employment opportunities. In this regard, following are the measures adopted by the Indian government.

The Technical Advisory Group for Unique Projects (TAGUP) has been set up and Mr. Nandan Nilekani, one of the founders of the outsourcing jumbo, Infosys has been appointed as a chairman of this project to develop IT infrastructure in major areas inclusive of the issuance of unique ID to Indian citizens, new pension system and goods and services tax.

a) Constitution of National Task Force on Information Technology and Software Development to make a framework of long-term IT policy nationally.
b) Legislation of the Information Technology Act to furnish a legal patronage facilitating electronics business and trade.
c) Establishment of Software Technology Parks of India to augment software exports of the country and 51 STPI centres have been set up at present with certain exemptions and benefits.
d) Projects to develop Information Technology Investment Regions invested with good infrastructure to derive maximum benefits of networking and greater efficiency.

Future Prospects of IT Industries in India

Information technology is the industry that has given a face to India on global level. Today, the country has developed great relationship with various other western countries on the basis of its remarkable IT services. It is certainly a fact of pride that India is known for outsourcing IT services and software to more than 95 countries in the world. With the power of information technology, the country has not only remarkably gained in its reputation and recognition in the world but also has improved its overall economy. Naturally, this promises a long and prosperous future of Information technology in India. As per NASSCOM's research, the IT sector is likely to generate revenues worth USD 130 billion by the end of 2015 which will result in a positive metamorphosis of the Indian economy, pushing it towards high growth rates.

Future Prospects: IT sector has been in a growth rate over the past five years and is expected to grow year by year in the future. Many sectors are dependent on IT to develop their business and expand their revenue using IT and ITES. The growing rate of IT sector is notably fast and earning large revenue to the nation in one or other terms. IT sector has created additional jobs and thus reduces the unemployment growth rate. IT sector shows very good future prospects and many companies have tied up with the foreign investors to develop the business in IT sector. This also offers wide job opportunity in India as well as in the foreign countries. It is expected that the growth rate in IT sector will increase by 20 percent over the next decade.
The Indian economy growth has been boosted with the revenue done by the IT sectors. But, some may include, that the growth rate may even go down as compared with the current situation, as major of the IT business depends upon the foreign clients. Once they stop the business or outsourcing to India, the IT sector will face a huge deflection, But the Indian companies are taking remedy steps to get this situation rid off. But considerably the growth rate won't go down, as many stock holders have invested in the IT sector and the IT companies are doing business internally and not fully dependent on the foreign clients. So, as far as the present situation, the IT sector will be booming in the near future and many job opportunities will help our nation to increase the revenue. Many people will be employed in a decent fashion and many other sectors too increase their business with the help of IT sector. Future prospects of IT industry in India can be explaining with the help of following points:

1) Exports:The T industry accounts for a major share in the exports from India. This is expected to grow further in coming years. The information technology industry is one of the major sources of foreign currency or India.

2) Employment:One of the biggest benefits that the computer and IT industry provides in India is the employment it can generate. Some leading firms that offer job opportunities in this field are Tata Consultancy Services (TCS), Wipro Technologies, Cognizant, Yahoo!, Google, Tech Mahindra, Infosys Technologies, and HP, iGATE Patni, Accenture, L&T, EY, Convergys, MphasiS, Genpact, HCL Technologies and Godrej Infotech. Cities like Bengaluru, Delhi, Noida, Gurgaon, Hyderabad, Chennai, Bombay and Cochin are some of the key areas which have developed into potential IT hubs of the country and are key players which contribute to the growth of the Indian economy through telecommunication, software development, design, mobile commerce, e-commerce, BPO and knowledge process outsourcing (KPO).

3) FDI (Foreign Direct Investment):High inflow of FDI in the IT sector is expected to continue in coming years. The inflow of huge volumes of FDI in the IT industry of India has not only boosted the industry but the entire Indian economy in recent years.

4) Application of IT in Various Sectors:The IT industry is one which is not limited to software development alone. Technology can be applied in libraries, hospitals, banks, shops, prisons, hotels, airports, train stations and many other places through database management systems, or through custom-made software as seen fit.

11.7 E-Governance-Programmes, Sustainable Model of E-Governance

E-governance, or electronic governance, refers to the use of information and communication technology (ICT) to enhance and streamline government operations, service delivery, and

interaction with citizens and businesses. A sustainable model of e-governance involves designing, implementing, and managing electronic governance initiatives in a way that ensures long-term effectiveness, efficiency, inclusiveness, and environmental responsibility. Here are some key aspects of a sustainable model of e-governance:

Inclusiveness and Accessibility: A sustainable e-governance model ensures that digital services and platforms are accessible to all citizens, including those with disabilities and those without access to advanced technology. This might involve providing alternative channels for service delivery, such as phone-based services or physical service centers.

User-Centered Design: Designing e-governance systems with a focus on user needs and preferences is crucial for sustainability. User-friendly interfaces, intuitive navigation, and clear instructions contribute to better adoption and continued usage of digital platforms.

Interoperability: Different government departments and agencies often have separate systems and databases. A sustainable e-governance model promotes interoperability, enabling seamless data exchange and integration among various systems. This reduces redundancy, improves efficiency, and enhances the quality of services.

Data Privacy and Security: Ensuring the security and privacy of citizens' data is essential for building trust in e-governance initiatives. Robust data protection measures, encryption, and regular security audits are vital components of a sustainable model.

Capacity Building: Governments need to invest in training programs to build the skills of their employees, officials, and citizens to effectively use e-governance platforms. This helps in maximizing the benefits of digitalization and ensures that the system continues to function well over time.

Feedback Mechanisms: A sustainable e-governance model incorporates mechanisms for citizens to provide feedback, report issues, and suggest improvements. Regularly collecting and acting upon feedback helps to refine and enhance the digital services.

Digital Literacy: Promoting digital literacy among citizens is crucial to ensure that everyone can effectively use e-governance platforms. This might involve providing training, educational resources, and support for citizens to navigate digital services confidently.

Open Data and Transparency: Making government data available to the public in machine-readable formats promotes transparency and allows citizens and businesses to innovate using government data. A sustainable e-governance model encourages open data practices.

Scalability and Flexibility: The model should be designed with scalability in mind, allowing it to adapt to changing technological landscapes and evolving citizen needs. This might involve using modular systems that can be easily upgraded or expanded.

Environmental Considerations: A sustainable e-governance model takes into account environmental impact. This might involve optimizing energy usage, reducing electronic waste, and adopting eco-friendly practices in the design and operation of digital platforms.

Collaboration and Partnerships: Collaboration with the private sector, civil society organizations, and academia can contribute to the sustainability of e-governance initiatives. Partnerships can bring in expertise, resources, and innovative ideas.

Legal and Regulatory Framework: Establishing a clear legal and regulatory framework for e-governance initiatives ensures compliance, minimizes legal uncertainties, and supports long-term sustainability.

Disadvantages of Technology:

People have become dependent on various gadgets and machines, resulting in a lack of physical activity and tempting people to lead an increasingly sedentary lifestyle. Even though technology has increased the productivity of individuals, organisations, and the nation, it has not increased the efficiency of machines. Machines cannot plan and think beyond the instructions that are fed into their system. Technology alone is not enough for progress and prosperity. Management is required, and management is a human act. Technology is largely dependent on human intervention. Computers and smartphones have led to an increase in social isolation. Young children are spending more time surfing the internet, playing games, and ignoring their real lives.

Usage of technology is also resulting in job losses and distracting students from learning. Technology has been a reason for the production of weapons of destruction. Dependency on technology is also increasing privacy concerns and cyber crimes, giving way to hackers.

Summary

The role of IT in India's economic development is crucial. Future belongs to India with a great share of work from different parts of the world and the placement of Indian experts across the world. The central government has started a transformation process in the education sector. In the next few years, the last year of a degree course will be considered as an R & D year and the syllabus is being developed based on the latest technological advancements, knowledge, and skills. This will certainly add value to our graduates not just as job seekers but will be as job creators. Companies that want to outsource IT-enabled services overseas should look into a firm like Horizons. Horizons provides payroll, HR, and Employer of Record services. As a global professional employer organization (PEO), Horizons handles the processing of employee personal information and ensures that Data Processing Agreements are in place, where necessary, and that all other aspects of GDPR compliance are satisfied.Managing global payroll across international borders and multiple languages is challenging. Horizons manages payroll on behalf of companies in more than 180 countries and regions. Depending on its laws and regulations, each country has its own approach to payroll and withholding tax. Its all-in-one payroll and HR solutions allow your company to streamline its international payroll and fully comply with local laws.Outsourcing payroll saves you money and time, as well as giving you access to experts so you can prioritize your core business and enjoy guaranteed compliance. Contact Horizons today for a free consultation.A sustainable model of e-governance involves holistic planning, careful design, ongoing evaluation, and the incorporation of principles that prioritize inclusiveness, user-centeredness, security, transparency, and adaptability to achieve lasting benefits for citizens and governments alike.

Keywords

IT Industry: The sector encompassing technology companies involved in software development, hardware manufacturing, IT services, and related fields.

IT Software and Services Export: The export of software products, services, and solutions to international clients, contributing significantly to India's foreign exchange earnings.

Contribution to GDP: The IT industry's contribution to the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) of India, a vital driver of economic growth.

Employment Generation: The creation of jobs in the IT sector, which has been a major source of employment for skilled professionals.

IT-Enabled Services (ITES): Services that leverage technology to provide solutions such as business process outsourcing (BPO), customer support, and knowledge process outsourcing (KPO).

Broad-Based Development: The inclusive growth and development facilitated by the IT industry, impacting various sectors of the economy.

Challenges and Problems: Issues such as talent shortages, skill gaps, increasing competition, intellectual property concerns, and changing global market dynamics.

E-Governance Programs: Initiatives aimed at using technology to improve government services, transparency, and citizen engagement.

Sustainable Model: Establishing a long-term approach to e-governance that ensures scalability, efficiency, and continuous improvement.

Digital Divide: The gap between those who have access to technology and those who do not, leading to disparities in digital literacy and access to services.

Cybersecurity: Ensuring the protection of sensitive information and critical infrastructure from cyber threats and attacks.

Innovation and Research: Fostering a culture of innovation, research, and development within the IT sector.

Startups and Entrepreneurship: The role of startups and entrepreneurs in driving innovation, job creation, and technological advancements.

Global Outsourcing Hub: India's status as a preferred destination for outsourcing IT and business processes due to cost-effectiveness and skilled workforce.

Digital Transformation: The process of adopting digital technologies to reshape business models, improve efficiency, and enhance customer experiences.

Government Policies: Regulations, incentives, and policies that influence the growth and direction of the IT industry.

Education and Training: Developing a skilled workforce through educational programs and training initiatives.

Self Assessment

1. What does IT stand for in the context of the information technology industry?

A. Industrial Technology
B. Internet Technology
C. Information Technology
D. Innovative Technology

2. Which sector primarily drives India's IT software and service exports?

A. Agriculture
B. Tourism
C. Manufacturing
D. Services

3. What is the approximate contribution of the IT industry to India's GDP?

A. Less than 5%
B. Around 10%
C. Approximately 20%
D. Over 30%

4. The IT industry in India is a significant contributor to employment. Which of the following sectors does it mainly provide jobs in?

A. Healthcare
B. Education
C. Finance
D. All of the above

5. IT-enabled Services (ITES) include which of the following?

A. Software Development
B. Data Entry
C. Manufacturing
D. Agriculture

6. What is a key factor that has contributed to the growth of ITES in India?

A. Low-speed internet connectivity

B. Limited English-speaking population
C. Skilled workforce
D. Lack of infrastructure

7. Which of the following is NOT a challenge faced by the IT industry in India?
A. Skills shortage
B. Data security concerns
C. Lack of demand for IT services
D. Rapid technological changes

8. E-governance programs aim to:
A. Promote traditional government processes
B. Increase bureaucratic inefficiencies
C. Use technology to improve government services
D. Decrease citizen engagement

9. Which of the following is a potential benefit of e-governance programs?
A. Increased corruption
B. Reduced transparency
C. Improved citizen access to services
D. Slower decision-making

10. In the context of e-governance, what does "sustainable model" refer to?
A. A model that relies solely on foreign investment
B. A model that balances economic, social, and environmental factors
C. A model that focuses on short-term gains
D. A model that ignores technological advancements

11. Which sector has seen the most significant transformation due to e-governance initiatives in India?
A. Agriculture
B. Healthcare
C. Manufacturing
D. Entertainment

12. Which of the following is NOT a potential problem associated with e-governance programs?
A. Digital divide
B. Lack of reliable technology
C. Increased citizen participation
D. Privacy concerns

13. Which technology is often used to enhance cybersecurity in the IT industry?
A. Blockchain
B. Social media
C. Virtual reality

D. Print media

14. Which initiative is aimed at promoting digital literacy and bridging the digital divide in India?
A. Make in India
B. Swachh Bharat Abhiyan
C. Digital India
D. Skill India

15. What is the primary focus of a sustainable model of e-governance?
A. Maximizing government control
B. Minimizing citizen involvement
C. Balancing economic, social, and environmental factors
D. Eliminating technological advancements

Answers for Self Assessment

1.	C	2.	D	3.	C	4.	D	5.	B
6.	C	7.	C	8.	C	9.	C	10.	B
11.	B	12.	C	13.	A	14.	C	15.	C

Review Questions

1. What factors have contributed to the remarkable growth of India's IT software and service export industry over the past few decades?
2. Can you analyze the key export destinations for Indian IT companies and the factors that have made these markets attractive?
3. In what ways has the industry's export performance been impacted by global economic fluctuations and technological advancements?
4. How significant is the information technology industry's contribution to India's Gross Domestic Product (GDP), and how has this contribution evolved over the years?
5. Can you discuss the role of the IT industry in generating employment opportunities across various skill levels in India?
6. What potential do emerging technologies, such as artificial intelligence and blockchain, hold for further boosting GDP and employment in the Indian IT sector?
7. Evaluate the role of IT-enabled services (ITES) in diversifying India's IT industry and fostering broad-based development across different regions.
8. How have ITES sub-sectors like business process outsourcing (BPO) and knowledge process outsourcing (KPO) contributed to India's economic growth and global competitiveness?
9. Discuss the challenges and opportunities in promoting ITES expansion beyond traditional urban centers to promote inclusivity and balanced development.
10. Identify and analyze the key challenges, such as increasing global competition and skill shortages, that the Indian IT industry is currently facing.

11. How are issues related to data security, privacy, and intellectual property rights affecting the growth and reputation of Indian IT companies?
12. Can you provide insights into strategies or policy interventions that could address these challenges and ensure the industry's sustained growth?
13. Examine the role of e-governance programs in enhancing government service delivery, citizen engagement, and administrative efficiency in India.
14. What are some successful examples of e-governance initiatives in India, and how have they transformed the way government services are accessed and delivered?
15. Discuss the potential bottlenecks or obstacles hindering the effective implementation and scalability of e-governance programs across various states and regions.
16. Outline the essential components of a sustainable e-governance model, considering factors like digital infrastructure, citizen education, and policy frameworks.
17. How can public-private partnerships play a pivotal role in developing and maintaining an efficient and sustainable e-governance ecosystem?
18. Analyze the long-term benefits of a well-implemented e-governance model, including improved governance, transparency, and accountability, and discuss strategies to overcome any potential drawbacks or challenges.

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford University Press (2006)

Unit 12: Role of IT

CONTENTS

Objectives

Introduction

12.1 Role of Information Technology (IT) in the Financial Sector

12.1 Transformation of Indian Banking

12.2 Information Technology in Indian Agriculture

12.3 Uses of Modern Technology in Indian Agriculture

12.4 Impact of ICT on Agriculture and Information Technology

Summary

Keywords

Self Assessment

Answers for Self Assessment

Review Questions

Further Readings

Objectives

- To explore the role of Information technology in India's financial sector
- To evaluate the opportunity and challenges of information technology in India's financial sector

Introduction

Technology has opened new stocks and services, new markets, and efficient delivery channels for the banking industry. IT also provides a framework for the banking industry to meet challenges in the present competitive environment. IT enables us to cut the cost of global fund transfer. Banks need to take a gander at advancement for the new administrations as well as for the procedure too. The financial area is the foundation of the Indian economy. Furthermore, it is burdened by many testing powers. One such power is the unrest of data innovation. In the present period, innovation backing is significant for the fruitful working of the financial segment. Without IT and correspondence, we can't consider the achievement and development of the financial business and economy; it has extended the job of the financial division in the Indian economy. In the past 10 years, Indian banking sector invested huge amount for information technology such as mobile banking, telebanking, net banking, green banking, ATMs, credit cards, electronic payment system, Artificial intelligent (AI) and data mining solutions, to bring improvements in quality of customer services and the fast processing of banking operation. The banks have made heavy investments in IT in the expectation of growth in their performance. But essential in the performance depends upon differences in the deployment, use, and effectiveness of IT.

12.1 Role of Information Technology (IT) in the Financial Sector

Banking industry is a backbone of Indian financial system and it is afflicted by many challenging forces. One such force is revolution of information technology. In today's era, technology support is very important for the successful functioning of the banking sector. Without IT and communication we cannot think about the success of banking industry, it has enlarged the role of banking sector in Indian economy. For creating an efficient banking system, which can respond adequately to the

needs of growing economy, technology has a key role to play. In past 10 years, banks in India have invested heavily in the technology such as Tele banking, mobile banking, net banking, ATMs, credit cards, debit cards, electronic payment systems and data warehousing and data mining solutions, to bring improvements in quality of customer services and the fast processing of banking operation. Heavy investments in IT have been made by the banks in the expectation of improvement in their performance. But important in the performance depends upon, differences in the deployment, use and effectiveness of IT.

Information technology in banking sector refers to the use of sophisticated information and communication technologies together with computer science to enable banks to offer better services to its customers in a secure, reliable and affordable manner and sustain competitive advantage over other banks. The significance of technology is greatly felt in the financial sector in view of the competitive advantage for banks resulting in the efficient customer service.

In the development of Indian Economy, Banking sector plays a very important and crucial role. With the use of technology there had been an increase in penetration, productivity and efficiency. It has not only increased the cost effectiveness but also has helped in making small value transactions viable. Electronic delivery channels, ATMs, variety of cards, web-based banking, and mobile banking are the names of few outcomes of the process of automation and computerization in Indian banking sector.

Banking environment has become highly competitive today. To be able to survive and grow in the changing market environment banks are going for the latest technologies, which is being perceived as an 'enabling resource' that can help in developing learner and more flexible structure that can respond quickly to the dynamics of a fast-changing market scenario. It is also viewed as an instrument of cost reduction and effective communication with people and institutions associated with the banking business.

The Software Packages for Banking Applications in India had their beginnings in the middle of 80s, when the Banks started computerising the branches in a limited manner. The early 90s saw the plummeting hardware prices and advent of cheap and inexpensive but high-powered PC's and Services and banks went in for what was called Total Branch Automation (TBA) packages. The middle and late 90s witnessed the tornado of financial reforms, deregulation globalisation etc. coupled with rapid revolution in communication technologies and evolution of novel concept of convergence of communication technologies, like internet, mobile/cell phones etc. Technology has continuously played on important role in the working of banking institutions and the services provided by them. Safekeeping of public money, transfer of money, issuing drafts, exploring investment opportunities and lending drafts, exploring investment being provided.

Information Technology enables sophisticated product development, better market infrastructure, implementation of reliable techniques for control of risks and helps the financial intermediaries to reach geographically distant and diversified markets. Internet has significantly influenced delivery channels of the banks. Internet has emerged as an important medium for delivery of banking products and services.

The customers can view the accounts; get account statements, transfer funds and purchase drafts by just punching on few keys. The smart card's i.e., cards with micro processor chip have added new dimension to the scenario. An introduction of 'Cyber Cash' the exchange of cash takes place entirely through 'Cyber-books'. Collection of Electricity bills and telephone bills has become easy. The upgradeability and flexibility of internet technology after unprecedented opportunities for the banks to reach out to its customers. No doubt banking services have undergone drastic changes and so also the expectation of customers from the banks has increased greater.

IT is increasingly moving from a back office function to a prime assistant in increasing the value of a bank over time. IT does so by maximizing banks of pro-active measures such as strengthening and standardising banks infrastructure in respect of security, communication and networking, achieving inter branch connectivity, moving towards Real Time gross settlement (RTGS) environment the forecasting of liquidity by building real time databases, use of Magnetic Ink Character Recognition and Imaging technology for cheque clearing to name a few. Indian banks are going for the retail banking in a big way

The key driver to charge has largely been the increasing sophistication in technology and the growing popularity of the Internet. The shift from traditional banking to e-banking is changing customer's expectations.

12.1 Transformation of Indian Banking

Indian banking has undergone a total transformation over the last decade. Moving seamlessly from a manual, scale-constrained environment to a technological leading position, it has been a miracle. Such a transformation takes place in such a short span of time with such a low cost.

Entry of technology in Indian banking industry can be traced back during the 1990s, the banking sector witnessed various liberalization measure. One of the major objectives of Indian banking sector reforms was to encourage operational self-sufficiency, flexibility and competition in the system and to increase the banking standards in India to the international best practises. With the ease of licensing norms, new private and foreign banks emerged-equipped with latest technology. Deregulation has opened up new opportunities to banks to increase revenues by diversifying into investment banking, insurance, credit cards, mortgage financing, depository services etc. The role of banking is redefined from a mere intermediary to service provider of various financial services under one roof acting like a financial supermarket.

E-Banking:

E-banking made its debut in UK and USA 1920s. It becomes prominently popular during 1960, through electronic funds transfer and credit cards. The concept of web-based baking came into existence in Eutope and USA in the beginning of 1980.

In India e-banking is of recent origin. The traditional model for growth has been through branch banking. Only in the early 1990s has there been a start in the non-branch banking services. The new pribate sector banks and the foreign banks are handicapped by the lack of a strong branch network in comparison with the public sector banks. In the absence of such networks, the market place has been the emergence of a lot of innovative services by these players through direct distribution strategies of non-branch delivery. All these banks are using home banking as a key "pull' factor to remove customers away from the well entered public sector banks.

Many banks have modernized their services with the facilities of computer and electronic equipments. The electronics revolution has made it possible to provide ease and flexibility in banking operations to the benefit of the customer. The e-banking has made the customer say good-bye to huge account registers and large paper bank accounts. The e-banks, which may call as easy bank offers the following services to its customers:

- Credit Cards/Debit Cards
- ATM
- E-Cheques
- EFT (Electronic Funds Transfer)
- DeMAT Accounts
- Mobile Banking
- Telephone Banking
- Internet Banking
- EDI (Electronic Data Interchange)

Benefits of E-banking:

To the Customer:

- Anywhere Banking no matter wherever the customer is in the world. Balance enquiry, request for services, issuing instructions etc., from anywhere in the world is possible.
- Anytime Banking — Managing funds in real time and most importantly, 24 hours a day, 7days a week.
- Convenience acts as a tremendous psychological benefit all the time.
- Brings down "Cost of Banking" to the customer over a period a period of time.
- Cash withdrawal from any branch / ATM
- On-line purchase of goods and services including online payment for the same.

To the Bank:

- Innovative, scheme, addresses competition and present the bank as technology driven in the banking sector market
- Reduces customer visits to the branch and thereby human intervention
- Inter-branch reconciliation is immediate thereby reducing chances of fraud and misappropriation
- On-line banking is an effective medium of promotion of various schemes of the bank, a marketing tool indeed.
- Integrated customer data paves way for individualized and customized services.

Impact of IT on the Service Quality:

The most visible impact of technology is reflected in the way the banks respond strategically for making its effective use for efficient service delivery. This impact on service quality can be summed up as below:

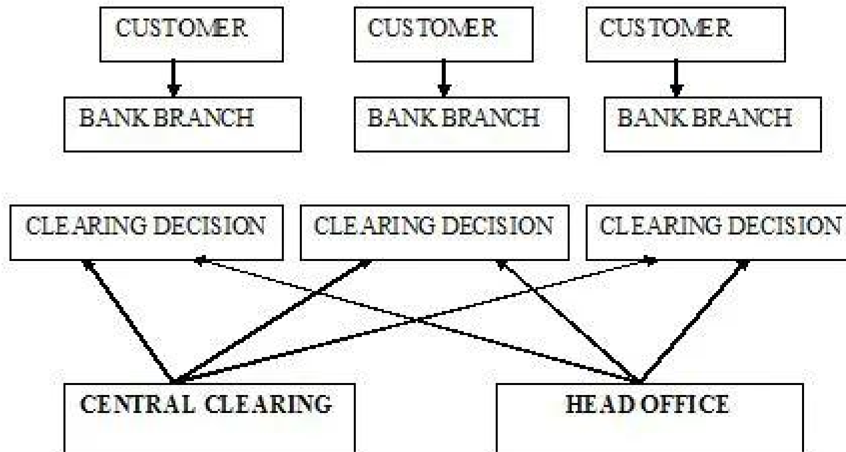
With automation, service no longer remains a marketing edge with the large banks only. Small and relatively new banks with limited network of branches become better placed to compete with the established banks, by integrating IT in their operations.The technology has commoditizing some of the financial services. Therefore the banks cannot take a lifetime relationship with the customers as granted and they have to work continuously to foster this relationship and retain customer loyalty.

The technology on one hand serves as a powerful tool for customer servicing, on the other hand, it itself results in depersonalizing of the banking services. This has an adverse effect on relationship banking. A decade of computerization can probably never substitute a simple or a warm handshake.In order to reduce service delivery cost, banks need to automate routine customer inquiries through self-service channels. To do this they need to invest in call centers, kiosks, ATM's and Internet Banking today require IT infrastructure integrated with their business strategy to be customer centric.

Impact of IT on Banking System:

The banking system is slowly shifting from the Traditional Banking towards relationship banking. Traditionally the relationship between the bank and its customers has been on a one-to-one level via the branch network. This was put into operation with clearing and decision-making responsibilities concentrated at the individual branch level. The head office had responsibility for the overall clearing network, the size of the branch network and the training of staff in the branch network. The bank monitored the organisation's performance and set the decision-making parameters, but the information available to both branch staff and their customers was limited to one geographical location.

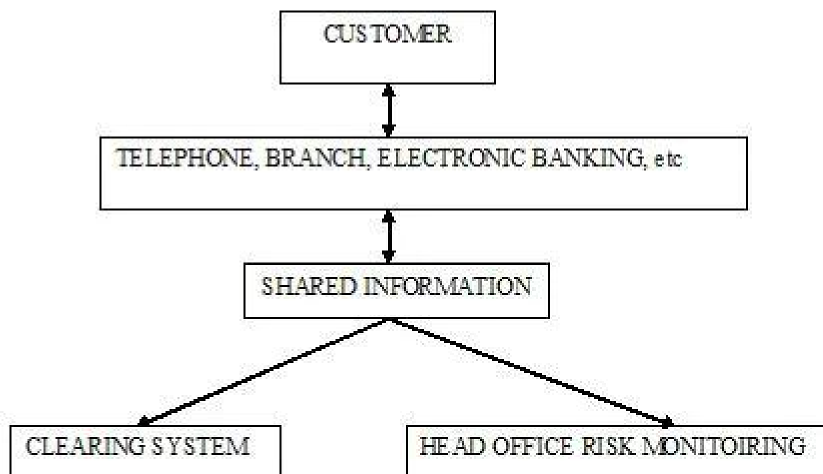
Traditional Banking Sector



The modern bank cannot rely on its branch network alone. Customers are now demanding new, more convenient, delivery systems, and services such as Internet banking have a dual role to the customer. They provide traditional banking services, but additionally offer much greater access to information on their account status and on the bank's many other services. To do this banks have to create account information layers, which can be accessed both by the bank staff as well as by th customers themselves.

The use of interactive electronic links via the Internet could go a ling way in providing the customers with greater level of information about both their own financial situation and about the services offered by the bank.

The New Relationship Oriented Bank



Impact of IT on Privacy and Confidentiality of Data:

Data being stored in the computers, is now being displayed when required on through internet banking mobile banking, ATM's etc. all this has given rise to the issues of privacy and confidentially of data are:

The data processing capabilities of the computer, particularly the rapid throughput, integration, and retrieval capabilities, give rise to doubts in the minds of individuals as to whether the privacy of the individuals is being eroded.

So long as the individual data items are available only to those directly concerned, everything seems to be in proper place, but the incidence of data being cross referenced to create detailed individual dossiers gives rise to privacy problems.Customers feel threatened about the inadequacy of privacy being maintained by the banks with regard to their transactions and link at computerised systems with suspicion.

Aside from any constitutional aspect, many nations deem privacy to be a subject of human right and consider it to be the responsibility of those who concerned with computer data processing for ensuring that the computer use does not revolve to the stage where different data about people can be collected, integrated and retrieved quickly. Another important responsibility is to ensure the data is used only for the purpose intended.

Recent IT Trends of Indian banks: -

The banking industry is going through a period of rapid change to meet competition, challenges of technology and the demand of end user. Clearly technology is a key differentiator in the performance of banks. Banks need to look at innovation not just for product but for process also.Today, technology is not only changing the environment but also the relationship with customers. Technology has not broken barriers but has also brought about superior products and channels. This has brought customer relationship into greater focus. It is also viewed as an instrument of cost reduction and effective communication with people and institutions associated with the banking business. The RBI has assigned priority to the up gradation of technological infrastructure in financial system. Technology has opened new products and services, new market and efficient delivery channels for banking industry. IT also provides the framework for banking industry to meet challenges in the present competitive environment. IT enables to cut the cost of global fund transfer.

Some of the recent IT devices described as below: -

Electronic Payment and Settlement System – The most common media of receipts and payment through banks are negotiable instruments like cheques. These instruments could be used in place of cash. The inter bank cheques could be realized through clearing house systems. Initially there was a manual system of clearing but the growing volume of banking transaction emerged into the necessity of automating the clearing process.

Use of MICR Technology – MICR overcomes the limitation of clearing the cheques within banking hours and thus enables the customer to get the credit quickly. These are machine – readable codes added at the bottom of every cheque leaf which helped in bank and branch-wise sorting of cheques for smooth delivery to the respective banks on whom they are drawn. This no doubt helped in speeding up the clearing process, but physical delivery of cheques continued even under this partial automation.

CTS (Cheque Truncation System) – Truncation means stopping the flow of the physical cheques issued by a drawer to the drawee branch. The physical instrument is truncated at some point on route to the drawee branch and an electronic image of the cheque is sent to the drawee branch along with the relevant information like the MICR fields, date of presentation, presenting banks etc. This would eliminate the need to move the physical instruments across branches, except in exceptional circumstances, resulting in an effective reduction in the time required for payment of cheques, the associated cost of transit and delays in processing etc., thus speeding up the process of collection or realization of cheques.

Electronic Clearing Services (ECS) – The ECS was the first version of "Electronic Payments" in India. It is a mode of electronic funds transfer from one bank account to another bank account using the mechanism of clearing house. It is very useful in case of bulk transfers from one account to many accounts or vice-versa. The beneficiary has to maintain an account with the one of the bank at ECS Centre.There are two types of ECS (Electronic Clearing Service)

ECS – Credit – ECS Credit clearing operates on the principle of 'single debit multiple credits' and is used for transactions like payment of salary, dividend, pension, interest etc.

ECS – Debit – ECS Debit clearing service operates on the principle of 'single credit multiple debits' and is used by utility service providers for collection of electricity bills, telephone bills and other charges and also by banks for collections of principle and interest repayments.

Electronic Fund Transfer (EFT) – EFT was a nationwide retail electronic funds transfer mechanism between the networked branches of banks. NEFT provided for integration with the Structured Financial Messaging Solution (SFMS) of the Indian Financial Network (INFINET). The NEFT uses SFMS for EFT message creation and transmission from the branch to the bank's gateway and to the NEFT Centre, thereby considerably enhancing the security in the transfer of funds.

Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS) – RTGS system is a funds transfer mechanism where transfer of money takes place from one bank to another on a 'real time' and on 'gross basis'. This is the fastest possible money transfer system through the banking channel. Settlement in 'real time' means payment transaction is not subjected to any waiting period. The transactions are settled as soon as they are processed. "Gross settlement" means the transaction is settled on one to one basis without bunching with any other transaction.

Core Banking Solutions (CBS) – Computerization of bank branches had started with installation of simple computers to automate the functioning of branches, especially at high traffic branches. Core Banking Solutions is the networking of the branches of a bank, so as to enable the customers to operate their accounts from any bank branch, regardless of which branch he opened the account with. The networking of branches under CBS enables centralized data management and aids in the implementation of internet and mobile banking. Besides, CBS helps in bringing the complete operations of banks under a single technological platform.

Development of Distribution Channels – The major and upcoming channels of distribution in the banking industry, besides branches are ATMs, internet banking, mobile and telephone banking and card based delivery systems.

Automated Teller Machine (ATM) – ATMs are perhaps most revolutionary aspect of virtual banking. The facility to use ATM is provided through plastic cards with magnetic strip containing information about the customer as well as the bank. In today's world ATM are the most useful tool to ensure the concept of "Any Time Banking" and "Any Where Banking".

Phone Banking – Customers can now dial up the banks designed telephone number and he by dialling his ID number will be able to get connectivity to bank's designated computer. By using Automatic voice recorder (AVR) for simple queries and transactions and manned phone terminals for complicated queries and transactions, the customer can actually do entire non-cash relating banking on telephone: Anywhere, Anytime.

Tele Banking – It is another innovation, which provided the facility of 24 hour banking to the customer. Tele-banking is based on the voice processing facility available on bank computers. The caller usually a customer calls the bank anytime and can enquire balance in his account or other transaction history.

Internet Banking – Internet banking enables a customer to do banking transactions through the bank's website on the internet. It is system of accessing accounts and general information on bank products and services through a computer while sitting in its office or home. This is also called virtual banking.

Mobile Banking – Mobile banking facility is an extension of internet banking. Mobile banking is a service provided by a bank or other financial institution that allows its customers to conduct financial transactions remotely using a mobile device. Unlike the related internet banking it uses software, usually called an App, provided by the financial institution for the purpose. Mobile banking is usually available on a 24 hour basis. Some financial institutions have restrictions on which accounts may be accessed through mobile banking, as well as a limit on the amount that can be transacted. Transactions through mobile banking may include obtaining account balances and lists of latest transactions, electronic bill payments, and fund transfers between a customer's or another's accounts.

12.2 Information Technology in Indian Agriculture

Technology in agriculture affects many areas of agriculture, such as fertilizers, pesticides, seed technology, etc. Biotechnology and genetic engineering have resulted in pest resistance and increased crop yields. Mechanization has led to efficient tilling, harvesting, and a reduction in

manual labor. Irrigation methods and transportation systems have improved, processing machinery has reduced wastage, etc., and the effect is visible in all areas.New-age technologies focus on robotics, precision agriculture, artificial intelligence, blockchain technology, and more.In 1960, during the Green Revolution, India managed to achieve self-sufficiency in foodgrain production by leveraging modern methods of agriculture like chemical fertilizers and pesticides, higher quality seeds, and proper irrigation.

Technological advances appeared eventually, in agricultural development in India**. The introduction of tractors was followed by new tillage and harvesting equipment, irrigation methods, and air seeding technology, all** leading to improved quality of the food and fiber.Farmers can leverage scientific data and technology to enhance crop yields and keep themselves abreast with cutting-edge methods of farming.Technology in agriculture affects many areas of agriculture. India managed to achieve self-sufficiency in food grain production by leveraging modern methods of agriculture along with farm mechanization.

12.3 Uses of Modern Technology in Indian Agriculture

Improved productivity from the mechanization of agriculture – Manual labor and hand tools used in agriculture have limitations in terms of energy and output, especially in tropical environments. Resistance to agricultural mechanization, especially among smallholder farmers due to accessibility, cost, and maintenance issues, often acts as a detrimental factor. To reduce manual labor and make processes faster, combine harvesters are finding greater use. Indian farming is characterized by small landholdings, and the need is to partner with others to take advantage of modern machines.Capacity building of farmers through hand-holding, making modern machines available especially to small farms, and tackling affordability issues through policy will lead to greater adoption of mechanization services going forward. Agricultural mechanization has the potential to, directly and indirectly, affect yields through a reduction in post-harvest losses and an increase in harvest gains.

Climate/ weather prediction through artificial intelligence – A major advance in agriculture is the use of artificial intelligence (AI). Modern equipment and tools based on AI enable data gathering and assist in precision farming and informed decision-making. Drones, remote sensors, and satellites gather 24/7 data on weather patterns in and around the fields, providing farmers with vital information on temperature, rainfall, soil, humidity, etc.However, AI finds slow acceptance in a country like India where marginal farming, fragmented landholdings, and other reasons act as impediments. But there is no doubt that technologies based on AI can bring precision to large-scale farming and lead to an exponential rise in productivity.

Resilient crops developed via the use of biotechnology – Agriculture refers to a wide resource of methodologies that include traditional breeding methods, genetic engineering, and the development of microorganisms for agriculture. Generally speaking, genetic engineering uses the understanding of DNA to identify and work with genes to increase crop resistance to pests, and the development of high-yielding varieties also makes improvements to livestock.The spinoff of biotechnology in agriculture has resulted in all-around benefits for farmers and end consumers. Though some controversial approaches have led to resistance to the adoption of biotechnology, there is no doubt that the future of agriculture is heavily dependent on SAFE biotechnology, given the changing climate and increase in population.

Agriculture Sensors – Communications technology has evolved rapidly in India and made smart farming a possibility. Sensors are now being used in agriculture to provide data to farmers to monitor and optimize crops given the environmental conditions and challenges. These sensors are based on wireless connectivity and find application in many areas such as determining soil composition and moisture content, nutrient detection, location for precision, airflow, etc. Sensors help farmers save on pesticides, and labor, and result in efficient fertilizer application. They allow farmers to maximize yields using minimal natural resources.

Improving farm yields and supply chain management use Big Data – The collection and compilation of data and its further processing to make it useful for decision-making/problem-solving are expanding the way big data functions. Big data is slated to play a major role in smart farming, and the benefits percolate across the entire supply chain and the markets. Agriculture is becoming larger, and it depends on a large number of variables.This is resulting in greater collection and use of complex data, which has to be meaningfully interpreted and managed. Data can be from external sources such as social media, supplier networks, markets, or from

sensor/machine data from the fields. Transformation of agriculture from using big data is taking place that affects crop yield, supply chain management, yield prediction, etc.

Livestock monitoring – The use of chips and body sensors can help prevent disease outbreaks and are crucial in large-scale livestock management. Chips and body sensors measure vital parameters and indicators that could detect illness early and prevent herd infection. Similarly, ultrasounds are a useful tool to judge the quality of meat. This helps control and improve the quality of the meat.

Monitor and Control Crop Irrigation Systems through Smartphones – Mobile technology has also been playing a significant role in monitoring and controlling crop irrigation systems.With this modern technology, farmers can control their irrigation systems via smartphones and computers instead of driving to each field.Moisture sensors planted underground can provide information regarding the moisture levels present at certain depths in the soil.

12.4 Impact of ICT on Agriculture and Information Technology

Information and communication technologies (ICTs) in agriculture technology comprise those networks, mobiles, devices, services, and applications that aid the processing, management, and exchange of data, information, or knowledge with a target audience. They include a broad range of converging technologies, including traditional telecommunications, television and video, radio, CD-ROMs, cell phones and smart devices, and several modern technologies such as computers and the internet, sensors, Geographic Information Systems, satellites, and the like. Essentially, the purpose of ICT is to transfer information from one point to another. When talking about modern farming technology, one needs to acknowledge the role of ICT as a decision support system for farmers. Through the assistance of ICT, farmers are able to stay updated with all recent information. This is inclusive of data about weather, agriculture, and newer and more advanced ways of enhancing crop quality and production.

ICTs have largely revolutionized the way people, governments, and businesses, both large and small, function in the modern world. Close to 60% of the global population has access to the internet, and mobile internet is now the most widely-used channel for internet access worldwide. The tremendous adoption of ICTs has made it possible to facilitate better communication and ensure the delivery of services and information to people who previously lacked access.The infusion of new, advanced agriculture technologies has allowed the global agriculture sector to surge ahead and transform the way producers cultivate, harvest, and distribute agricultural commodities. The use of technology in Indian agriculture, or e-agriculture, has accelerated agricultural and rural development by adopting innovative ways to improve the existing information and communication processes. It has particularly revolutionized smallholder agriculture in several agrarian economies and has helped address several challenges associated with the traditional form of agriculture.

Empowering Smallholder Agriculture

In developing countries, ICT in agriculture provides farmers with vital information pertaining to sowing, crop protection, and improving soil fertility that enables them to improve agricultural productivity. Weather-related advisories and alerts help them prepare for sporadic events such as floods, drought, or even pest and disease outbreaks, thus preventing significant crop loss. ICTs also provide them with a reliable channel to seek the best market price in the local markets and other daily updates for their produce to ensure they receive fair returns.

The increasing penetration of budget-friendly mobile phones and the internet is an added advantage for farmers living in remote areas in several emerging nations. Access to inexpensive mobile devices has now made it easier for them to acquire additional information and services that enable informed decision-making.Now, the use of the latest technology in agriculture in the world has ensured that with a touch of a few buttons, agriculturists can connect with the global network of farmers, agronomists, businesses, and other service providers to stay up-to-date on the latest crop cultivation practices.For policymakers, the advantage of adopting ICT in agriculture is that information sharing enables them to gain a better understanding of the situation at the ground level, which will contribute to the designing and implementation of agrarian and rural development policies that benefit the farmers. The ICT's extensive reach to even the remotest location can also help them address issues concerning gender bias, women empowerment, and other socioeconomic concerns.

Applicationsof ICT inThe Developed World

The use of ICT in modern agriculture technology has also significantly transformed agriculture and farming in developed countries at a different scale. Internet of Things (IoT), Cloud Computing, and Big Data have all had a profound impact on the efficiency of current processes. Several farm holdings manage farms remotely using sensing technologies, drones, and other devices that gather vital data on soil properties, air, crop health, and weather conditions.

The data enables farmers and agribusinesses to closely monitor crop cultivation, optimize the use of agrochemicals and natural resources, and adapt quickly to changing environmental conditions. The application of precision agriculture and ICTs have resulted in increased efficiency and reduced costs. It has also delivered decision-making tools that boost agricultural productivity and help manage natural resources effectively.IoT, in particular, has several applications in agriculture, from real-time monitoring of soil, plant, and animal health using in-situ sensors to tracking the origin of a product or agri-commodity and its environmental impact, as well as its storage environments along the supply chain.Estimates suggest that by 2030, IoT could potentially evolve into the 'Internet of Action' where sensors and machines, based on in-built AI and data analytics capacity, will also be capable of self-optimizing and initiating activities on their own, without much human intervention.

Summary

Information technology is one of the most important for the Indian banking sector. Without IT and communication, we cannot believe about the success of the banking industry; information technology provides more services and cost effectively the fastest services to the customer. And increased transaction volumes of banks that come with a large customer base. The Indian banking sector is greatly benefiting from information technology. The initiative of the Government of India will very soon achieve its mission, and rural India, too, would be „digitally literate.‟ Banks will have to develop a strategy to bridge the gap of technology in rural banks and urban banks. Today, the Indian banking industry is on the threshold of „next-generation banking.‟ Information technology innovation clubbed with the dream of „cashless economy‟ will certainly bring about a metamorphosis in the banking sector.Information Technology offers enormous potential and various opportunities to the Indian Banking sector. It provides cost-effective, rapid and systematic provision of services to the customer. The efficient use of technology has facilitated accurate and timely management of the increased transaction volumes of banks which comes with larger customer base. Indian banking industry is greatly benefiting from IT revolution all over the world.

Another concept i.e Virtual Banking or Direct Banking is now gaining importance all over the world. According to this concept Banks offer products, services and financial transaction only through electronic delivery channels generally without any physical branch. Owing to lower branch maintenance and manpower cost such banks are able to offer competitive pricing for their product and services as compared to traditional banks.The Indian banks lag far behind the international banks in providing online banking. In fact, this is not possible without creating sufficient infrastructure or presence of sufficient number of users. Technology is going to hold the keys to future of banking. So banks should try to find out the trigger of change. Indian Banks need to focus on swift and continued infusion of technology.

Keywords

Digital Payments: Adoption of digital payment methods, mobile wallets, UPI, and QR code-based transactions.

FinTech: Integration of technology and innovation in financial services, including lending, insurance, investment, and wealth management.

Blockchain: Implementation of blockchain technology for secure and transparent financial transactions, smart contracts, and fraud prevention.

Mobile Banking: Development of mobile banking apps for easy access to banking services, account management, and fund transfers.

E-Governance: Technology-driven initiatives for transparent and efficient governance of financial systems and regulatory compliance.

Cybersecurity: Measures to protect sensitive financial data and customer information from cyber threats and attacks.

Artificial Intelligence (AI): Utilization of AI for predictive analytics, credit scoring, risk assessment, customer service automation, and fraud detection.

Data Analytics: Processing and analysis of large volumes of financial data to derive insights, trends, and patterns for informed decision-making.

RegTech: Use of technology to streamline regulatory compliance, reporting, and risk management processes.

Robo-Advisory: Automated investment advisory services based on algorithms and AI, offering personalized financial advice.

Precision Farming: Use of technology for site-specific crop management, including GPS, sensors, and data analytics.

Agricultural Drones: Drones equipped with cameras and sensors for crop monitoring, pest control, and precision spraying.

Smart Irrigation: IoT-enabled systems for efficient water management and irrigation scheduling based on real-time data.

Farm Management Software: Digital tools for farm planning, record-keeping, and decision support in crop management.

Weather Forecasting: Access to accurate weather predictions through technology to optimize planting, harvesting, and other farm activities.

Soil Health Monitoring: Sensors and data analysis to assess soil quality, nutrient levels, and recommend appropriate fertilization.

E-Marketplaces: Online platforms connecting farmers directly with buyers, eliminating intermediaries and improving price transparency.

Crop Insurance: Technology-driven solutions for crop yield prediction, risk assessment, and insurance coverage.

Agri-Logistics: Technology-based solutions for efficient transportation, storage, and distribution of agricultural produce.

Digital Extension Services: Mobile apps and platforms providing farmers with agricultural information, best practices, and market updates.

Self Assessment

1. Which technology has revolutionized India's financial sector by enabling digital payments and transactions?
   A. Blockchain
   B. Artificial Intelligence
   C. Cloud Computing
   D. Internet of Things

2. The unique identification system that uses biometric data to provide a digital identity to Indian residents is known as:
   A. Digital Locker
   B. Aadhaar
   C. UPI
   D. PAN

3. Which organization regulates and supervises the functioning of banks and financial institutions in India?
   A. RBI (Reserve Bank of India)
   B. SEBI (Securities and Exchange Board of India)
   C. NABARD (National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development)
   D. IRDAI (Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India)

4. The term "Fintech" refers to:
   A. Financial Technology
   B. Financial Transaction
   C. Foreign Exchange
   D. Financial Institution

5. Which mobile-based payment system is widely used in India for peer-to-peer money transfers?
   A. SWIFT
   B. NEFT
   C. UPI
   D. RTGS

6. The use of technology in agriculture to improve efficiency and productivity is referred to as:
   A. Farm-to-Table
   B. AgroTech
   C. Green Revolution
   D. AgriBank

7. Which technology involves the use of drones and satellites for monitoring and managing agricultural activities?
   A. Biotechnology
   B. Nanotechnology
   C. Precision Farming
   D. Hydroponics

8. The Indian government's initiative to provide real-time market information to farmers through mobile phones is known as:
   A. e-NAM
   B. Krishi Kalyan Abhiyan
   C. Make in India
   D. Digital India

9. Which technology is used to develop genetically modified (GM) crops with specific desirable traits?
   A. Blockchain
   B. Artificial Intelligence

C. Nanotechnology
D. Biotechnology

10. The practice of using soil sensors and data analytics to optimize irrigation and nutrient application is called:
    A. Organic Farming
    B. Traditional Agriculture
    C. Smart Farming
    D. Rainwater Harvesting

11. Which e-commerce platform focuses on connecting farmers with buyers and providing doorstep delivery of fresh produce?
    A. Amazon
    B. Flipkart
    C. BigBasket
    D. AgriBazaar

12. The government program aimed at doubling the income of farmers by 2022 through the use of technology and modern farming practices is called:
    A. Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojana
    B. Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana
    C. Paramparagat Krishi Vikas Yojana
    D. Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana

13. Which technology is used to improve livestock breeding and production, as well as disease detection and management?
    A. Hydroponics
    B. Aquaculture
    C. Sericulture
    D. Animal Biotechnology

14. The term "Agripreneurship" refers to:
    A. Agricultural Entrepreneurship
    B. Aggressive Marketing
    C. Agricultural Research
    D. Agri-Based Accounting

15. Which of the following is an example of a digital agricultural extension service in India?
    A. Kisan Credit Card
    B. Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana
    C. Krishi Vigyan Kendra
    D. Swachh Bharat Abhiyan

Answers for Self Assessment

1.	A	2.	B	3.	A	4.	A	5.	C

6. B	7. C	8. A	9. D	10. C
11. D	12. B	13. D	14. A	15. C

Review Questions

1. Discuss the evolution of Information Technology in India's financial sector. Highlight the key milestones, challenges faced, and the transformative impact on various financial services.
2. Analyze the role of digital payment systems in promoting financial inclusion in India. Provide examples of popular digital payment platforms and explain how they have contributed to reducing the digital divide.
3. Critically evaluate the benefits and risks associated with blockchain technology adoption in the Indian banking industry. How can blockchain enhance security and efficiency in financial transactions while addressing potential challenges?
4. Compare and contrast the advantages and disadvantages of robo-advisors in the Indian investment landscape. Explain how these AI-powered tools are reshaping the way individuals invest and manage their financial portfolios.
5. Assess the regulatory challenges and cybersecurity concerns related to the growth of fintech companies in India. How can regulators strike a balance between innovation and maintaining financial stability?
6. Explain the concept of precision agriculture and how Information Technology has revolutionized farming practices in India. Provide examples of IT tools and techniques used for precision agriculture and their impact on crop yield and resource efficiency.
7. Discuss the role of data analytics in optimizing agricultural supply chains in India. How can data-driven insights help in reducing post-harvest losses and ensuring better market access for farmers?
8. Analyze the benefits and challenges of integrating Internet of Things (IoT) devices in Indian agriculture. How can IoT-enabled sensors, drones, and other technologies enhance farm productivity and sustainability?
9. Describe the significance of agricultural e-commerce platforms in connecting farmers directly with consumers in India. Evaluate the potential economic and social impacts of these platforms on rural communities.
10. Critically assess the role of government initiatives such as "e-NAM" (National Agriculture Market) in leveraging Information Technology to create a unified market for agricultural commodities in India. Highlight the successes and limitations of this platform.

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.): Oxford University Press (2006)

Unit 13: Emerging Financial System

CONTENTS

Objectives

Introduction

13.1 Financial System

13.2 Functions of Financial System

13.3 Financial Markets

13.4 Role of Financial System in Economic Development

13.5 Evolution of the International Monetary System

13.6 Evolution of World Bank

13.7 International Development Association

13.8 Asian Development Bank

13.9 The ADB and India

Summary

Keywords

Self Assessment

Answers for Self Assessment

Review Questions

Further Readings

Objectives

- To explore the objectives of financial system and its functions.
- To analyze the objectives of financial system and its functions

Introduction

A financial system is a combination of people, institutions, businesses, and processes that facilitate financial transactions. It can have an essential role in a business's economy, as it allocates monetary resources to stimulate growth, development, and return on investments. Understanding these systems' various functions can help you make informed decisions as a finance specialist. In this article, we define financial systems, describe their different levels, highlight the various components of these systems, and outline their functions. Financial systems are private and public institutions such as insurance companies, banks, investors, and stock exchanges that allow individuals to exchange funds across mediums. They may also include a set of rules and processes that financial market participants use in deciding which projects to finance, the terms of the deals, and who may fund the projects. These systems may exist within private firms, cities, provinces, territories, or regions. They typically consist of lenders, borrowers, and exchanges that negotiate loans and transactions to fund projects or bring returns on financial assets.

13.1 Financial System

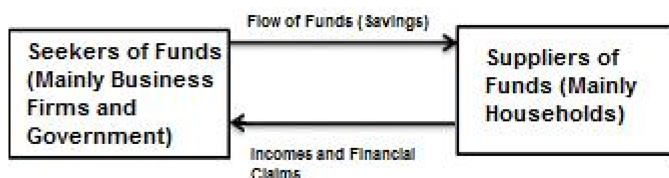
For economic transformation of a country, the financial system is the key for the institutional and functional vehicle. Finance assists in reducing the gap between the present and the future, and covers every aspect like channelization and effective usage of savings and making an efficient investment. It formulates the base, the sets and the tone for the accomplishment of wider national objectives.

Definition of Financial System

According to Robinson, the primary function of the financial system is: ***"To provide a link between savings and investment for the creation of new wealth and to permit portfolio adjustment in the composition of the existing wealth".***

According to Christy, the objective of the financial system is to : ***"Supply funds to various sectors and activities of the economy in ways that promote the fullest possible utilization of resources without the destabilizing consequence of price level changes or unnecessary interference with individual desires".***

A financial system acts as an intermediary where there is surplus and deficiency of funds. It bridges the gap between the two segments It comprises of various institutions, markets, regulations, laws. money managers, experts and many others. The flow of funds in Indian financial system is explained by figure given below:



Flow of Funds

In the context of "Financial System" the term system means a sequence of complex and closely attached variables like institutions, agents, practices, markets, transactions, claims and liabilities in an economy.The main function of a financial system is to take care of the money, credit and finance. However, these three terms may appear to be same but still there is some difference among each term. The Indian financial system comprises of the financial market, financial instruments, financial intermediary and also the financial services.

13.2 Functions of Financial System

Following are the financial system functions:

1) To Connect the Investors with the Savers: The key function of a financial system is to bridge the gap between the one who saves money and the one who needs the funds. Thereby, the financial system helps in channelizing the savings in an effective manner to reap the best possible outcome. The resources are allocated in such a manner that there is a regular advancement in technology and sustained growth can be achieved.

2) Assistance in Selection of a Project: A good financial system helps in selection of an optimum project for investment purpose. Alongside, it also constantly monitors the outcome of the project. It facilitates in the payment process for goods and services and the movement of the products to different industries and geographical areas.

3) Risk Allocation: A good financial system assists in the optimum distribution of the risk component. It restricts and controls the investment in the form of savings in a particular risky venture. The basic idea is to set a tolerance limit and to ensure that investments are made only within the prescribed limits.

4) Availability of Information: It further ensures that the information associated with the price is available all the time which helps in taking economic and financial decisions.

5) Reducing the Cases of Asymmetric Information: An ideal financial system aims in avoiding the occurrence of cases when the information available is found to be asymmetric. Such situations are highly adverse in nature and affect the motivation among the operators and also to a person who possesses information. which the other person does not have. Besides this, it provides other services like insurance pension and adjustment of portfolio, etc.

6) Reduction in the Borrowing and the Transaction Cost: A sound financial system creates an ideal financial scenario that reduces the cost of the transactions. By reducing the cost, the returns for the investors are likely to rise. The borrowing cost is similarly reduced. So, this builds the habit of saving among the society.

7) Liquidity Promotion: In a financial system, the key function is to have adequate resources of money for the manufacturing of goods and services. In case of a production firm, the money should not fall short. Here, the term "money" and "monetary resources" signify liquidity. Liquidity in liberal sense is that form of the asset that can be readily converted into cash. In a financial system, all the activities are thus related with money and focus is on having a better liquidity. position to ensure that the activities carry on in a smooth and effective manner.

8) Financial Broadening and Deepening: An ideal financial system encourages the process of financial deepening and broadening. Financial deepening refers to an increase of financial assets as a percentage of the Gross Domestic Product (GDP). Financial broadening refers to building an increasing number and a variety of intermediary and instruments.

Features of Financial System

Following are the features characteristics of financial system:

Financial system establishes a link between the one having surplus funds with those who are in need of such funds. Both the investment and the savings aspects are encouraged,

1. Financial system contributes towards the expansion and the development of financial markets.
2. Financial system facilitates the efficient allocation of financial resources for the benefit of the society and the public at large.
3. Financial system boasts the economic quality and accelerates economic development.
4. Financial system lays the foundation for an ideal economy.
5. Financial system builds an efficient portfolio for the fund seeker.
6. Financial system reduces the transaction costs.
7. Financial system ensures availability of all the price-related information.

Importance of Financial System

Following are the significance of the financial system :

1) Increment in the Output and Production of the Economy: The surplus savings are channelized in such a manner that adequate resources are available for the production sector. This eventually results in the increase in output of the economy. The market, institutions and i instruments are the basic market transformers. who get adequate funds which leads to economic development. The financial system directs towards savings and contributing more values added areas which lead to national development.

2) Accelerating the Quantum and Pace of Savings: Apart from channelizing of savings, a. financial system also drives the rate of savings by diversifying the financial instruments, thus making number of options available for the investors to invest in. This creates competition among the intermediary; hence the investor gets the maximum return.

3) Facilitates Innovation: Healthy competition is promoted in the financial system. This leads to innovation of new products and investment opportunities. The overall cost is reduced which enhances profitability. Countries having a well-diversified financial system maintain national. competitiveness and their products are regularly updated.

4) Evaluation of Assets, Increasing the Liquidity, Production and Spreading of Information: Apart from having an effect on the rate of return, it also influences economic development. A good financial system evaluates the assets, increases the liquidity and transmits the required information.

5) Provide Risk Management Services: A financial system is a need-based system. It changes with the change in requirement for funds. During the current scenario, the world has observed an increase in demand for better risk management services. This was fulfilled by increasing the trading volume and by introducing risk management products. So, the economic growth and the financial system work hand in hand.

6) To Ensure Stability and Resilience: Financial market is a part of the main branch of the financial system. There will be more stability and resilience as the system gets deeper. The Central Bank of the country can make effective policies if it is supported by well organised money and capital market instruments. The onus is on the financial markets to create a well-balanced and efficient financial system which comprises of both the financial market and the financial institutions. If there is any imbalance, similar problems will arise as experienced in South-East Asia

7) Introduction of Discipline in Management Companies and Guiding them: The financial system also ensures that management companies work under the discipline and constantly guides for the same. When the domestic and the foreign financial system are linked together, the flow of the capital is increased. This combination reduces the risk by diversifying the portfolio and boosts the growth.

8) Accelerating the Rate of Economic Growth: There exists a bilateral and mutual relation between the financial system and the economic growth. A well developed and balanced financial system boosts the rate of the economic growth.

Limitations/Issues of Financial System

Industrialization has happened at a very fast rate since the concept of planning has been introduced Growth can thus be observed in both the corporate as well as in government sector. So, to cater the increasing requirement of the industry, new and strategic financial instrument have phased in. Dramatic change has also been observed in the financial system of the country. Apart from all these measures, there still exists some issues that need to be given proper consideration. Financial system faces the following issues:

1) Missing Coordination among the Financial Institutions: Significant number of financial institutions exists and the government controls and operates the most important ones. Alongside controlling the FIs, government also exercises control over the regulatory of the financial institutions. Such situation leads to lack of coordination. With the presence of number of institutions in the financial system, there always exists lack of coordination in their operations.

2) Monopolistic Market Structure: In India, some of the financial institutions capture the major portion of the market share and thus it leads to a monopolistic structure in the financial system. For example, LIC holds majority stake of the life insurance business in India. So the presence of these large corporations may disrupt the entire financial system of the nation.

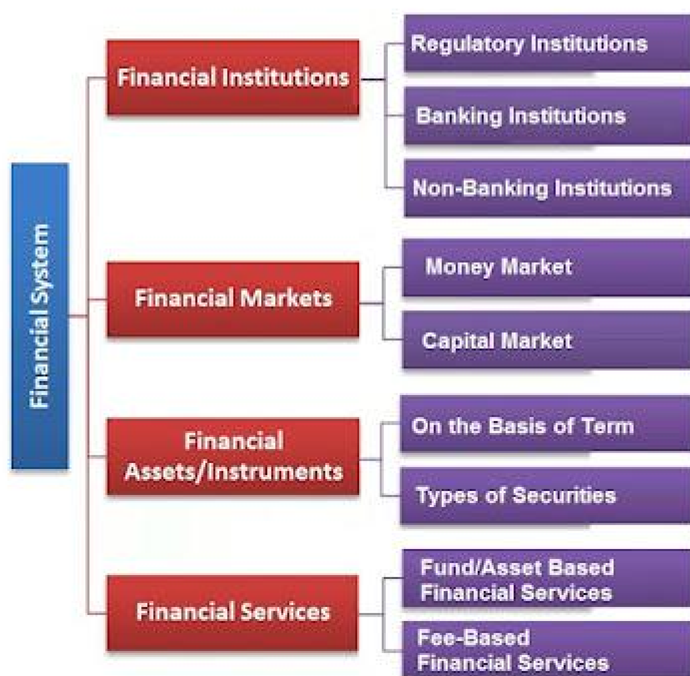
3) Major Hold of Development Banks in the Industrial Financing: Development banks are considered as the most indispensable part of the financial system and hold a significant role in the capital market. In India, majority of the industrial financing is routed through the financial institutions which are created by the government at the national as well as the regional level. However, new methods of raising finance from the public have been introduced in the recent past like issuing bonds or debentures.

4) Inactive and Erratic Capital Market: At present, due to regular-frauds and scams taking place, the public at large is losing confidence in the market and thus is not an attractive and dependable segment for the investors. This causes a serious area of concern in the capital market.

5) Imprudent Financial Practice: The development banks hold majority of the market share among the corporate clients and has lead to the development of imprudent market practices. Majority of the funds are provided by them in form of term loans giving rise to the debt content in the capital structure. This, there exists an unfavorable balance between owners' contribution and the debt portion. In the past, to curb this practice, actions have been taken to promote capital market. Different FIs are also being integrated.

Structure and Components of Financial System

There are four segments or components of the Indian financial system. These are financial institutions, financial markets, financial instruments and financial services. The components / structure of financial system in India is shown in the figure below:



Structure and Components of Financial System

Component of financial:

Financial Institutions

Financial Markets

Financial Instruments/ Securities/Assets

Financial Services

Financial Institutions: Different kinds of organisations which act as an intermediary and facilitator in financial transactions at the individual and the corporate level are included in the term financial institutions. Thus, covers both the institutions providing finance and the investing institutions in it. They are the ones who channelize the savings and allocate the funds in the most optimum manner. **They are further classified in three different categories:**

Regulatory Institutions
Banking Institutions
Non-banking Institutions

- **Regulatory Institutions:**Regulatory are the ones who provides rules and guidelines for a particular market. It comprises of RBI, SEBI, IRDA, AMC, etc. Primarily, an investor would want the funds to be under the control and to be safe to invest. This assurance is rendered by the regulatory authority that is regulating the particular market. For example, money market instruments are regulated by the RBI whereas the capital market instruments are regulated by SEBI.

Banking Institutions:
The banking institutions are of two types:

1) Intermediaries: Intermediaries are the ones who fulfill the short-term requirement of funds of corporate as well as the individual clients. They comprise of banking as well as non-banking intermediaries. **For example,** banks like SBI, PNB, etc. whereas examples of non-banking intermediaries comprise of GIC, UTI. LIC, etc.Other important services like credit rating, leasing. merchant banking, hire-purchase are also provided by these financial intermediaries. These services are required while creating a new firm, during expansion and the economic growth. **The two types of banking intermediaries are as follows:**

i) Commercial Banks: These banks hold deposits on behalf of the customers and thus ensure the safety of the funds. The primary purpose was thus to hold the same for the customers who do not wish to hold the same on their own. As a result, the need for the customers to keep funds in the

form of cash has reduced and he can thus use the services of credit cards, cheques, net banking for entering into any financial transaction. These banks also provide loans to individuals and businesses for long-term purposes and also for financing the working capital requirements.

ii) Co-operative Bank:The co-operative banks give financial help to the agriculture sector and also helps in establishing the credit system. It basically helps the rural areas of the country as commercial banks are not able to reach the rural areas. The long-term loans are required for purchasing of land or permanent improvement on land which is provided by the land development bank and the short-term loan is provided for purchasing implements, fertilizers and seeds, etc. which is given by the co-operative banks.

2) Non-Intermediaries: They are engaged in providing funds on long-term basis to individuals as well as corporate clients. They comprise of institutions who are lending on term basis. For example, financial corporations and investment institutions like IDBI, NABARD, IFCI, etc.

Non-Banking Institutions

The non-banking includes following institutions:

1) Non-Banking Financing Institutions (NBFI):A Non-Banking FinancingInstitution(NBFI)/Non-Banking Financing Intermediary has alternate roles in different parts of the world:

- It is an institution which is not just a bank but is engaged in the function of finance.
- Financial institutions who do not accept demand deposits.
- Financial institutions who do not accept any deposit.

2) Investment Companies: They may be called a trust or a corporation which facilitates an individual to invest in different diversified and professionally managed securities by arranging pool of funds from other investors. The individual need not invest in single company stocks but can rather purchase units directly from the investing company which are well diversified. For example, UTI and Mutual Fund.

3) Insurance Companies: They create a risk pool by way of collection of premium from the people at large who wishes to buy a protection either for a person or for a property. It helps to mitigate the loss and preserve the wealth and meet out the uncertainties. By insuring large groups, risk is spread over the entire insured and even in the event of paying claims, they end-up with sufficient amount of profits unless there is a natural calamity or disaster.

13.3 Financial Markets

There does not exist a physical or geographical location that can be termed as a financial market but all the financial transactions are deemed to occur in the financial market. So, it can be said that as financial transactions are pervasive in nature, financial markets are also pervasive. Basically, a financial market is a common place where the buyers and the sellers of financial instruments meet and exchange products. Stock exchange may be termed as a place where these transactions take place and a location for the financial market. In India, financial markets are classified as unorganized and organised markets.

Under the "unorganized market", there exists a large number of indigenous bankers, money lenders, traders, etc., who lends the money to the public at large through informal sources. The indigenous bankers are responsible for collecting deposits while the others may lend. Some other forms like private financing companies, Nidhi's, chit funds are also available and are engaged in the same line of activity. Presently, they are not monitored by RBI, but recently RBI is making efforts to convert the same into an organised sector.

Under the organised markets, standardized regulations and norms are framed that governs. financial trading. RBI exercises strict supervision and control on the financial transactions taking place under this type of market. **Financial market is further classified in two types of market:**

- **Money Market**
- **Capital Market**

Money Market:It means a ready market or a short-term market where securities are bought or sold only for a very short duration. The tenure usually does not exceed one year thus is considered to be an equivalent to cash only. The securities are highly liquid in nature and can be readily converted to the cash. The transaction cost is also the minimum.

Capital Market:It is a market where securities are usually held for long-term basis, i.e., more than one year. They do not have a fixed maturity or expiry date. The buyer can hold the same, till the time he wishes to do so.

1) Equity Market: It comprises of the equity shares of the company. Equity shares are further classified in two categories:

i) Primary Market: Where the shares are. being sold for the very first time, i.e., Initial Public Offer (IPO) and Right Issues.

ii) Secondary Market: Where the existing shares are bought or sold, after they were originally issued to the public. These shares are listed on stock exchange through which they can be traded.

2) Debt Market: It is the financial market in which debt securities are bought and sold by the investors. These securities are in the nature of bonds or debentures and carry a fixed rate of return. Therefore, they are fixed income bearing securities that are issued by the Central and State Governments municipal corporations, other government bodies, and commercial entities like financial institutions, banks, PSU, public limited companies, etc.

Financial Instruments/ Securities/Assets

A financial instrument is an acknowledgement for a person entitling him against the claim that is receivable from another person or institution, while the person is in regular receipt of interest or dividend. These financial instruments assist the market in routing the funds from the lender to the borrower in consideration of interest. There are number of products that are available and they vary in terms of return, liquidity, marketability, reversibility, types of assets, risk and the transaction cost. **Following are the two major forms of the Indian financial instruments and assets:**

Types of Securities

On the Basis of Term: On the basis of term the financial instruments can be classified into following three types:

- Short-Term
- Long-Term
- Medium-Term

1) Short-Term Financial Instruments:The short-term financial instruments include the instruments which are of less than one year. The various types of securities are T-bills and commercial paper. The different kinds of cash can be deposits, certificate of deposits, etc. which are as follows:

i) Treasury Bills: Treasury bills show the responsibilities of Government of India. It is basically of 91 days and 364 days. They are given to the customers on the auction basis every week which has certain small denominations which are issued by the Reserve Bank of India. It does not have any specific interest rate so they are sold on discount or are redeem at par.

ii) Commercial Paper (CP): A commercial paper is an unsecured promissory note and money market instrument, issued by large corporate houses for raising funds with a view to meeting their short-term debt obligations such as payroll. CP is not secured by collateral security. It is supported by an issuing bank or company who promise to pay the face value at the maturity date indicated on the note, As it is an unsecured instrument, only the organizations with exceptional credit ratings are capable of issuing their commercial paper at an economical price. The maturity period of Commercial Paper ranges between 15 days and one year. On maturity date, the issuer has to repay the due amount without any delay. There is no provision of grace period in this case.

iii) Certificates of Deposit (CD): CD is also a money market instrument issued by banks to the depositors, in the form of certificate showing the existence of such deposit with them. These certificates are in turn traded by the depositors (when such a need arises) between their business associates. In short, under this arrangement, the Bank deposit may be transferred from one owner to another, any number of times, before its maturity. Interest on such deposits continues to be paid in the normal course. The price of CD depends on the (a) Rate of interest available on the Bank Deposit (which is fixed), and (b) Rate of interest prevailing in the market at that particular time.

iv) Letter of Credit (LC): Letter of Credit (LC) is a form of Bank Guarantee. It is an arrangement, under which a bank helps its customer to obtain credit from its (customer's) suppliers, by undertaking the responsibility to honour the commitment of its customer, in case of the customer's inability to do so. LCs is opened by banks in respect of specific transactions entered into by their customers.

2) Medium-Term Financial Instruments:The medium-term instruments consist of the instruments which has the maturity of 1 to 5 years. The various types of medium-term instruments are as follows:

i) Bank Deposits: In bank deposits, an individual opens a bank account and deposit the money in that. The different kinds of bank accounts are current accounts, fixed deposits, term deposits, savings bank account, recurring deposits, post office deposits, public provident fund, employee provident fund scheme, etc.

ii) Mutual Funds: A mutual fund is referred to as collection of investment scheme which has the money from various sources and is professionally managed. The investment is done in stocks, bonds, short-term money market instruments and other securities. Hence, it helps the investors to earn more profits of diversified portfolio.

iii) Life Insurance: The life insurance provides the protection to the policyholder from any uncertain situation like death or long-term sickness and disability which may affect the financial condition of the policyholders. These policies help the policyholder to arrange for funds required for certain work like regular income at the time of retirement or repayment of loan

3) Long-Term Financial Instruments:This sub-category comprises instruments with maturity longer than those of short- and medium-term instruments. Some of the long-term instruments are as follows:

i) Equity Shares: Equity shares are also termed as ordinary shares or common shares. Holders of the equity shares are the owners of the company as they have invested in the company. They have the voting rights and part of decision-making process on major issues relating to the affairs of the company. The shareholders' return on the funds invested by them in the company is in the form of 'Dividend".

ii) Preference Shares: Preference shares have the unique characteristics of being hybrid in nature, i.e., they have certain features of equity and at the same time certain features of debentures. It is similar to equity shares in the following ways :

- From disposable profits, the dividend of preference shares is paid.
- Preference dividend is not compulsory for the payment of fixed amount of dividend. It totally depends upon the director's decision.
- There is no tax-deduction in Preference Dividend.

iii) Debentures: A debenture is an instrument through which an Indian Public Limited Company can raise funds from the market. A debenture is signed by the company with its seal, to acknowledge the debt of the person(s). ensuring the advanced amount of debt. So this is a security issued by a company against debt. A company may issue debentures after getting Certificate of Commencement of Business, provided its Memorandum of Association contain a clause which permits the company to issue debentures.

iv) Term Loan: Term loans are loans procured for the acquisition of fixed assets and working capital margins and are repayable over a long period of time, generally ranging between one year and ten years. Term loans are extended by banks and other financial institutions set up for the purpose of extending term finance. Term loans differ from short-term bank loans, also known as 'Working Capital Finance', which are sanctioned by banks to meet day-to-day business requirements like purchase of raw material, work-in-progress and finished goods, etc. They are self-liquidating over a period of time.

v) Bonds: A bond is a debt security, in which the authorized issuer owes the holder a debt and is obliged to repay the principal and interest (the coupon) at a later date, termed maturity. A bond is simply a loan in the form of a security with different terminology; the issuer is equivalent the

borrower, the bond holder to the lender, and the coupon to the interest. Bonds enable the issuer to finance long-term investments with external funds. Bonds are issued by public authorities, credit institutions, companies and supranational institutions in the primary markets.

Securities

There are two types of securities are as follows :

1. Primary Securities
2. Secondary Securities

1) Primary Securities:It is a kind of financial investment where the price is dependent on its market value. For example, bonds, stocks, certificates of deposits, bills and other securities that have their own value. On the contrary, instruments like options, futures and swaps do not have their own market price, rather it is based upon the underlying asset:

i) Equity: It represents the ownership of the company. They are the holders of the equity stock and carry a voting right. There are different types of equity shares that are available in the market.

ii) Forwards: This type of contract is a tailor-made contract, catering the need of the two parties. Under this, the contract is settled at a certain future date at a predetermined price.

iii) Futures: This is an arrangement between two parties, where they agree to purchase or sell a particular asset on a predetermined time in future on a specific price. They are just like the forward contracts, the only difference being that the forwards contracts are standardized and dealt on the stock exchange.

iv) Options: There are two types of options - Call and the put option. Under the call option, the buyer has the right and not the obligation to purchase the security anytime before or on a certain future date. On the other hand, put gives an option to the buyer to sell but he is under no obligation to sell before or on the specified date.

v) Swaps: They are private contracts among two persons for exchange of cash flows at a future date on pre-decided terms. They may also be termed as the portfolios of forward contracts.

vi) Commercial Paper: It is a short duration instrument. They can be purchased directly from the market or through the intermediary and the amount is repayable on a certain future date. Companies having a high credit rating, issue the same by way of promissory note which is redeemable on a future date. Usually, it does not demand any guarantee being a money market. instrument. It is issued for a period up to 90 days.

vii) Treasury Bills: They are short-term (till 91 days) money market instrument, issued by the Government to meet its short-term deficiency of funds.

2) Secondary Securities:It comprises of fixed income bearing instruments like corporate/gilt edged bonds, debentures, preference stock. fixed term deposit, etc. Other variable income bearing securities are also included in this, like equity, mutual funds and derivatives:

i) Equity Shares: They represent the ownership of the company. In the ordinary course, a share means an equity share. The holder becomes the proportionate shareholder in the company to the extent of the holding. A shareholder being the entrepreneur bears all the risk and carries all the surplus profits. Apart from the share in the profits they also enjoy the voting rights in the company.

ii) Rights Issue or Rights Shares: They are issued to the existing shareholders in a pre-determined ratio of their holding.

iii) Bonus Shares: These are issued by companies for free to their shareholders by capitalizing the reserves. They are declared out of the profits of the previous years.

iv) Preference Shares: Preference shareholders enjoy a fixed rate of dividend even though the company does not make profit in a year. The rate of return is fixed and is not dependent on the volume of the profits earned and they get preference over the equity in terms of dividend. They may or may not participate in the surplus of the company. In case of liquidation also, they are paid

in prior to the equity shareholders but only after payment has been made to the creditors and to the debenture holders.

v) Government Securities: They are also termed as G-Secs. They are sovereign (risk-free credit) interest bearing instruments issued by RBI on behalf of the Government to comply with the Central Government's market borrowing programme. The securities issued carry a fixed interest rate payable on pre-determined rates semi-annually basis.

vi) Debentures: They are the kinds of bonds that are issued by companies carrying a fixed coupon rate which is normally payable half-yearly on pre-determined dates and the principal amount is repayable at the time of redemption. Usually the debenture holders carry some kind of charge on the debentures held by them.

vii) Bond: It is a certificate of the indebtedness of the firm and normally does not carry any security. Usually they are issued by a company. municipality or government agency. An investor in this case, lends a money to the issuer in lieu of regular payment of interest and principal payment on the specified maturity date. The interest is paid during the entire life span of the bond.

Financial Services

Important financial services like that of leasing. credit rating, hire purchase, merchant banking, etc., are rendered by these financial intermediaries. These services are crucial in reducing the gap resulting out of ignorance and availability of information among the investors and the rising complexity in financial instruments and the markets. These financial services. play a crucial role in the creation of the firms, expansion of the industry and thus leading to the economic growth.

Fund/Asset Based Financial Services: Asset based finance is termed as funding against a range of corporate assets including accounts receivable, inventory, plant and machinery, real estate and sometimes even intellectual property and brands. It is the method of making a loan secured by an asset. It includes the following:

1) Lease Financing: It is a financial contractual arrangement where one party having ownership of an asset lends the same to another for usage for certain duration in lieu or regular and periodic payments known as rent. At the expiry of the lease period the assets comes back to the original owner known as the lessor from the lessee. However, the parties may further renew the agreement.

2) Hire Purchase: It refers to hiring of an asset for a certain period and after the expiry of the period acquiring the same asset. The concept of time sharing is followed in this case. The person who hires the asset eventually ends up purchasing it. It is used as a tool in financing capital goods like industrial finance, consumer goods.

3) Factoring: It is type of finance where a business will sell its account receivable to third party to fulfill its short-terms requirements.

4) Forfaiting: Forfaiting is a form of financing of receivables arising in the course of overseas trade. It refers to the purchasing of trade bills or promissory notes issued by the banks or the financial institutions without recourse to seller. Finance is carried out by discounting the instruments and taking over the entire risk involved in case of default payment.

5) Mutual Fund: Under this, the investment made by the investors are pooled together and the same is invested in securities like stock, bonds and money market instrument and other allied assets.

6) Exchange Traded Fund: It is just like other investment funds that are traded on the stock exchange. Assets like stock, commodities, bonds, etc., are traded close to their NAV during the daily trading. Majority of these funds track an index like stock or the bond index.

7) Consumer Credit or Consumer Finance: It is the phenomenon of providing credit to the consumers for the purchase of consumer durable goods for everyday use. There are other names for the same concept like deferred payments, credit merchandising, installment buying, pay as you

earn scheme, pay out of income scheme, hire purchase, easy payment, installment credit plan, credit buying etc.

8) Bill Discounting: It denotes a short-term money market instrument and assists in financing credit trade related transactions. Normally, bills are discounted with the bank in the ordinary course of the trading activity.

9) Housing Finance: It is a set of financial arrangements which are rendered by the Housing Finance Companies to finance the need of funds for the construction and the purchase of house.

10) Venture Capital: It consists of two words that are, venture and capital. The first term venture means a course or a proceeding where the result is uncertain but the risk of loss arising exists. While the other term capital means the funds required to initiate the venture.

11) Non-Fund or Fee-Based Financial Service: Fee based financial service do not create the funds on the outset, rather they ensure that the funds are created through the services for which a fee is charged by them.

Fee-Based Financial Services

Fee-based financial services do not create funds on the outset, rather, they ensure that the funds are created via their services for which a fee is charged by them. It comprises of:

1) Merchant Banking: It may be an institution or an individual who may be an agent for the corporation and the municipalities issuing securities. Further, broker or dealer operations are also maintained by them alongside and they also trade in existing issued securities. They also offer advice related to the investments to the investors in general.

2) Credit Rating: It is the process of allocating symbols having unique reference to the different instruments being rated, that indicate the opinion of the issuer to issue debt-related instruments on the ability to pay off the debt in timely manner is known as credit rating.

3) Stock Broking: The mechanism under which the buyer and the seller of the securities come to a particular place like stock exchange for transaction dealing is termed as stock broking.

4) Debt Securitisation: It is the process by which assets like auto loan receivables, cash credit receivables, mortgage loans are converted into trad-able investment.

5) Letters of Credit: It is commonly referred as LC. It is a written document which is issued by the buyers bank to the sellers bank to reimburse the cost of goods and services that are supplied by the seller to the buyer when the documents are submitted within the particular time frame at a specified time and specified place, up to a certain amount and to a particular bank on the condition that the documents are submitted in accordance with terms and the conditions implied.

6) Bank Guarantees: It is the contract between the client and the issuing bank where the bank assumes the responsibility to settle the claims of the client for the customer for which the guarantee was given.

13.4 Role of Financial System in Economic Development

The various roles of financial system in the economic development of the country are as follows:

1) Saving Mobilization: The financial markets collect funds from the savers or surplus units like household individuals, business firms, public sector units, central governments, etc. The borrowers like bond issuers and lenders like bond buyers are connected in the financial markets.

2) Investment: The financial system helps in investing funds. The firms and individuals by the help of financial markets make investments by buying stocks of various companies.

3) Banking Systems: The banks play an important role in national financial system. The banks provide individuals the way to save their earnings. It gives capital to the companies which either

want to start the operation or want to stay the market by giving loans. If the companies do not get the sufficient amount of capital then their growth will decrease and they will not be able to earn profit for the owner and investors. The banks invest the savings into the business in the form of loans. They also offer various kinds of loans like car loan, home loan, etc., to individuals who indirectly help in increasing the economic growth and development of the country.

4) National Growth: The financial system enables continuous movement of surplus funds to required sectors which helps in maintaining the national growth. The financial system provides funds to various firms and industries according to the demand and supply of the products.

5) Monetary Policy: The financial system is required for issue of currency and also provides interest rates for the central bank. They are also required for framing monetary policy. It sets high interest rate for helping the currency value and low interest rate helps in increasing the lending and investment along with the risk of currency devaluation and price inflation. The constant monetary policy helps in increasing the economic stability and growth.

6) Entrepreneurship Growth: The financial system gives various kinds of assistance to an entrepreneur like providing funds required for the projects and companies.

13.5 Evolution of the International Monetary System

The international monetary system is the operating system of the global financial environment. This body comprises investors, multinational companies, and **financial institutions**. The International Monetary System formulates the framework that facilitates the exchange rates, international payments, and movement of **capital** between two countries with different currencies.The prerogative of the International Monetary System is to facilitate the exchange of capital, goods, and services between countries. The International Monetary Fund (**IMF**) oversees articles of the agreement signed in this regard between countries. The responsibility of member countries is to formulate economic and financial policies that facilitate the economic and financial conditions to ultimately result in **economic growth** by maintaining **price stability**.

Moreover, member countries take active action toward creating systems that help avoid manipulation or tampering of exchange rates and keep improving rate change policies that foster growth and safety to benefit the global **economy**. To broaden the approach from just focusing on exchange rates, the IMF sought to create external stability through a balance of payments system that eliminates uncontrollable exchange rate movements.Since IMF is a multilateral institution, its policies and regulations help the functioning of the International Monetary System. More so, as IMF plans to extend its reach and address issues such as inequalities, financial supervision, poverty, and climate change. However, it is essential to note that The International Monetary Fund (IMF) has no power or control over the International Monetary System. Beyond domestic policies and other primary policies relating to the **financial sector**.

Evolution of IMF

Since the 19th Century, the International Monetary System has undergone four stages of evolution at differentpoints in time to form the structure as we know it today. Let us understand the occurrences that led to the changesand their current implications through the points below:

The Gold Standard:Between 1880 and 1914, the gold standard was referred to as the monetary system through which each country could fix the value of their currency in terms of gold. The exchange rate was based on the determined value. For example, if the U.S. fixed 1 ounce of gold = $20. The United Kingdom had set the value of one ounce of gold equal to 10 pounds. Then, the pound-dollar exchange rate would be $20 = 10 Pounds.The gold standard system had a fixed exchange rate system that facilitated the free convertibility of gold into national currencies and vice versa. The most significant advantage of this system was its ability to correct imbalances. As gold payments make balancing off easier, settling the balance of payment (BOP) deficits or surpluses could be easy. Moreover, the fixed exchange rates made international trade easier under the gold standard.

The War Period:Between 1925-1933 between the world wars, the gold standard started losing its way. The war had created a dent in the world economy, and every country wanted to export more to revamp and rebuild their economies. Therefore, they significantly depreciated their currencies' value to export extensively and benefit from economies of scale. This period of chaos and rebuilding saw exchange rates fluctuate and competitive devaluation unlike ever before.

The Bretton Woods System:Only a few nations had the resources to survive after two world wars, while others struggled to feed their citizens. In times like these, the United States of America and the United Kingdom started discussing the possibilities and ways to rebuild the world economy after two disastrous wars in the mid-1940s.The United Nations formulated the new international monetary system at the Bretton Woods Conference in Bretton Woods, New Hampshire. The Bretton-woods conference led to the creation of a dollar-based fixed exchange rate system. Under this system, the U.S. dollar was backed by reserve gold. All other currencies did not have to maintain a gold reserve for conversion. Therefore, the conversion rates were minimal.

The Jamaica System:Around 1971, high inflation rates and a trade deficit led to a gold process hike. Therefore, the U.S. had to stop the convertibility of gold. Owing to factors like these, the Bretton woods system collapsed.Hence the global economy moved towards a flexible exchange rate system in 1973 and by 1976. They formalized the system through the convention in Jamaica. Under the Jamaica or floating rate system, demand and supply would affect the currency exchange rates.

Features of IMF

Independence:The push and pull of the market enforce the exchange rate. Hence, there is no need for government intervention, which makes it far more transparent than its alternatives.

Constant Fluctuation:A feature of the reiteration of the 'floating' exchange system is the constant fluctuation of rates due to the movements in the market.

Adjustments:The balance of payments (BOP) is adjusted with exchange rates. The surplus or deficit of funds between countries is settled through the real-time rates displayed on the exchange.

Transparency:Interventions do not bind the smooth conduct of exchange between countries from the full reigns of governments or **central banks**. Thereby, the fluctuation of exchange rates is backed by market factors beyond the control of any individual or centralized organization.

13.6 Evolution of World Bank

The World Bank (WB) was originally created as the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) in 1944 along with its twin, the IMF. Together they came to be known as the 'Bretton Woods' twin sisters. When it was set up it was decided that this international bank would assist in the economic reconstruction of the World War II-damaged European economies. In early 1946 this international bank launched its carrier as the multilateral development bank and since then the IBRD came to be known as the World Bank. Its headquarters is located in Washington, opposite the IMF building, and it lies as the next doorneighbour of the White House.

Functions of IMF:

Being twin sisters, membership in the IMF is a prerequisite for membership in World Bank (188 countries in May, 2012).

The Bank performs the following functions:

I. To assist in the construction and development of the territories of its members by facilitating investment of capital for productive purposes, including the 'restoration of economies destroyed or disrupted by war', and the encouragement of the "**development**" of productive facilities and resources in less developed countries.

II. To promote private investment and long run balanced growth of international trade and BOP equilibrium by means of guarantees or participation in international loans and investments.

III. To arrange loans made or guaranteed by it. so that more useful and urgent projects receive preference.

IV. To provide finance to projects from its own capital, funds raised by it and by participating with other members.

13.7 International Development Association

The International Development Association (IDA) was established on 8th November 1960 as an affiliate and complementary institution of the World Bank. The idea to establish this institution was to provide loans to the less developed countries on more liberal or concessional terms than those applied by the World Bank. For this reason, IDA is sometimes referred as the "Soft Loan Window" of the World Bank.

The principal objectives of the IDA are as follows:

(i) Provision of financial assistance to the less developed member countries on easy terms.

(ii) Promotion of economic development, increase in productivity and consequent improvement in the living standards in the less developed areas of the world.

The Articles of Agreement related to IDA sum up the aims and objectives of this institution in these words, "…to promote economic development, increase productivity and thus raise standard of living in the less developed areas of the world included within the Associations' membership, in particular by providing finance to meet their important development requirements on terms which are more flexible and bear less heavily on the balance of payments than those of conventional loans, thereby furthering the development objectives of International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and supplementing its activities".

The IDA assistance is concentrated upon the very poor countries primarily those with a per capita GNP of less than 520 dollars at 1975 prices.

Membership and Organisation of IDA:

All the member countries of the World Bank are eligible to become the member of the IDA, provided they are ready to subscribe to the IDA at the rate of 5 percent of their existing World Bank share capital subscription quota. On June 30, 1992, only 142 countries were the members of this institution, out of them 24 were designated as the developed countries and the remaining as the less developed countries. During the recent years, China and several East European countries too have joined this institution. Presently 184 countries are the members of the IDA.The organisational structure of the IDA is similar to that of the World Bank. It has a Board of Governors, Executive Directors and a President, all of whom are the holders of these positions in the IBRD. They serve as the ex-officio members at the IDA.

Capital Structure of IDA:

The capital resources of the IDA are constituted by the subscription of member countries and supplementary resources. Initially the subscription of the member countries to IDA amounted to 1000 million U.S. dollars. For the purpose of subscription and voting power, the member countries of the IDA have been put into two categories.The developed countries are

Part I-member countries and the less developed countries are

Part II member countries.

Part I-member countries were required to pay their entire subscription quota in gold or freely convertible currencies which IDA can utilise for extending loans to the LDC's.

Part II member countries were required to pay only 10 percent of their subscription quota in terms of gold and freely convertible currencies and the remaining 90 percent in their local currencies which the IDA cannot use for granting loans without the prior consent of the member country, the currency of whom is required for lending. The IDA can obtain supplementary resources from the Part I member countries from time to time to augment its resources and undertake lending operations on a larger scale.

On June 30, 1992, the total subscription and resources of Part I members aggregated 69.75 billion U.S. dollars and those of Part II members amounted to 2.95 billion U.S. dollars. Since its inception, IDA funds have been replenished seven times by Part I member countries upto 1987. Between 1961 and 1964, the U.S.A. and U.K. were the principal donor countries. They accounted for 42 percent and 17 percent of total IDA resources respectively. In the subsequent years, their share got reduced.

During 1981-83 periods, the U.S.A. and U.K. accounted for 27 percent and 10 percent of its total resources respectively. The share of France declined from 7 percent to 5 percent in this period. The contributions of Germany, Japan and the OPEC had risen. During 1981-83 period, the share of Germany rose from 7 percent to 13 percent, that of Japan from 4 percent to 15 percent and that of the OPEC from 1 percent to 6 percent.

39 donor countries of the IDA endorsed in November, 1998 the twelfth replenishment of the IDA amounting to 20.5 billion dollars for a period of three years commencing from July 1, 1999. In 2005, subscriptions of Part I member countries amounted to US $ 119.11 billion and those of Part II members amounted to US $ 3.92 billion.

The voting power of the member countries in the IDA is not in proportion to their respective subscription quotas. Part I member countries (i.e., Developed countries) although contribute 97 percent of the total resources of the IDA, yet enjoy 69 percent of the total voting power. The U.S.A. and Britain together subscribed originally 37 percent of its total financial resources but had only 33 percent of its total voting power. It implies that the less developed countries have relatively greater decision-making power at the IDA.

Criteria for IDA Assistance:

IDA credit is extended on the basis of the following three criteria:

(i) Poverty Test: The IDA credit is meant for those poor countries which are greatly handicapped by excessive dependence on primary products, heavy burden of debt servicing, and in case of which the growth rates of population outweigh the gains due to increased production and development.

(ii) Performance Test: The member countries seeking assistance from the IDA should have an adequate standard of performance in respect of overall economic policies and past success in the execution of projects.

(iii) Project Test: The project test requires that the proposed project should yield the financial and economic returns large enough to justify the use of scarce capital. It means the standard or criterion for the appraisal of the project for IDA assistance is the same as is applied in the case of the Bank projects. In other words, IDA no doubt advances soft loans but it does not finance the soft projects.

World Bank and the IDA:

The World Bank and the IDA are the complementary financial institutions as both cater to the financial requirements of the member countries for promoting their development programmes. But there are significant differences in the approaches and attitudes of the two.

(i) The IDA assistance to member countries is on concessional and flexible terms than the conventional lending operations of the World Bank. The IDA loans are extended for a period 5 to 15 years or even more. In the case of very poor countries, the period of loans is sometimes 40 years or more. The maturity of World Bank loans, in contrast, is very short. The

repayments of IDA loans begin after a long grace period of 10 years. In comparison the grace period for the commencement of repayments of World Bank loan is shorter.

The World Bank loans are extended now at the interest rates consistent with the market rates. The interest rates on IDA loans are comparatively much lower. In certain cases, IDA loans bear no interest at all and cover only the administrative charges. During the recent years, IDA has advanced loans to the less developed countries in many cases at just 0.75 percent rate of interest. It is, therefore, evident that terms of loans given by IDA are very soft and flexible. That justifies IDA being called as a "Soft Loan Window".

(ii) While the World Bank loans are required to be repaid in terms of SDR's or in terms of one of the principal currencies, the IDA loans can be repaid by the borrowers in terms of even local currency. The borrowers, therefore, have not to worry about arranging the scarce foreign exchange for the repayments to the IDA.

(iii) The World Bank invariably extends loans for specified projects. On the opposite, a substantial part of IDA assistance is in the form of non-project aid.

(iv) The World Bank extends loans directly to the member countries or grants loans out of funds raised in the market of the member country. The World Bank loans to the public or private agencies in member countries are required to be guaranteed by the government of the member country. In contrast, there is no insistence upon any guarantee from the member government in the event of grant of loan by the IDA.

(v) The World Bank takes into account the credit-worthiness of the borrowing country before advancing loans to it, while the IDA does not insist upon this factor. Therefore, even those countries which cannot obtain borrowings from the IBRD can get loans from the IDA.

(vi) The World Bank finances projects which satisfy the criteria of credit-worthiness. It finances such projects which can assure a profitability of 10 percent. IDA, on the other hand, does not impose such conditions on assistance and renders concessional assistance for executing programmes related to education, public health, nutrition and other social utilities.

IDA and Less Developed Countries:

IDA has been a powerful vehicle of development assistance to the LDC's. In fact, this arm of IBRD is meant essentially to cater to the capital requirements of the capital-famished poor countries and renders concessional financial aid to them. It extends both project and non-project aid to these countries for longer durations.**The assessment of the IDA assistance to LDC's may be made on the basis of the following facts:**

(i) Expansion in the Volume of Credit:By the end of June 1975, the IDA had approved loans aggregating $ 8.43 billion mainly for the countries included in Part II. By the end of June 1992, the aggregate credit extended by IDA had raised upto $71.07 billion. Thus, the lending operations of this institution expanded by 8.42 times between 1975 and 1992. Since its inception, this institution has extended credit for 2218 project and non-project proposals received from 86 member countries.During the fiscal year ending 30th June 1992, IDA provided finance to 50 member countries for 110 projects and programmes involving an amount of $ 6.55 billion. According to World Bank Report, 1995, the concessional IDA assistance to the poorest countries with per capita GNP of $ 695 or less was of the amount of $ 4.7 billion. The IDA gross disbursements in financial year 2005 were $ 8.7 billion compared with $ 4.7 billion in the year 1995.

(ii) Region-Wise Distribution of Assistance:Until the mid 1980's, the major share of IDA assistance went to the LDC's of South Asia and Africa. But in the last decade or so, there has been a gradual shift in the region wise distribution of IDA assistance.In the year 2005, the less developed African countries could obtain 45 percent of the total credits of $ 3.92 billion provided by this institution. It was followed by 45 percent and 12 percent respectively advanced to the countries of South and East Asia respectively. The Latin America and Caribbean countries accounted for just 3 percent of IDA assistance.

(iii) Distribution of Credit According to Purpose:In the LDC's, the IDA assistance has promoted programmes related to agricultural and rural development, spread of literacy, development of backward regions, development of economic infrastructure, control of population, control over mortality rate through assisting health and nutritional programmes and improvement in the standard of living.

During 1977-82 periods, 42 percent of IDA credits were meant for agriculture and rural development and 29 percent were meant for strengthening of economic infrastructure including energy, transport and communications. In the fiscal year 2005, the largest allocation of 26 percent went to law, justice and public administration, followed by 16 percent, 12 percent and 11 percent for projects in health and other social services, transportation and energy and mining sectors respectively of 66 member countries.

(iv) Pattern of Official Development Assistance (ODA):The international conference on financing for development at Monterry in Mexico in March 2002 recognized that a substantial increase in the ODA and other resources would be required to realize the internationally agreed development goals. The concrete efforts by the developed countries are needed to provide assistance upto the target of 0.7 percent of their GNP specified by the United Nations as the ODA to developing countries and 0.15 to 0.20 percent to the least developed countries.

The then U.N. Secretary General pointed out that an additional assistance of at least 50 billion dollar per year, i.e., the doubling of the present level of ODA is needed to achieve the desired goal. It is extremely disappointing that the ODA has, over the years, declined steadily from 0.35 percent in 1990 to 0.22 percent in 2002.

The total ODA to the less developed countries amounted only to $ 53.7 billion in 2000. At the Monterry Summit, the offer of the EU to raise the ODA from 0.33 percent in 2006 and that of the United States to raise it by $ 5 billion over three years had been too inadequate and utterly impressive.

The Official Development Assistance (ODA) from government to government basis which was 8.7 percent of the IDA assistance since its inception, has been unfortunately found to be politically- oriented. The larger flow of such assistance has gone to those countries which are political allies of the Western countries and support their political thinking.

The countries which follow independent political thinking have been generally denied this form of assistance. For instance, Senegal and Pakistan received $ 46.1 and $ 13.5 per capita respectively out of IDA assistance, while India and China could receive only $ 0.01 and $ 3.4 per capita respectively.

Despite this discriminatory feature of IDA assistance, it may still be recognized that the IDA assistance is of immense significance for the LDC's. The availability of concessional assistance for longer periods through IDA has contributed in relieving the BOP deficits and in speeding up the pace of development in these countries.

IDA and India:Right from the inception of IDA, India has been one of its members. This country has derived much benefit from the credits obtained from the IDA. In fact, India has been the largest recipient of IDA assistance. Upto the year ending March 2002, the total credit flow from IDA to India was of the amount of U.S. $ 19.44 billion. It had approved 186 credit proposals from India and has certainly contributed in a positive manner in financing various development projects. India has also received sizeable non-project aid from the IDA.

Upto June 1975, India received loans amounting to $ 3.44 billion U.S. dollars for 70 projects. These included loans for road construction and improvement, irrigation, flood control and drainage, energy, telecommunications, port development and shipping, electrification of railways, import of commercial vehicles, industrial machinery, construction equipment, agricultural machinery, fertilizers, pesticides, fruit processing, dairy projects, cotton development, garbage disposal and improvement of environment hygiene.

Between 1975 and 1992, India received IDA assistance of the volume of $ 6.52 billion in the form of 62 credits for agriculture and rural development, forestry, power, flood control, irrigation, fisheries, research and extension projects, transportation, water supply and sewerage, import of fertilizers and chemicals, population, health and non-projects.

It is evident that IDA's liberal concessional aid to India has contributed much in the creation of economic infrastructure and social capital in the country. In the absence of massive concessional IDA assistance, the pace of development in the country would have been much slower.

India although was in great need of soft loans from the IDA for executing her development programmes and projects during the 1990's, yet there were certain disconcerting developments in the international spheres.

The U.S.A. and some other advanced countries had been pressing upon the World Bank to reduce the flow of concessional IDA loans to India. They insisted that India had graduated to the category of developed countries on the basis of GNP criterion and, therefore, she should rely upon the market borrowings rather than the 'Soft Loan Window' of IDA.

In pursuance of this design, the advanced countries managed through IMF the revision of India's economic ranking. In its May 1993 report, IMF ranked India as the World's sixth largest economy. That ranking placed Indian economy even above the economies of the United Kingdom, Canada, Italy, Australia, Spain and Brazil. That high ranking was used as a pretext to deny India the concessional assistance from the IDA.

The insistence of some western countries that India had graduated from IDA assistance was based upon the GNP criterion. In 1982, graduation ceiling for IDA loan was a per capita income of $ 730 at 1980 prices. Even in 1993, India's per capita income was below that ceiling. Therefore, India should not have been treated as ineligible for concessional assistance from the IDA.

India remained the most prominent recipient of IDA soft loans till the mid-1980. Her share had been shrinking in the IDA assistance since the latter half of 1980's. In the year ending June 1986, India's share in IDA concessional assistance was 19.9 percent. In the subsequent year, it fell to 19.4 percent.

In the year ending June 1992, the proportion went further down to 15.6 percent. This decline in India's share out of total IDA assistance continued even in the later years on account of increased demand for concessional assistance from China and the East European countries. It is really a matter of some worry for India.

The country, nevertheless, actually received from the IDA assistance of the amount of $ 4.8 billion during 1993-98 periods. Out of the 11th replenishment of IDA funds for 1996-99 periods, India's share was 3.2 billion dollars. The share of this country out of the 12th replenishment of IDA funds amounted to 20.5 billion dollars for a period of three years commencing from 1st July, 1999 was 3.5 billion dollars.

As this IDA funding was meant for schemes falling under the category of basic human needs, it did not come under the economic sanctions imposed by the U.S.A. and some other developed countries on India after the nuclear tests conducted by India in May 1998.

In 1998-99 and 1999-2002, the IDA assistance to India was of the amounts of $ 3.65 billion and $ 3.60 billion respectively. The interest and service charges paid by India on IDA assistance were of the magnitude of $ 1.65 billion over three year period 1997-2000.

The World Bank approved a $ 54 million credit from IDA for India in 2003 in order to help improve the quality and safety of food and drugs in the country. The IBRD and IDA commitments for India during 2003 stood at $ 1.52 billion against $ 2.19 billion in 2002.

In the fiscal year ending June 2004, IDA extended four credits amounting to US $ 1 billion to the states of Andhra Pradesh, Maharashtra, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh for projects related to health, sanitation, drinking water and transport.

The IDA assistance authorized to India during 2005-2009 period amounted to US $ 4.69 billion, out of which loans amounted to US $ 4.68 billion and grants were just US $ 13.18 million. In 2013-14, assistance authorised to India by the IDA amounted US $ 2.135 billion. In 2014-15, the IDA assistance authorised to India was of the order of U.S. $ 1.73 billion.

It is undoubtedly a recognised fact that the IDA, since its inception, has been making very vital contribution in social and economic development of India. The developing countries of the World, including India, therefore, rightly look upon this soft loan window of IBRD with great expectations.

13.8 AsianDevelopment Bank

the creation of Asian Development Bank (ADB) was initially made by the Economic Commission for Asia and Far East (ECAFE) in 1963 for the purpose of lending funds, promoting investment, rendering technical assistance to the developing countries and fostering economic growth and co-operation in the developing countries of Asia and the Pacific region. This institution formally commenced its operation in December 1966. Its headquarters are located in Manila, Philippines.

Functions of ADB:

The ADB has been instituted to perform the following main functions:

(i) To promote investment of public and private capital for the development of the countries of Asia and Far East;

(ii) To utilise the available capital resources for executing such projects and programmes which are important for the development needs of member countries;

(iii) To provide assistance to member countries for enabling them to co-ordinate their development plans and policies and thereby achieve better utilisation of resources and expansion of interregional and intra-regional foreign trade;

(iv) To extend technical assistance for the financing and execution of development projects and programmes;

(v) To co-operate with the United Nations and other international, regional and local organisations for mobilising funds for financing development programmes and plans in the member countries ; and

(vi) To render such other services and to undertake such other activities as, further its objectives.

Membership and Organisation of ADB:

Membership:The membership of ADB is open to all the members and associate members of ECAFE and the members of the United Nations or any of its specialised agencies. By the year ending 2003, 63 countries were its members. Out of them, 45 were regional and 18 non-regional members.

Organisation: The apex policy making body of the ADB is the Board of Governors. Each member country nominates one Governor and one Alternate Governor. The responsibility for the general direction of the operations of the Bank is vested in the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors is constituted by 12 Directors. Each of them has an Alternate Director. The Directors hold office for a term of two years subject to their re-election. All matters are decided by majority votes except where expressly provided otherwise by the charter.

The total voting power of each member country consists of the sum of its basic votes and proportional votes. The basic votes consist of 30 percent of the total voting power and these are equally distributed among the members. The remaining 70 percent of the total voting power is in proportion to the share held by the member countries in the capital stock of the Bank. The Chairman of the Board of Directors is the President of the Bank. He is assisted in executing management and operations of the Bank by a Vice-President, other officials and the staff.

Capital Resources of ADB:

The ADB initially had an authorized capital of 2.99 billion U.S. dollars. Out of that 1.09 billion U.S. dollars had been subscribed. 50 percent of the subscribed capital was in the form of paid-up capital and the remaining 50 percent was in the form of callable shares. The latter were to serve as security for the obligations of the Bank. The paid- in part of the subscribed capital was to be paid in five equal yearly installments. The members could pay 50 percent of each installment in their local currencies and 50 percent in convertible currencies.

The authorised capital of the Bank was subsequently raised in 1972 and 1976. At the end of June 2003, the authorised capital of the Bank stood at 51.996 billion U.S. dollars, of which 12 percent was in the form of paid-in capital and 88 percent was callable capital. The subscribed capital of ADB at that time stood at US $ 51.997 billion, out of which share of regional members was 63.2 percent and that of non-regional members was 36.8 percent.

The Bank may supplement its resources by increasing its capital, issuing bonds or accepting contributions to what are called as 'Special Funds'. The principal non-regional members include the United States, the United Kingdom, Germany and Japan. They have not only made substantial contributions to the share capital of the ADB but have also made contributions to Bank's Special Funds.

Lending Operations of ADB:

The ADB lending operations are broadly of two types—ordinary and specialised operations. The lending operations financed out of the ordinary capital resources of the Bank are called as ordinary operations. Such loan operations consist of financing of the foreign exchange or local currency component of the cost structure of specified projects.

The Bank can make available to the borrowing countries the required currencies out of its own resources. Apart from providing direct loans for projects in member countries, the Bank also provides indirect loans to the financial institutions in the member countries.

The specialized operations of the Bank are financed from the various Special Funds such as the Technical Assistance Special Fund, Asian Development Fund, Agricultural Special Fund and the Multipurpose Special Fund.

In addition to the provision of project loans to the member countries, the Bank also provides technical assistance to them in the formulation, financing and execution of development plans and projects and the creation of institutions in such fields as agriculture, industry, public administration etc. It also sends technical assistance missions with the approval of potential recipient member countries.

During 1968-73 period, the Bank approved loans amounting to 1.38 billion U.S. dollars to 21 countries for 189 projects. Out of them 26.5 percent loans were given for electrical power projects, 24 percent loans were extended to the projects in the field of transport and communications, 12.5 percent for agricultural development, 11.2 percent for water supply projects and 1 percent for educational projects. During this period, almost 50 percent of the loans went to East Asian countries. India did not ask for assistance from the Bank during this period.

During 1974-92 period, the loans extended by the Bank to the member countries amounted to 41.08 billion U.S. dollars for 931 projects. In the year ending June 1992, the ADB advanced loans amounting to 5.11 billion U.S. dollars for 65 projects. The loans from ordinary capital resources aggregated 3.95 billion U.S. dollars and loans from Asian Development Fund amounted to 1.16 billion dollars.

63 percent of the credits were for specific projects and 21 percent were for specified sectors in the economies of the member countries. In 2003, out of total ADB lending of US $ 105.07 billion, the highest allocation of 21.87 percent was made for transport and communication sector, followed by 20.33 percent, 17.06 percent and 16.28 percent for economy, agriculture and natural resources and social infrastructure respectively.

13.9 The ADB and India

The Asian Development Bank has been making useful contribution in financing development projects and programmes related to private and public sectors in the developing countries of Asia. Prior to 1986, India made no borrowings from the ADB. The loan authorisation to India during 1986-87 was 251.6 million U.S. dollars which rose to $649.8 million in 1991-92.

The gross inflow of assistance in 1991-92 included 150 million U.S. dollars for Special Assistance Project and 125 million U.S. dollars as the first tranche of the hydro-carbon loan sector. In 1997-98, loan authorisation from ADB amounted to 650 million dollars while it stood at 630 million dollars in 1996-97.

The utilisation of assistance from the ADB was, however, woefully small during 1987-90 period. It amounted to only 153.2 million U.S. dollars which was just 10.55 percent of aid authorisation from the ADB in that period. The utilization of ADB assistance in 1997-98 amounted to 601.1 million U.S. dollars which was only 92.3 percent of the authorised assistance.

Despite the sanctions imposed by Group of Seven (G-7) industrialised countries after Atomic Tests in May 1998, ADB has approved three loans amounting to $ 625 million to India. One of these loans is a $ 250 million programme loan of which $ 100 million have already been released by the ADB. During 1996-99 period, ADB loan disbursement to India was over $ 600 million a year. In 1998, it was 32 percent, higher than the disbursement ratio of China.

During 1999-2002 period, total authorisation of assistance by ADB to this country amounted to $ 3.04 billion. The utilisation of ADB assistance was, however, only $ 1.47 billion. The ADB assistance authorised to India during 2003-09 period amounted to US $ 8.48 billion. During the same period the ADB assistance actually utilised by the country was of the order of US $ 5.37 billion which was

63.3 percent of the authorised assistance. The efforts must be directed to improve the extent of utilisation of assistance secured from the ADB.

The ADB authorised loan assistance amounting US $ 565.2 million in 2010-11. ADB's three year country operations business plan for India for 2012-14 will provide lending assistance of US $ 6.25 billion to support inclusive growth. The lending support will go to key areas like transport, energy, urban development, agriculture, natural resource management, finance and education. In 2014-15, the ADB authorised loan assistance amounting to US $ 799.3 billion. The ADB assistance utilised in that year was US $ 997 million.

The ADB and Government of India agreed to a new country partnership strategy for 2013-2017 period. Under this strategy, ADB will provide a loan of $ 2 billion annually. The ADB aims at increasing its sovereign and non-sovereign lending to India from the present $ 7 billion to $ 9 billion in three years from 2015 to 2017 to $ 10 billion to 12 billion.

The Asian Development Bank has been planning to increase its portfolio in the private sector in India. It will look into the possibility of taking up equity in private banks, ports, bridges and petrochemical projects. The ADB may also finance some unconventional projects in the private sector such as road maintenance projects. The ADB has, however, no plan to assist the steel industry and oil exploration projects. The latter are considered as "too high risk" projects to be financed by the ADB. The ADB would endeavor to finance more projects in the infrastructure sector.

Criticism of ADB:

The functioning of the ADB has been criticised on the following main grounds:

(i) Emphasis on Lending to Private Sector Projects: Although objectives of ADB specify that the advances by it would be made for furthering the growth of both private and public sectors in the member countries, yet the ADB operations indicate that higher priority has been given to the private sector projects. It has taken very little interest in the development of public sector which has a key role in the development process of LDC's.

(ii) Tied Loans: The ADB generally provides tied loans and the borrowing countries are required to utilise funds only for the specified purpose. Such a restriction tends to discourage the developing countries who are in greater need of non-project investible resources.

(iii) High Rate of Interest: The interest rate charged by the ADB on credits is relatively higher than that charged by some other international financial institutions. The proportion of concessional loans in the total lending of the ADB has remained low. The developing countries of Asia, therefore, have to look to other institutions for assistance.

(iv) Political Bias in Lending: There is a serious charge against the credit operations of the ADB that there is an element of political bias in its loan policy. The ADB seems to promote the strategies and interests of the United States and her allies. The majority of the Asian countries that have received credit from the ADB included the countries like South Korea, Singapore and Philippines which are fairly developed economies. The countries pursuing independent political and economic policies have not been able to secure assistance from the ADB to the desired extent.

Summary

The global economy is a complex network of interdependent countries with varying economic strengths, resources, and needs. To facilitate international trade, financial stability, and development, the world relies on a structured monetary system and international organizations like the International Monetary Fund (IMF), the World Bank, the International Development Association (IDA), and the Asian Development Bank (ADB). These institutions play crucial roles in shaping global finance and development.The world monetary system refers to the framework governing international exchange rates, currency convertibility, and monetary cooperation among countries. Historically, the system has evolved from the gold standard to the Bretton Woods system, which eventually led to the current system of floating exchange rates. The IMF, established in 1944, serves as a global monetary watchdog and lender of last resort. Its primary functions include promoting international monetary cooperation, ensuring exchange rate stability, facilitating balanced growth of international trade, and providing financial assistance to member countries facing balance of payments problems. The IMF's Special Drawing Rights (SDRs) act as a supplementary international reserve asset. However, the IMF has faced criticism for imposing stringent conditions on borrowing nations, which can exacerbate economic hardships in already

vulnerable countries.The World Bank, comprising the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and the International Development Association (IDA), focuses on reducing poverty and promoting development in middle-income and low-income countries. The IBRD provides loans and financial products to middle-income and creditworthy low-income countries, while the IDA offers concessional loans and grants to the world's poorest nations. The World Bank's projects span various sectors like infrastructure, health, education, and agriculture. While the institution has made substantial contributions to global development, criticisms have arisen regarding the efficiency of some projects, environmental impacts, and the influence of powerful countries on decision-making. The IDA, a part of the World Bank, specifically targets the most impoverished countries where traditional loans might not be feasible due to their economic conditions. By providing low-interest loans and grants, the IDA aims to boost economic growth, improve living conditions, and promote sustainable development. Its focus on poverty reduction aligns with the United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals. However, ensuring that projects effectively reach the intended beneficiaries and create lasting impact remains a challenge. The ADB, established in 1966, is dedicated to fostering economic growth and cooperation in the Asia-Pacific region. It provides loans, grants, and technical assistance to its member countries for various development projects, such as infrastructure development, environmental protection, and poverty reduction. The ADB has been praised for its role in supporting the region's rapid economic growth and poverty reduction. Nonetheless, like other development banks, it faces the challenge of ensuring that projects are tailored to local needs and aligned with sustainable development objectives.In conclusion, the world monetary system, along with institutions like the IMF, World Bank, IDA, and ADB, play pivotal roles in shaping the global economic landscape. These organizations address various aspects of international finance, development, and poverty reduction. While they have contributed significantly to progress, there's an ongoing need to address criticisms and challenges related to their effectiveness, transparency, and the impact of their interventions on vulnerable populations. As the global economy continues to evolve, these institutions must adapt to ensure they remain relevant and beneficial in an ever-changing world.

Keywords

International Monetary Fund (IMF): An international organization established in 1944 to foster global monetary cooperation, secure financial stability, facilitate international trade, promote high employment and sustainable economic growth, and provide resources to member countries in need.

Global Financial Stability: The IMF monitors the global financial system to identify potential vulnerabilities, risks, and disruptions that could affect economic stability on a global scale.

Exchange Rates: The IMF oversees the international monetary system and provides guidelines for exchange rate policies, aiming to prevent competitive devaluations and maintain exchange rate stability.

Special Drawing Rights (SDRs): SDRs are an international reserve asset created by the IMF to supplement member countries' official reserves. They are allocated to countries based on their IMF quotas and can be used to settle international transactions.

Balance of Payments: The balance of payments is a record of all economic transactions between residents of a country and the rest of the world, including trade, capital flows, and financial transfers.

International Reserves: These are foreign currency assets held by a country's central bank to ensure stability in the foreign exchange market and meet international payment obligations.

Multilateral Surveillance: The IMF monitors the economic policies of its member countries to ensure they are consistent with global economic stability and sustainable growth, providing policy recommendations when necessary.

Monetary Policy Coordination: The IMF encourages coordination among member countries' monetary policies to prevent harmful spillover effects and to promote global economic stability.

World Bank Group: Comprises five institutions, including the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and the International Development Association (IDA), all working towards reducing poverty and promoting sustainable development.

Debt Relief: IDA has been instrumental in providing debt relief to heavily indebted poor countries, enabling them to redirect resources towards development priorities.

Regional Development Bank: ADB is a regional development bank focused on promoting economic and social development in the Asia-Pacific region.

Self Assessment

1. Which international organization is responsible for maintaining global monetary cooperation and exchange rate stability?
A. World Trade Organization (WTO)
B. United Nations (UN)
C. International Monetary Fund (IMF)
D. World Bank

2. What is the primary purpose of the International Monetary Fund (IMF)?
A. Promoting global trade agreements
B. Providing humanitarian aid
C. Facilitating international investment
D. Ensuring international monetary stability

3. The term "SDR" stands for:
A. Special Drawing Rights
B. Special Development Resources
C. Standard Deposit Rate
D. Secure Digital Remittance

4. Which of the following is NOT a function of the IMF?
A. Providing financial assistance to member countries
B. Conducting research on global economic trends
C. Issuing global currency
D. Offering technical assistance and training

5. The "Bretton Woods Agreement" in 1944 laid the foundation for:
A. The creation of the European Union
B. The establishment of the World Bank
C. The gold standard
D. The international monetary system after World War II

6. The World Bank primarily focuses on providing financial and technical assistance to:
A. Developed countries
B. Emerging economies
C. Non-governmental organizations
D. International corporations

7. Which of the following is a branch of the World Bank that provides low-interest loans and grants to the world's poorest countries?
A. International Monetary Fund (IMF)
B. International Development Association (IDA)
C. Asian Development Bank (ADB)
D. World Trade Organization (WTO)

8. The International Development Association (IDA) aims to:
A. Promote international trade agreements
B. Enhance global monetary stability
C. Reduce poverty in the world's poorest countries
D. Provide emergency humanitarian assistance

9. IDA credits and grants are primarily directed towards projects that focus on:
A. Developing military capabilities
B. Enhancing infrastructure and education
C. Supporting luxury industries
D. Expanding urban development

10. Which of the following sectors is NOT typically targeted by World Bank projects?
A. Healthcare
B. Agriculture
C. Finance
D. Transportation

11. The Asian Development Bank (ADB) was established to promote:
A. Economic growth and cooperation among Asian and Pacific countries
B. Cultural exchanges between Asia and the Americas
C. Energy production in the Middle East
D. Security and defense alliances in Asia

12. ADB provides financial and technical assistance to its member countries primarily for the purpose of:
A. Building military infrastructure
B. Developing advanced technology industries
C. Reducing poverty and improving living conditions
D. Supporting international trade agreements

13. Which of the following countries is NOT a member of the Asian Development Bank?
A. Japan
B. China
C. Australia
D. India

14. The headquarters of the Asian Development Bank is located in:
A. Tokyo, Japan
B. Beijing, China
C. Manila, Philippines
D. Singapore

15. ADB's projects often focus on areas such as:
A. Expanding oil production
B. Promoting arms sales
C. Infrastructure development, education, and healthcare
D. Luxury tourism development

Answers for Self Assessment

1.	C	2.	C	3.	A	4.	C	5.	D
6.	B	7.	B	8.	C	9.	B	10.	C
11.	A	12.	C	13.	C	14.	C	15.	C

Review Questions

1. Explain the evolution of the world monetary system from the gold standard to the current managed exchange rate systems. How have these changes impacted international trade and finance?
2. Discuss the role and functions of the International Monetary Fund (IMF) in maintaining global monetary stability. Highlight its key activities during financial crises and its lending programs.
3. Critically evaluate the pros and cons of a fixed exchange rate system versus a flexible exchange rate system. Provide examples of countries that have adopted each system and analyze their experiences.
4. Examine the challenges faced by the IMF in addressing the needs of both developed and developing countries. How has the IMF's approach to lending and policy advice evolved over the years?
5. Describe the structure and functions of the World Bank and its affiliates, including the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD) and the International Development Association (IDA).
6. Evaluate the effectiveness of the International Development Association (IDA) in providing financial assistance to the world's poorest countries. Highlight the key initiatives and projects supported by IDA funds.
7. Discuss the concept of "conditionality" in the context of World Bank loans. What are the potential benefits and drawbacks of attaching conditions to development assistance?
8. Explain the role of the World Bank in addressing global challenges such as climate change and sustainable development.
9. Trace the establishment and evolution of the Asian Development Bank (ADB). How does the ADB differ from other international financial institutions in terms of its regional focus and objectives?
10. Analyze the impact of Asian Development Bank-funded projects on economic development and poverty reduction in the Asian region. Provide specific case studies to support your analysis.
11. Discuss the challenges and opportunities faced by the Asian Development Bank in promoting sustainable development, regional integration, and infrastructure development across diverse economies in Asia.
12. Compare and contrast the roles of the Asian Development Bank and the World Bank in supporting development efforts in Asia. How do their priorities, approaches, and strategies align or differ?

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford University Press (2006)

Unit 14: International Economic Issues

CONTENTS

Objectives

Introduction

14.1 International Economic Issues

14.2 The Scale of the Debt Crisis

14.3 Causes of the Debt Crisis

14.4 Costs of the Debt Crisis

14.5 Terms of Trade

14.6 India's Trade with Different Countries/Alliances and Terms of Trade

14.7 Globalization and Emerging Trends in Terms of Trade

14.8 Trade and Inequality

14.9 Exchange Rate Volatility

Summary

Keywords

Self Assessment

Answers for Self Assessment

Review Questions

Further Readings

Objectives

- To explore the International Economic Issues, objectives, and the scale of the debt crisis.
- To evaluate the International Economic Issues, objectives, and the scale of the debt crisis.

Introduction

The world today is characterized by a deeply interconnected and interdependent global economy. As goods, services, capital, and information flow across borders with unprecedented speed and volume, a plethora of international economic issues have emerged, shaping the course of nations, markets, and livelihoods. These issues span a wide spectrum, ranging from trade dynamics and exchange rates to financial crises, development disparities, and environmental challenges. Understanding and analyzing these international economic issues is crucial for policymakers, economists, businesses, and citizens alike, as they influence the well-being of individuals, nations, and the global community at large.Globalization, the phenomenon that has led to an unprecedented integration of economies worldwide, has transformed the way countries conduct trade. International trade dynamics encompass trade agreements, tariffs, non-tariff barriers, and the shifting patterns of comparative advantage. Issues such as trade imbalances, protectionism, and fair-trade practices have sparked debates on the impacts of globalization on domestic industries, employment, and consumer welfare. Moreover, the digital age has introduced new dimensions to international trade, including e-commerce, intellectual property rights, and cross-border data flows, necessitating adaptations to existing frameworks.Exchange rates, the values at which currencies are exchanged, play a pivotal role in international economic relations. Fluctuations in exchange rates can significantly impact trade competitiveness, capital flows, and inflation. Managing exchange rates and monetary policy to ensure stability and prevent currency manipulation remains a crucial challenge. Additionally, the rise of digital currencies and their potential to disrupt traditional

monetary systems has further complicated the landscape of international finance.Financial crises, whether originating from domestic or international sources, can send shockwaves across economies. The 2008 global financial crisis highlighted the interconnectedness of financial markets and the potential for systemic risk. Issues related to cross-border capital flows, regulatory harmonization, and the role of international financial institutions in crisis management are central to maintaining financial stability in a globalized world.While globalization has brought prosperity to many, it has also exacerbated development disparities between nations. International economic issues related to poverty, inequality, and development have prompted the establishment of institutions such as the World Bank and the International Development Association (IDA) to support impoverished countries. Debates persist on the effectiveness of aid, debt relief, and sustainable development strategies in addressing these issues.The global nature of environmental challenges, including climate change, deforestation, and resource depletion, underscores the need for international cooperation. Economic issues related to environmental protection involve balancing economic growth with sustainable practices, carbon pricing mechanisms, and promoting green technologies. International agreements such as the Paris Agreement demonstrate the growing recognition of the economic imperative of addressing environmental concerns.

14.1 International Economic Issues

The global economy is interconnected through trade, finance, and monetary systems. The issue of debt crisis, terms of trade, and their impact on various aspects of the economy, such as globalization, trade patterns, and exchange rate volatility, is of paramount importance. This paper delves into the causes and consequences of the debt crisis, explores the concept of terms of trade, examines India's trade relations, discusses the influence of globalization, and evaluates emerging trends in terms of trade, all while addressing the relationship between trade and inequality, as well as exchange rate volatility.

Objective:

- To understand the origins and scale of the debt crisis and its implications for economies.
- To analyze the concept of terms of trade and its significance in global trade.
- To evaluate India's trade relations with different countries/alliances and the impact on its terms of trade.
- To explore the effects of globalization on trade patterns and terms of trade.
- To discuss emerging trends in terms of trade within the context of increasing globalization.
- To assess the relationship between trade, inequality, and its social implications.
- To examine the role of exchange rate volatility in influencing trade dynamics.

14.2 The Scale of the Debt Crisis

The debt crisis of the late 20th century affected numerous developing countries, causing severe economic turmoil and social upheaval. Countries like Mexico, Brazil, and Argentina faced insurmountable debt burdens that hindered their development prospects and led to the need for structural adjustments.As of my last knowledge update in September 2021, I can provide you with an overview of the global debt situation up to that point. Keep in mind that the numbers may have changed since then. For the most current and accurate data, I recommend referring to reputable financial and economic sources.

Global Debt Situation as of 2021: Global debt refers to the combined debt of governments, households, and corporations worldwide. This debt can include government bonds, corporate bonds, mortgages, loans, and other forms of borrowing. Here are some key figures from around 2021:

Global Debt Levels: The Institute of International Finance (IIF) reported that global debt reached a record high of over $281 trillion by the end of 2020. This includes debt from all sectors – governments, households, and non-financial corporations.

Government Debt: Many countries had seen a significant increase in government debt due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Governments around the world implemented various fiscal stimulus measures to counter the economic impact of lockdowns and reduced economic activity.

Corporate Debt: Corporate debt levels had also risen, partly due to historically low interest rates that encouraged borrowing. This was especially true for larger corporations.

Household Debt: Household debt varied widely across countries. In some developed economies, household debt had been a concern, while in developing economies, it was generally lower.

Emerging Markets and Developing Economies: Some emerging markets and developing economies faced challenges with high levels of external debt, which became more pronounced due to currency depreciation and reduced revenue during the pandemic.

Debt Sustainability: While debt can be a crucial tool for economic growth and development, its sustainability is essential. High levels of debt relative to a country's GDP can lead to repayment challenges, reduced fiscal space, and economic instability.

It's important to note that the debt situation can change rapidly due to economic events, government policies, and global financial trends. To get the most up-to-date and accurate data on the global debt crisis, I recommend checking sources such as the International Monetary Fund (IMF), World Bank, Bank for International Settlements (BIS), and financial news outlets.

14.3 Causes of the Debt Crisis

Factors contributing to the debt crisis included reckless borrowing, volatile global economic conditions, mismanagement of funds, and external shocks. Inadequate debt management and dependency on external financing amplified the crisis.The International Debt Crisis, also known as the "Debt Crisis of the 1980s," was a period of severe economic stress primarily affecting developing countries that had accumulated substantial amounts of external debt. The crisis was characterized by a widespread inability of these countries to service their debt obligations, leading to various economic and social challenges. Here are some of the main causes of the International Debt Crisis along with relevant data:

Causes of the International Debt Crisis:

High Borrowing and Easy Credit: During the 1970s, there was a surge in lending by commercial banks to developing countries. These loans were often denominated in foreign currencies, such as the US dollar, and were used to fund large-scale infrastructure projects and industrialization efforts.Between 1970 and 1980, the total external debt of developing countries increased from around $40 billion to over $600 billion. For instance, Mexico's external debt increased from $4.3 billion in 1970 to $96.4 billion in 1982.

Global Economic Conditions: The 1970s experienced high inflation and rising interest rates, known as "stagflation." This situation eroded the purchasing power of developing countries' export earnings and strained their ability to service debt. Additionally, a recession in the early 1980s further reduced the demand for their exports.The global inflation rate surged from around 4% in 1970 to nearly 15% in 1980. The recession of the early 1980s saw world trade contracting by about 1.5% annually.

Commodity Price Volatility: Many developing countries heavily relied on exporting commodities like oil, metals, and agricultural products. Fluctuations in commodity prices exposed these economies to significant risk, leading to reduced export revenues and government income.The price of oil, a crucial commodity, skyrocketed from around $3 per barrel in 1973 to over $30 per barrel in 1980. However, by the mid-1980s, it dropped back to around $10 per barrel.

Strong U.S. Dollar: The appreciation of the US dollar, combined with the use of dollar-denominated debt, meant that countries' debt burdens grew even larger in their own currencies. This increased the cost of servicing debt and made repayment even more challenging.The US Dollar Index, which measures the dollar's value against a basket of major currencies, increased by over 50% from 1980 to 1985.

Mismanagement of Borrowed Funds: Many developing countries misallocated borrowed funds on projects that were not economically productive or sustainable. Corruption, inefficiency, and lack of oversight led to waste and ineffective use of borrowed resources.

Rising Interest Rates: Major economies raised interest rates in the early 1980s as part of their efforts to combat inflation. Countries with variable interest rate loans saw their debt service costs skyrocket, exacerbating their financial difficulties. Interest rates on developing country loans surged in the early 1980s, with some rates reaching more than 15%.

Weak Export Performance: Many developing countries were heavily dependent on a narrow range of exports. Failure to diversify their economies left them vulnerable to changes in global demand and prices for their primary exports.

Lack of Economic Growth: Slow economic growth and stagnant incomes limited countries' ability to generate sufficient revenue for debt repayment. Some countries faced negative growth rates, making it even harder to meet their debt obligations.Economic growth rates in many developing countries dropped significantly during the debt crisis period, and several countries experienced negative growth.

The International Debt Crisis was driven by a combination of factors that led to a debt-servicing burden that many developing countries could not manage. The mismatch between borrowed funds, economic growth, and external conditions created a severe financial crisis with long-lasting economic and social repercussions. This crisis prompted discussions about the need for better debt management, structural reforms, and international cooperation in addressing debt-related challenges.

14.4 Costs of the Debt Crisis

The debt crisis brought about economic stagnation, reduced government spending on essential services, increased poverty rates, and undermined investor confidence. The stringent structural adjustment programs imposed by international financial institutions further aggravated the social and economic costs.International Debt Crisis of the 1980s imposed significant economic, social, and political costs on developing countries. These costs manifested as economic contractions, overwhelming debt service obligations, reduced investment, increased poverty and inequality, austerity measures, decline in human development indicators, political instability, and lost development opportunities. The crisis's impacts lingered for years, shaping economic policies, development strategies, and global interactions in the affected countries.

Economic Contraction: Many developing countries faced severe economic downturns during the debt crisis. Reduced access to credit and high interest rates led to reduced investments, decreased consumer spending, and lower industrial production.For instance, Latin American economies contracted by an average of about 2.2% annually between 1980 and 1984. Mexico's GDP declined by around 8.5% in 1982.

Debt Service Overwhelm: Debt service obligations became a massive drain on government finances. A significant portion of government revenue was allocated to servicing external debt, diverting funds away from essential public services and development projects.In some cases, debt service payments accounted for more than half of a country's export earnings. For instance, Mexico's debt service payments as a percentage of exports rose from 19.3% in 1980 to 43.5% in 1985.

Reduced Investment and Capital Flight: Fearful of economic instability, investors pulled their funds out of developing countries. This led to reduced investment and capital flight, which further undermined economic growth prospects.Net capital flows to developing countries turned negative in the early 1980s. For example, capital flight from Latin American countries exceeded $100 billion between 1980 and 1985.

Social Unrest and Poverty: The economic hardships caused by the crisis led to social unrest, protests, and increased poverty rates. Rising unemployment and reduced public services disproportionately affected the most vulnerable populations.In Argentina, poverty rates surged from around 20% in the mid-1970s to over 45% in the early 1980s. Similar trends were observed in other countries as well.

Austerity Measures: Many countries implemented austerity measures to appease international creditors and regain economic stability. These measures included reducing public spending, cutting subsidies, and increasing taxes.Public spending was significantly reduced in countries like Brazil and Mexico. Brazil's public spending as a percentage of GDP dropped from around 25% in 1980 to below 20% in 1984.

Erosion of Public Services: Austerity measures resulted in a decline in essential public services such as healthcare, education, and infrastructure. This negatively impacted the quality of life for many citizens.Education and healthcare spending in some countries decreased by double-digit percentages, affecting access to these critical services.

Political Instability: The economic hardships, combined with austerity measures, contributed to political instability. Some countries witnessed changes in government, protests, and political polarization.Several countries experienced changes in leadership due to public dissatisfaction with economic conditions. For example, Argentina had multiple presidents in a short span during the early 1980s.

Lost Development Opportunities: Resources that could have been invested in development projects and economic diversification were instead diverted to debt repayment, hindering long-term growth prospects.The decline in investment affected infrastructure projects, industrial expansion, and other developmental initiatives.

Stifled Economic Growth: The crisis led to significantly lower economic growth rates in many developing countries, impeding progress towards sustainable development goals.Average annual growth rates for many developing countries dropped during the debt crisis years. For instance, the average annual growth rate for Latin American countries decreased from around 6.2% in the 1970s to about -0.8% in the 1980s.

14.5 Terms of Trade

Terms of trade refer to the ratio between a country's export prices and import prices. Positive terms of trade shifts benefit a nation's economic prospects, allowing it to acquire more imports with the same volume of exports.Terms of trade, relationship between the prices at which a country sells its exports and the prices paid for its imports. If the prices of a country's exports rise relative to the prices of its imports, one says that its terms of trade have moved in a favourable direction, because, in effect, it now receives more imports for each unit of goods exported. The terms of trade, which depend on the world supply of and demand for the goods involved, indicate how the gains from international trade will be distributed among trading countries. The concept is also applied to different sectors within an economy (e.g., agricultural and manufacturing sectors).An abrupt change in a country's terms of trade (e.g., a drastic fall in the price of a primary product that is a country's main export) can cause serious balance-of-payments problemsif the country depends on the foreign exchange earned by its exports to pay for the import of its manufactured goods and capital equipment.

Many theories have been postulated to explain movements in the terms of trade, but none of them is really confirmed by close examination of trade statistics. One long-held belief was that the terms of trade tended to move against less-developed countries because their exports consisted chiefly of primary products (such as coffee or rubber) while their imports largely comprised manufactured and, consequently, more-expensive goods from developed countries. More-recent studies have examined what effects labour inflows (through immigration) and capital inflows (through foreign investment) might have on a country's terms of trade.

Terms of trade refer to the ratio of the average price of a country's exports to the average price of its imports. It is a crucial economic concept that reflects the relative value of a country's exports compared to its imports in international trade. Improving terms of trade can benefit a country's economy, while declining terms of trade can pose challenges. Here's a detailed explanation of terms of trade at the international level:

Calculation of Terms of Trade: Terms of trade are calculated using the following formula:

$$\textbf{Terms of Trade (ToT)} = \frac{\text{Price Index of Exports}}{\text{Price Index of Imports}} X\ 100$$

where both price indices are typically expressed relative to a base year.

Positive and Negative Terms of Trade Shocks:

Positive Terms of Trade Shock: When a country's export prices rise relative to its import prices, it experiences a positive terms of trade shock. This means that a country can buy more imports with the revenue earned from a given amount of exports.

Negative Terms of Trade Shock: Conversely, if a country's export prices fall relative to its import prices, it faces a negative terms of trade shock. This situation reduces the purchasing power of export revenues and can lead to economic challenges.

Factors Influencing Terms of Trade:

Commodity Prices: Changes in the prices of commodities, which are often the primary exports of many developing countries, can significantly impact terms of trade. For instance, if a country heavily relies on exporting oil and oil prices rise, its terms of trade may improve.

Exchange Rates: Movements in exchange rates can influence the relative prices of exports and imports. A depreciation of a country's currency can lead to an improvement in its terms of trade, making its exports relatively cheaper for foreign buyers.

Global Demand and Supply: Shifts in global demand and supply for specific goods can impact their prices and, consequently, a country's terms of trade. For instance, if there is a sudden increase in demand for a particular export product, its price may rise, benefiting the country's terms of trade.

Economic Growth: Strong economic growth can boost domestic demand, potentially leading to increased imports. If a country's export prices do not increase at the same rate as import prices, its terms of trade may decline.

Implications of Changing Terms of Trade:

Positive Impact: Improving terms of trade can enhance a country's ability to afford imports and service its external debt. It can also contribute to higher economic growth and improved living standards.

Negative Impact: A decline in terms of trade can strain a country's foreign exchange reserves, impact its ability to service debt, and hinder economic growth. It might also lead to the need for austerity measures and reduced public spending.

Policy Responses:

Diversification: Countries often seek to diversify their export base to reduce dependence on a few commodities and mitigate the impact of volatile commodity prices on their terms of trade.

Exchange Rate Management: Some countries use exchange rate policies to stabilize their terms of trade. For example, a country might intervene in the foreign exchange market to influence its currency's value.

Terms of trade play a crucial role in shaping a country's international trade dynamics and economic performance. Positive terms of trade shocks can bring economic benefits, while negative shocks can pose challenges. Understanding and managing terms of trade is essential for countries to ensure sustainable economic growth and stability in an interconnected global economy.

14.6 India's Trade with Different Countries/Alliances and Terms of Trade

India's trade relationships with countries like the USA, China, and regional alliances such as ASEAN have shaped its terms of trade. Shifts in commodity prices, technological advancements, and geopolitical factors impact India's ability to negotiate favorable terms.Trade agreements is an accord between two or more countries for a specific terms of trade, commerce, transit or investment. They mostly involve mutually beneficial concessions.Depending on the terms and concession agreed on by the participating bodies, there are several types of trade agreements-

Free Trade Agreement: A free trade agreement is an agreement in which two or more countries agree to provide preferential trade terms, tariff concession etc. to the partner country. Here a negative list of products and services is maintained by the negotiating countries on which the terms of FTA are not applicable hence it is more comprehensive than preferential trade agreement. India has negotiated FTA with many countries e.g. Sri Lanka and various trading blocs as well e.g. ASEAN.

Preferential Trade Agreement: In this type of agreement, two or more partners give preferential right of entry to certain products. This is done by reducing duties on an agreed number of tariff

lines. Here a positive list is maintained i.e. the list of the products on which the two partners have agreed to provide preferential access. Tariff may even be reduced to zero for some products even in a PTA. India signed a PTA with Afghanistan.

Comprehensive Economic Partnership Agreement: Partnership agreement or cooperation agreement are more comprehensive than an FTA. CECA/CEPA also looks into the regulatory aspect of trade and encompasses and agreement covering the regulatory issues. CECA has the widest coverage. CEPA covers negotiation on the trade in services and investment, and other areas of economic partnership. It may even consider negotiation on areas such as trade facilitation and customs cooperation, competition, and IPR.

India's Trade with Different Countries/Alliances: India is a significant player in the global trade arena, engaging in trade with numerous countries and regional alliances. Some of the major trading partners and alliances for India include:

United States: The United States is one of India's largest trading partners. The trade relationship involves a diverse range of goods and services, including information technology, pharmaceuticals, textiles, and more.

European Union: India has a substantial trade relationship with the European Union (EU). The trade includes commodities like machinery, chemicals, textiles, and agricultural products.

China: China is also a significant trading partner for India. The trade balance has generally been tilted in favor of China, with India importing more goods than it exports.

Middle Eastern Countries: India has strong trade ties with countries in the Middle East, particularly those in the Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC). These trade relationships largely revolve around oil imports and various exports.

ASEAN: The Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) is an important trade partner for India. Bilateral trade agreements have been established to enhance economic cooperation between India and ASEAN member countries.

Africa: India has been working to strengthen its trade relations with African nations. The trade involves various commodities, including minerals, agricultural products, and pharmaceuticals.

Terms of Trade: "Terms of trade" refers to the ratio between a country's export prices and its import prices. An improvement in terms of trade means that a country can import more goods for the same quantity of exports. Conversely, a deterioration in terms of trade means a country needs to export more to buy the same amount of imports.

Factors can affect a country's terms of trade:

Commodity Prices: Changes in global commodity prices, especially those of key exports or imports, can impact terms of trade. For example, if a country is a net exporter of oil and oil prices rise, its terms of trade could improve.

Exchange Rates: Fluctuations in exchange rates can influence the relative prices of exports and imports, thereby affecting terms of trade.

Demand and Supply: Changes in global demand and supply for a country's exports and imports can impact their prices and subsequently affect terms of trade.

Trade Policies: Trade policies, such as tariffs and trade agreements, can influence the prices and volumes of traded goods, thus impacting terms of trade.

Productivity and Technology: Improvements in a country's productivity and technology can affect the competitiveness of its exports, which in turn can influence terms of trade.

It's important to note that terms of trade can have significant economic implications, affecting a country's balance of payments, trade balance, and overall economic growth.

14.7 Globalization and Emerging Trends in Terms of Trade

Globalization has reshaped trade dynamics by increasing interdependence among economies. Emerging trends include the rise of global value chains, e-commerce, and services trade, influencing terms of trade and altering traditional trade patterns.Globalization refers to the increasing interconnectedness and interdependence of economies, cultures, and societies around the world. It involves the flow of goods, services, information, technology, capital, and people

across borders, leading to a more integrated global economy. Emerging trends in terms of trade are shifts and changes in the relative prices of a country's exports and imports due to various factors influenced by globalization. Here are some key points to consider about globalization and emerging trends in terms of trade:

Globalization and Terms of Trade:

Increased Trade Volume: Globalization has led to a significant increase in international trade volume. Countries now engage in complex trading relationships, leading to a greater variety of goods and services being exchanged.

Supply Chain Integration: Supply chains have become highly globalized, with different stages of production taking place in different countries. This has implications for terms of trade as intermediate goods are traded across borders.

Technological Advancements: Rapid advancements in technology, particularly in communication and transportation, have reduced the costs of trade and made it easier for countries to engage in global commerce.

Trade Agreements: Many countries have entered into trade agreements to promote cross-border trade and investment. These agreements can affect the terms of trade by influencing tariff rates and trade preferences.

Foreign Direct Investment (FDI): Globalization has facilitated greater FDI flows, enabling companies to invest in production facilities and infrastructure in foreign countries. This can impact a country's terms of trade by altering the composition of its exports and imports.

Emerging Trends in Terms of Trade:

Commodity Price Volatility: Globalization has exposed economies to volatile commodity prices. Fluctuations in prices of key commodities such as oil, minerals, and agricultural products can impact terms of trade for commodity-exporting countries.

Services Trade: As economies become more service-oriented, the trade in services has grown significantly. Services such as finance, technology, education, and healthcare are increasingly traded globally, affecting terms of trade calculations.

Intellectual Property and Technology: Intellectual property, including patents and copyrights, has become a valuable trade commodity. Countries with strong technological capabilities can leverage their intellectual property for favorable terms of trade.

E-Commerce: The rise of e-commerce has created new avenues for international trade. Online platforms allow small businesses to reach global markets, potentially influencing terms of trade dynamics.

Environmental Considerations: Growing environmental concerns and sustainable development goals can influence terms of trade as countries place greater emphasis on eco-friendly products and practices.

Trade Disruptions: Geopolitical events, trade tensions, and the reconfiguration of global supply chains (as seen in response to the COVID-19 pandemic) can lead to sudden shifts in terms of trade.

Value Chains and Intermediate Goods: Global production networks involve the trade of intermediate goods, which can impact terms of trade calculations differently from traditional final goods trade.

14.8 Trade and Inequality

While trade can boost economic growth, it can also exacerbate inequality within and among countries. Uneven distribution of benefits, job displacement, and unequal access to opportunities are concerns that must be addressed.Trade and inequality are closely intertwined concepts that have complex relationships and effects on economies, societies, and individuals. Here's an overview of how trade can impact inequality:

Positive Aspects:

Economic Growth: Trade can stimulate economic growth by expanding markets, increasing efficiency, and promoting specialization. When countries trade goods and services they are comparatively better at producing, it can lead to higher productivity and income growth.

Job Creation: Trade can create jobs by increasing demand for domestic goods and services, especially in sectors that have a competitive advantage.

Consumer Benefits: Trade allows consumers to access a wider variety of goods and services at competitive prices, potentially improving their standard of living.

Negative Aspects:

Labor Market Displacement: Trade liberalization can lead to job losses in sectors that face increased competition from imports. Workers in these sectors, often with lower skill levels, may experience job displacement and wage stagnation.

Income Inequality: Trade can contribute to income inequality if the gains from trade are unevenly distributed. Those who own or work in sectors that benefit from trade may see their incomes rise, while those in sectors facing import competition might experience income declines.

Skill Polarization: Trade can disproportionately affect low-skilled workers in industries susceptible to offshoring or import competition. This can lead to a polarization of wages, where high-skilled workers benefit while low-skilled workers suffer.

Regional Disparities: Trade concentration in certain regions or industries can exacerbate regional inequalities, as some areas experience growth while others decline.

Informal Economy: Increased competition from imports might lead to job losses in the formal sector, pushing more people into the informal economy, where job security and social benefits are often lacking.

Mitigation Strategies:

Labor Market Policies: Investing in education, training, and reskilling programs can help workers transition from declining sectors to growing ones.

Social Safety Nets: Robust social safety nets, including unemployment benefits and job retraining, can provide a cushion for workers affected by trade-related job losses.

Inclusive Growth Policies: Policymakers can design strategies that ensure the benefits of trade are shared more equitably among various segments of the population.

Trade Adjustment Assistance: Governments can implement measures to assist workers and industries affected by import competition, helping them adapt to changing trade dynamics.

Investment in Infrastructure: Investments in infrastructure, particularly in less-developed regions, can help balance the effects of trade on regional disparities.

Fair Trade Practices: Advocating for fair trade practices and addressing issues such as trade dumping and unfair subsidies can help level the playing field for domestic industries.

Trade can bring about economic benefits and growth, its impact on inequality depends on various factors including a country's policies, institutions, and the distribution of gains. Addressing trade-related inequality requires a combination of well-designed policies that promote skill development, social safety nets, and inclusive growth strategies.

14.9 Exchange Rate Volatility

Fluctuations in exchange rates impact international trade by affecting the competitiveness of exports and imports. High volatility can lead to uncertainty, impacting investment decisions and altering trade flows.Exchange rate volatility refers to the degree of fluctuation or variability in the value of one currency relative to another in the foreign exchange (forex) market. Exchange rates are determined by supply and demand dynamics in the forex market, and various factors can lead to fluctuations in these rates. Exchange rate volatility can have significant implications for economies, businesses, and individuals. Here's a closer look at the concept and its impacts:

Causes of Exchange Rate Volatility:

Economic Indicators: Macroeconomic indicators such as GDP growth, inflation rates, interest rates, and trade balances influence exchange rates. Positive or negative surprises in these indicators can lead to currency fluctuations.

Political and Geopolitical Events: Political instability, elections, geopolitical tensions, and changes in government policies can create uncertainty and lead to exchange rate volatility.

Market Sentiment: Traders' perceptions and expectations about future economic conditions can drive short-term fluctuations in exchange rates.

Central Bank Actions: Monetary policy decisions, such as changes in interest rates and quantitative easing, can impact exchange rates. Central banks' interventions in the forex market can also influence currency values.

Market Speculation: Speculators aiming to profit from short-term price movements can amplify exchange rate volatility.

External Shocks: Natural disasters, pandemics, and unexpected global events can disrupt trade and investment flows, affecting exchange rates.

Impacts of Exchange Rate Volatility:

Trade: Exchange rate volatility can affect the competitiveness of exports and imports. Sudden currency swings can lead to higher costs for imported goods and potentially impact a country's trade balance.

Foreign Investment: Investors consider exchange rate stability when making foreign direct investments or portfolio investments. High volatility can discourage investment and lead to capital flight.

Inflation and Interest Rates: Exchange rate fluctuations can impact import prices, influencing inflation rates. Central banks may adjust interest rates to manage the effects of exchange rate volatility on domestic economy.

Business Planning: Exchange rate uncertainty makes business planning difficult, especially for companies engaged in international trade. Currency risk management strategies become crucial.

Tourism and Travel: Exchange rate fluctuations can affect the cost of traveling and tourism, impacting the flow of visitors to a country.

Consumer Confidence: Exchange rate instability can erode consumer confidence, leading to changes in spending patterns.

Managing Exchange Rate Volatility:

Hedging: Businesses can use financial instruments like forward contracts, options, and swaps to hedge against currency risk and minimize the impact of exchange rate fluctuations.

Diversification: Investors can diversify their portfolios across different currencies and assets to reduce the impact of exchange rate volatility.

Central Bank Interventions: Central banks may intervene in the forex market to stabilize their currency's value. They can buy or sell their own currency to influence its supply and demand.

Stable Monetary Policy: Implementing sound and stable monetary policies can help manage exchange rate volatility by maintaining price stability and investor confidence.

Trade Agreements: Some countries enter into trade agreements with fixed or managed exchange rate systems to reduce currency-related uncertainties.

Economic Reforms: Structural reforms that enhance a country's economic stability and competitiveness can contribute to reduced exchange rate volatility.

Exchange rate volatility is a natural feature of the forex market, driven by a range of economic, political, and market factors. While it presents challenges, effective risk management strategies and stable economic policies can help mitigate its negative impacts on economies, businesses, and individuals.

Summary

The study of international economic issues provides insights into the intricate web of economic relationships that shape the modern world. From the dynamics of globalization and trade to the challenges of financial stability and sustainable development, these issues transcend borders and impact the livelihoods of individuals and the well-being of nations. As the global economy continues to evolve, a comprehensive understanding of these issues is essential for crafting effective policies, fostering international cooperation, and navigating the complexities of our interconnected world.The International Debt Crisis was driven by a combination of factors that led to a debt-servicing burden that many developing countries could not manage. The mismatch between borrowed funds, economic growth, and external conditions created a severe financial crisis with long-lasting economic and social repercussions. This crisis prompted discussions about the need for better debt management, structural reforms, and international cooperation in addressing debt-related challenges.Globalization has transformed the world economy and reshaped patterns of trade. Emerging trends in terms of trade reflect the evolving nature of international commerce driven by technological advancements, changing consumer preferences, and geopolitical shifts. To understand the specific trends in terms of trade, it's important to analyze current economic data, trade policies, and global market dynamics.In conclusion, the debt crisis, terms of trade, globalization, trade inequality, and exchange rate volatility collectively shape the global economic landscape. As countries continue to navigate these complex issues, understanding their intricacies is essential for informed policymaking and sustainable economic development.

Keywords

Debt Crisis: A debt crisis occurs when a country is unable to meet its debt obligations, meaning it cannot repay the borrowed money or interest on time.

Causes of Debt Crisis: Debt crises can be triggered by various factors, including excessive borrowing, poor fiscal management, economic downturns, high interest rates, and external shocks. Government policies, such as irresponsible spending or inadequate revenue generation, can also contribute to debt crises.

Costs of Debt Crisis: The costs of a debt crisis are significant and can include higher borrowing costs, reduced access to credit, currency depreciation, inflation, decreased investor confidence, budget cuts, social unrest, and long-term economic stagnation.

Terms of Trade: Terms of trade refer to the ratio of a country's export prices to its import prices. If the terms of trade improve, a country can buy more imports for a given quantity of exports, and vice versa.

India's Trade Relations: India engages in trade with various countries and alliances, both bilaterally and through international agreements like the World Trade Organization (WTO).

Globalization and Trade: Globalization involves the increased interconnectedness and interdependence of economies through trade, investment, technology, and cultural exchange.

Emerging Trends in Terms of Trade: Emerging trends in terms of trade can include shifts in global demand for certain goods and services, changes in commodity prices, advancements in technology affecting trade patterns.

Trade and Inequality: International trade can influence income inequality within countries. While trade can promote economic growth, it can also lead to unequal distribution of benefits, with certain sectors and regions benefiting more than others.

Exchange Rate Volatility: Exchange rates determine the value of one currency in terms of another. Exchange rate volatility refers to fluctuations in these rates over short periods.

International Trade Alliances: Trade alliances are agreements between countries to promote trade and economic cooperation.

Self Assessment

1. What does international economics primarily study?

A. National economic policies

B. Domestic economic issues

C. Economic interactions between countries

D. Local trade patterns

2. The primary objective of international economics is to:

A. Analyze domestic economic policies

B. Understand interactions within a single country

C. Examine economic relations among countries

D. Study microeconomic concepts

3. The "debt crisis" refers to:

A. A crisis in government spending

B. A crisis in trade agreements

C. A crisis caused by excessive government borrowing

D. A crisis in international diplomatic relations

4. What is a significant cause of the debt crisis in many countries?

A. High inflation rates

B. Low government spending

C. Declining interest rates

D. Excessive government borrowing

5. The costs of the debt crisis include:

A. Lower interest rates

B. Reduced government borrowing

C. Reduced economic growth

D. Higher consumer spending

6. Terms of trade refer to:

A. Agreements between governments

B. The ratio of exports to imports

C. The price of goods in a single market

D. The exchange rate between two currencies

7. India's trade with different countries and alliances includes:

A. Trade only with neighboring countries

B. Trade only with developed nations

C. Trade only with African countries

D. Trade with a diverse range of countries and alliances

8. What is a key impact of globalization on terms of trade?

A. Reduced international trade

B. Increased self-sufficiency

C. Greater trade barriers

D. More interconnected trade relationships

9. Trade and inequality refer to the relationship between:

A. Inflation and unemployment
B. Economic growth and poverty
C. Government spending and taxation
D. Consumer spending and savings

10. Exchange rate volatility is influenced by:
A. Fixed exchange rate systems
B. Stable macroeconomic indicators
C. Political stability and economic indicators
D. Predictable trade balances

11. How does exchange rate volatility impact businesses?
A. It enhances planning and decision-making.
B. It reduces the need for risk management.
C. It makes business planning more challenging.
D. It leads to stable import costs.

12. A country's terms of trade can improve if:
A. Export prices decrease and import prices increase.
B. Export prices increase and import prices decrease.
C. Both export and import prices increase proportionally.
D. Export and import prices remain constant.

13. Which of the following is an example of a geopolitical event affecting exchange rate volatility?
A. A technological advancement in a major trading partner
B. A central bank's decision to change interest rates
C. Political instability in a key oil-producing country
D. A change in consumer preferences for certain goods
14. How does globalization affect emerging trends in terms of trade?
A. It reduces the overall volume of international trade.
B. It leads to isolationist trade policies among nations.
C. It amplifies the importance of local economies.
D. It contributes to complex, globally integrated trade networks.

15. Which of the following policies could help mitigate the negative impact of trade-related inequality?
A. Implementing trade barriers to protect domestic industries
B. Reducing government spending on education and training
C. Focusing on skill development and social safety nets
D. Discouraging foreign investment and technology transfer

Answers for Self Assessment

1.	C	2.	C	3.	C	4.	D	5.	C
6.	B	7.	D	8.	D	9.	B	10.	C

11. C 12. B 13. C 14. D 15. C

Review Questions

1. What role do external factors like interest rates and economic shocks play in triggering a debt crisis?
2. How do governments typically respond to a debt crisis?
3. What are the potential consequences of a debt crisis for a country's economy and its citizens?
4. What are some common factors that contribute to a country's accumulation of unsustainable levels of debt?
5. How do fiscal policies and government spending relate to the causes of a debt crisis?
6. Can you explain the concept of "debt trap" and how it can lead to a crisis?
7. What are some immediate economic effects of a debt crisis on a country's financial stability?
8. How can a debt crisis impact social welfare programs and public services?
9. Are there long-term consequences for a country's credit rating and ability to borrow in international markets after a debt crisis?
10. Can you discuss any recent trade agreements or policies that have impacted India's terms of trade?
11. How has globalization influenced international terms of trade?
12. What are some emerging trends in terms of trade, considering the rise of digital commerce and e-services?
13. What is exchange rate volatility and why is it a concern for international trade?
14. How can unexpected fluctuations in exchange rates impact businesses engaged in import and export?
15. What strategies can companies use to manage and mitigate the risks associated with exchange rate volatility?

Further Readings

- Comparative Economic Development by Girish Mishra, Pragati Prakashan
- Understanding Poverty by A. Banerjee, R. Benabou, D. Mookerjee (eds.):, Oxford University Press (2006)

LOVELY PROFESSIONAL UNIVERSITY
Jalandhar-Delhi G.T. Road (NH-1)
Phagwara, Punjab (India)-144411
For Enquiry: +91-1824-521360
Fax.: +91-1824-506111
Email: odl@lpu.co.in